

**OFFERING MEMORANDUM SUPPLEMENT**  
**(To Offering Memorandum Dated May 20, 2015)**



**\$1,000,000,000**

**Drive Auto Receivables Trust 2015-B**

Issuing Entity

**Santander Drive Auto Receivables LLC**

Depositor

**Santander Consumer USA Inc.**

Sponsor and Servicer

The following notes are being issued by Drive Auto Receivables Trust 2015-B:

**You should carefully read the risk factors beginning on page S-12 of this offering memorandum supplement and page 5 of the offering memorandum.**

The notes are asset backed securities. The notes will be the obligation solely of the issuing entity and will not be obligations of or guaranteed by Santander Consumer USA Inc., Santander Drive Auto Receivables LLC, the initial purchasers or any of their affiliates.

No one may use this offering memorandum supplement to offer or sell these securities unless it is accompanied by the offering memorandum.

	<b>Principal Balance</b>	<b>Interest Rate</b>	<b>Final Scheduled Payment Date</b>
Class A-1 Notes .....	\$ 162,100,000	0.46000%	June 15, 2016
Class A-2-A Notes .....	\$ 116,665,000	0.93%	December 15, 2017
Class A-2-B Notes .....	\$ 116,665,000	LIBOR + 0.60% <sup>(2)</sup>	December 15, 2017
Class A-3 Notes .....	\$ 77,900,000	1.30%	June 15, 2018
Class B Notes .....	\$ 163,330,000	2.12%	June 17, 2019
Class C Notes .....	\$ 230,000,000	2.76%	July 15, 2021
Class D Notes .....	\$ 133,340,000	3.84%	July 15, 2021
Class E Notes <sup>(1)</sup> .....	\$ 80,000,000	5.15%	August 15, 2022
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>\$ 1,080,000,000</b>		

<sup>(1)</sup>The Class E notes are not being offered hereby and are anticipated to be either privately placed or retained by the depositor or an affiliate thereof.

<sup>(2)</sup> For a description of how interest will be calculated on the Class A-2-B notes, see "The Notes—Payments of Interest" in this offering memorandum supplement.

- The notes are payable solely from the assets of the issuing entity, which consist primarily of receivables, which are motor vehicle retail installment sales contracts and/or installment loans that are secured by new and used automobiles, light-duty trucks and vans, substantially all of which are the obligations of "sub-prime" credit quality obligors, and funds on deposit in the reserve account.
- The issuing entity will pay interest on and principal of the notes on the 15<sup>th</sup> day of each month, or, if the 15<sup>th</sup> is not a business day, the next business day, starting on June 15, 2015.
- Credit enhancement for the notes will consist of overcollateralization, a reserve account funded with an initial amount equal to approximately 2.00% of the pool balance as of the cut-off date, excess interest on the receivables, and, in the case of each class of offered notes, the subordination of certain payments to the noteholders of less senior classes of notes.
- The issuing entity will also issue non-interest bearing certificates representing the equity interest in the issuing entity, which are not being offered hereby.

**The notes have not been, and will not be, registered under the U.S. Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), or any state securities law. Each investor in the Class A notes, the Class B notes, the Class C notes, the Class D notes or the Class E notes (the "notes") must be a qualified institutional buyer under Rule 144A of the Securities Act (a "QIB") or a non-U.S. person purchasing outside the United States in accordance with Regulation S of the Securities Act. For a description of certain restrictions on transfer, see "Transfer Restrictions" in this offering memorandum supplement. Reproduction or further distribution of this confidential offering memorandum supplement is forbidden. Prospective investors should be aware that they may be required to bear the economic risks of this investment for an indefinite period of time.**

**Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these notes or determined if this offering memorandum supplement or the accompanying offering memorandum is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.**

The issuing entity is being structured so as not to constitute a "covered fund" as defined in the final regulations issued December 10, 2013, implementing the "Volcker Rule" (Section 619 of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act).

*Joint Bookrunners*

**Wells Fargo Securities**

**J.P. Morgan**

*Solely with respect to the Class A Notes*

**BMO Capital Markets**

**Citigroup**

**Santander**

**SOCIETE GENERALE**

The date of this offering memorandum supplement is May 20, 2015.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<p>WHERE TO FIND INFORMATION IN THIS OFFERING MEMORANDUM SUPPLEMENT AND THE ACCOMPANYING OFFERING MEMORANDUM..... ii</p> <p>REPORTS TO NOTEHOLDERS .....v</p> <p>NOTICE TO RESIDENTS OF THE UNITED KINGDOM.....vi</p> <p>SUMMARY OF STRUCTURE AND FLOW OF FUNDS..... vii</p> <p>SUMMARY OF TERMS .....1</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">THE OFFERED NOTES .....2</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">THE CERTIFICATES .....2</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">INTEREST AND PRINCIPAL.....2</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">EVENTS OF DEFAULT .....5</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">ISSUING ENTITY PROPERTY .....5</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">STATISTICAL INFORMATION.....6</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">PRIORITY OF PAYMENTS.....7</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">CREDIT ENHANCEMENT .....7</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">TAX STATUS .....9</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">CERTAIN ERISA CONSIDERATIONS .....10</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">MONEY MARKET INVESTMENT.....10</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">CERTAIN VOLCKER RULE CONSIDERATIONS .....10</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">THE OFFERING .....10</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">RATINGS .....11</p> <p>RISK FACTORS .....12</p> <p>USE OF PROCEEDS .....24</p> <p>THE ISSUING ENTITY .....24</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Limited Purpose and Limited Assets.....24</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Capitalization and Liabilities of the Issuing Entity.....25</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">The Issuing Entity Property.....25</p> <p>THE TRUSTEES.....26</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">The Owner Trustee.....26</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">The Indenture Trustee .....26</p> <p>THE DEPOSITOR .....27</p> <p>THE SPONSOR .....27</p> <p>THE ORIGINATOR.....28</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Receivables and Calculation Methods .....28</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Receivable Origination Channels.....29</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Underwriting .....29</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Credit Risk Management.....30</p> <p>THE SERVICER.....31</p> <p>AFFILIATIONS AND CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS .....31</p> <p>THE RECEIVABLES POOL .....31</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Exceptions to Underwriting Criteria .....32</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Pool Stratifications .....33</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Delinquencies, Repossessions and Credit Losses.....42</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Delinquency Experience Regarding the Pool of Receivables .....45</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Static Pool Information .....45</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Repurchases and Replacements.....46</p>	<p>WEIGHTED AVERAGE LIVES OF THE NOTES .....46</p> <p>THE NOTES .....56</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">General.....56</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Delivery of Notes .....56</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Payments of Interest.....57</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Payments of Principal .....59</p> <p>THE TRANSFER AGREEMENTS AND THE ADMINISTRATION AGREEMENT .....62</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Sale and Assignment of Receivables.....62</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Representations and Warranties .....62</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Collection and Other Servicing Procedures .....63</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Administration Agreement.....63</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Accounts.....64</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Deposits to the Collection Account.....64</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Reserve Account .....64</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Priority of Payments.....65</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Overcollateralization .....67</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Excess Interest.....67</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Fees and Expenses.....67</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Indemnification of Indenture Trustee and the Owner Trustee.....67</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Optional Redemption .....68</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Servicing Compensation and Expenses.....68</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Extensions and Modifications of Receivables .....69</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Servicer Replacement Events.....69</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Resignation, Removal or Replacement of the Servicer .....69</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Waiver of Past Servicer Replacement Events ....70</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Back-up Servicing.....70</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Events of Default.....70</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Rights Upon Event of Default.....71</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Priority of Payments Will Change Upon Events of Default that Result in Acceleration ....72</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Amendment Provisions .....75</p> <p>LEGAL INVESTMENT.....77</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Money Market Investment .....77</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Certain Volcker Rule Considerations.....77</p> <p>MATERIAL FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES.....78</p> <p>STATE AND LOCAL TAX CONSEQUENCES.....79</p> <p>CERTAIN ERISA CONSIDERATIONS.....79</p> <p>PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION.....82</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Offering Restrictions.....83</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">United Kingdom.....83</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">European Economic Area.....84</p> <p>FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS .....84</p> <p>LEGAL PROCEEDINGS.....85</p> <p>TRANSFER RESTRICTIONS.....85</p> <p>LEGAL MATTERS .....88</p> <p>GLOSSARY .....89</p> <p>INDEX.....95</p> <p>APPENDIX A .....1</p>
--	--

## WHERE TO FIND INFORMATION IN THIS OFFERING MEMORANDUM SUPPLEMENT AND THE ACCOMPANYING OFFERING MEMORANDUM

This offering memorandum supplement and the accompanying offering memorandum provide information about the issuing entity, Drive Auto Receivables Trust 2015-B, including terms and conditions that apply to the notes offered by this offering memorandum supplement and the accompanying offering memorandum.

We tell you about the notes in two separate documents:

- this offering memorandum supplement, which describes the specific terms of your notes; and
- the accompanying offering memorandum, which provides general information, some of which may not apply to your notes.

You should rely only on the information provided in the accompanying offering memorandum and this offering memorandum supplement. We have not authorized anyone to provide you with other or different information. We are not offering the notes offered hereby in any jurisdiction where the offer is not permitted. We do not claim that the information in the accompanying offering memorandum and this offering memorandum supplement is accurate on any date other than the dates stated on their respective covers.

We have started with two introductory sections in this offering memorandum supplement describing the notes and the issuing entity in abbreviated form, followed by a more complete description of the terms of the offering of the notes. The introductory sections are:

- *Summary of Terms*—provides important information concerning the amounts and the payment terms of each class of notes and gives a brief introduction to the key structural features of the issuing entity; and
- *Risk Factors*—describes briefly some of the risks to investors in the notes.

We include cross-references in this offering memorandum supplement and in the accompanying offering memorandum to captions in these materials where you can find additional related information. You can find the page numbers on which these captions are located under the Table of Contents in this offering memorandum supplement and the Table of Contents in the accompanying offering memorandum. You can also find a listing of the pages where the principal terms are defined under “*Index*” beginning on page S-95 of this offering memorandum supplement and page 58 of the accompanying offering memorandum.

**Wherever information in this offering memorandum supplement is more specific than the information in the accompanying offering memorandum, you should rely on the information in this offering memorandum supplement.**

If you have received a copy of this offering memorandum supplement and accompanying offering memorandum in electronic format, you may obtain a paper copy of this offering memorandum supplement and accompanying offering memorandum from the depositor or from the initial purchasers upon request.

In this offering memorandum supplement, the terms “we,” “us” and “our” refer to Santander Drive Auto Receivables LLC.

THIS OFFERING MEMORANDUM SUPPLEMENT AND THE ACCOMPANYING OFFERING MEMORANDUM DO NOT CONSTITUTE EITHER (I) AN OFFER TO SELL OR A SOLICITATION OF AN OFFER TO BUY ANY NOTES OTHER THAN THE NOTES DESCRIBED IN THIS OFFERING MEMORANDUM SUPPLEMENT OR (II) AN OFFER OF SUCH NOTES TO ANY PERSON IN ANY STATE OR OTHER JURISDICTION IN WHICH SUCH OFFER WOULD BE UNLAWFUL. NEITHER THE DELIVERY HEREOF NOR ANY SALE MADE HEREUNDER SHALL UNDER ANY CIRCUMSTANCES IMPLY THAT NO CHANGE IN THE AFFAIRS OF THE ISSUING ENTITY HAS OCCURRED OR THAT THE INFORMATION HEREIN IS CORRECT AS OF ANY DATE SUBSEQUENT TO THE DATE HEREOF. THE

ISSUING ENTITY AND THE INITIAL PURCHASERS RESERVE THE RIGHT TO REJECT ANY OFFER TO PURCHASE NOTES IN WHOLE OR IN PART, FOR ANY REASON, OR TO SELL LESS THAN THE STATED NOTE BALANCE OF THE NOTES OFFERED HEREBY.

---

**FOR NEW HAMPSHIRE RESIDENTS ONLY:** NEITHER THE FACT THAT A REGISTRATION STATEMENT OR AN APPLICATION FOR A LICENSE HAS BEEN FILED UNDER CHAPTER 421-B OF THE NEW HAMPSHIRE REVISED STATUTES (THE “RSA”) WITH THE STATE OF NEW HAMPSHIRE NOR THE FACT THAT A SECURITY IS EFFECTIVELY REGISTERED OR A PERSON IS LICENSED IN THE STATE OF NEW HAMPSHIRE CONSTITUTES A FINDING BY THE SECRETARY OF STATE OF NEW HAMPSHIRE THAT ANY DOCUMENT FILED UNDER RSA 421-B IS TRUE, COMPLETE AND NOT MISLEADING. NEITHER ANY SUCH FACT NOR THE FACT THAT AN EXEMPTION OR EXCEPTION IS AVAILABLE FOR A SECURITY OR A TRANSACTION MEANS THAT THE SECRETARY OF STATE HAS PASSED IN ANY WAY UPON THE MERITS OR QUALIFICATIONS OF, OR RECOMMENDED OR GIVEN APPROVAL TO, ANY PERSON, SECURITY, OR TRANSACTION. IT IS UNLAWFUL TO MAKE, OR CAUSE TO BE MADE, TO ANY PROSPECTIVE PURCHASER, CUSTOMER, OR CLIENT ANY REPRESENTATION INCONSISTENT WITH THE PROVISIONS OF THIS PARAGRAPH.

---

IN MAKING AN INVESTMENT DECISION, INVESTORS MUST RELY ON THEIR OWN EXAMINATION OF THE ISSUING ENTITY AND THE TERMS OF THE OFFERING, INCLUDING THE MERITS AND RISKS INVOLVED WITH AN INVESTMENT IN THE NOTES OFFERED HEREBY. SEE “*RISK FACTORS*” FOR A DESCRIPTION OF CERTAIN RISKS RELATING TO AN INVESTMENT IN THE NOTES. THE NOTES HAVE NOT BEEN RECOMMENDED BY ANY FEDERAL OR STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION OR ANY OTHER REGULATORY AUTHORITY. FURTHERMORE, THE FOREGOING AUTHORITIES HAVE NEITHER CONFIRMED THE ACCURACY NOR DETERMINED THE ADEQUACY OF THIS DOCUMENT. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENSE.

---

#### **INFORMATION AS TO PLACEMENT IN THE UNITED STATES**

THIS OFFERING MEMORANDUM SUPPLEMENT AND THE ACCOMPANYING OFFERING MEMORANDUM ARE HIGHLY CONFIDENTIAL AND HAVE BEEN PREPARED BY THE ISSUING ENTITY SOLELY FOR USE IN CONNECTION WITH THE SALE OF THE NOTES. THE ISSUING ENTITY AND THE INITIAL PURCHASERS RESERVE THE RIGHT TO REJECT ANY OFFER TO PURCHASE THE NOTES IN WHOLE OR IN PART, FOR ANY REASON, OR TO SELL LESS THAN THE STATED INITIAL PRINCIPAL BALANCE OF THE NOTES. THIS OFFERING MEMORANDUM SUPPLEMENT AND THE ACCOMPANYING OFFERING MEMORANDUM ARE PERSONAL TO EACH OFFEREE TO WHOM THEY HAVE BEEN DELIVERED BY THE ISSUING ENTITY, THE INITIAL PURCHASERS OR AN AFFILIATE THEREOF AND DO NOT CONSTITUTE AN OFFER TO ANY OTHER PERSON OR TO THE PUBLIC GENERALLY TO SUBSCRIBE FOR OR OTHERWISE ACQUIRE THE NOTES. DISTRIBUTION OF THIS OFFERING MEMORANDUM SUPPLEMENT AND THE ACCOMPANYING OFFERING MEMORANDUM TO ANY PERSONS OTHER THAN THE OFFEREE AND THOSE PERSONS, IF ANY, RETAINED TO ADVISE SUCH OFFEREE WITH RESPECT THERETO IS UNAUTHORIZED AND ANY DISCLOSURE OF ANY OF THEIR CONTENTS, WITHOUT THE PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE ISSUING ENTITY, IS PROHIBITED. EACH PROSPECTIVE INVESTOR IN THE UNITED STATES, BY ACCEPTING DELIVERY OF THIS OFFERING MEMORANDUM SUPPLEMENT AND THE ACCOMPANYING OFFERING MEMORANDUM, AGREES TO THE FOREGOING AND TO MAKE NO PHOTOCOPIES OF THIS OFFERING MEMORANDUM SUPPLEMENT AND THE ACCOMPANYING OFFERING MEMORANDUM OR ANY DOCUMENTS RELATED HERETO OR THERETO AND, IF THE OFFEREE DOES NOT

PURCHASE ANY NOTE OR THE OFFERING IS TERMINATED, TO RETURN THIS OFFERING MEMORANDUM SUPPLEMENT AND ACCOMPANYING OFFERING MEMORANDUM AND ALL DOCUMENTS ATTACHED HERETO AND THERETO TO: SANTANDER CONSUMER USA INC., 8585 NORTH STEMMONS FREEWAY, SUITE 1100-N, DALLAS, TEXAS 75247.

THE NOTES HAVE NOT BEEN, AND WILL NOT BE, REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR ANY STATE SECURITIES LAW. EACH INVESTOR IN THE NOTES MUST BE A “QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER” UNDER RULE 144A OR A NON-U.S. PERSON PURCHASING OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES IN ACCORDANCE WITH REGULATION S. FOR A DESCRIPTION OF CERTAIN RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFER, SEE “*TRANSFER RESTRICTIONS*” IN THIS OFFERING MEMORANDUM SUPPLEMENT.

---

### AVAILABLE INFORMATION

To permit compliance with Rule 144A (“**Rule 144A**”) under the Securities Act in connection with the sale of the notes, the issuing entity, pursuant to the indenture, upon the request of a noteholder or note owner, will be required to furnish to that noteholder or note owner and any prospective investor designated by such noteholder or note owner the information required to be delivered under Rule 144A(d)(4) under the Securities Act if at the time of the request the issuing entity is not a reporting company under Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “**Exchange Act**”), or exempt from reporting pursuant to Rule 12g3-2(b) under the Exchange Act.

## REPORTS TO NOTEHOLDERS

After the notes are issued, unaudited monthly reports containing information concerning the issuing entity, the notes and the receivables will be prepared by Santander Consumer USA Inc. (“**SCUSA**”) and sent on behalf of the issuing entity to the indenture trustee, which will forward the same to Cede & Co. (“**Cede**”), as nominee of The Depository Trust Company (“**DTC**”). See the accompanying offering memorandum under “*Reports to Noteholders.*”

The indenture trustee will also make such reports (and, at its option, any additional files containing the same information in an alternative format) available to noteholders each month via its Internet website, which is presently located at <http://tss.sfs.db.com/investpublic>. Assistance in using this Internet website may be obtained by calling the indenture trustee’s customer service desk at (800) 735-7777. The indenture trustee will notify the noteholders in writing of any changes in the address or means of access to the Internet website where the reports are accessible.

The reports do not constitute financial statements prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. SCUSA, the depositor and the issuing entity do not intend to send any of their financial reports to the beneficial owners of the notes.

## NOTICE TO RESIDENTS OF THE UNITED KINGDOM

THIS OFFERING MEMORANDUM SUPPLEMENT AND THE ACCOMPANYING OFFERING MEMORANDUM MAY ONLY BE COMMUNICATED OR CAUSED TO BE COMMUNICATED IN THE UNITED KINGDOM TO (I) PERSONS AUTHORIZED TO CARRY ON A REGULATED ACTIVITY UNDER THE FINANCIAL SERVICES AND MARKETS ACT 2000, AS AMENDED (“**FSMA**”), (II) PERSONS OTHERWISE HAVING PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE IN MATTERS RELATING TO INVESTMENTS AND QUALIFYING AS INVESTMENT PROFESSIONALS UNDER ARTICLE 19(5) OF THE FINANCIAL SERVICES AND MARKETS ACT 2000 (FINANCIAL PROMOTION) ORDER 2005, AS AMENDED (THE “**ORDER**”), (III) PERSONS WHO FALL WITHIN ARTICLE 49(2)(A)-(D) (HIGH NET WORTH COMPANIES, UNINCORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS ETC.) OF THAT ORDER OR (IV) ANY OTHER PERSON TO WHOM THIS OFFERING MEMORANDUM SUPPLEMENT AND THE ACCOMPANYING OFFERING MEMORANDUM MAY OTHERWISE LAWFULLY BE COMMUNICATED OR CAUSED TO BE COMMUNICATED (EACH SUCH PERSON BEING REFERRED TO AS A “**RELEVANT PERSON**”).

ANY INVESTMENT OR INVESTMENT ACTIVITY TO WHICH THIS OFFERING MEMORANDUM SUPPLEMENT AND THE ACCOMPANYING OFFERING MEMORANDUM RELATE IS AVAILABLE ONLY TO RELEVANT PERSONS AND WILL BE ENGAGED IN ONLY WITH RELEVANT PERSONS. THIS OFFERING MEMORANDUM SUPPLEMENT AND THE ACCOMPANYING OFFERING MEMORANDUM MUST NOT BE ACTED OR RELIED ON BY PERSONS WHO ARE NOT RELEVANT PERSONS.

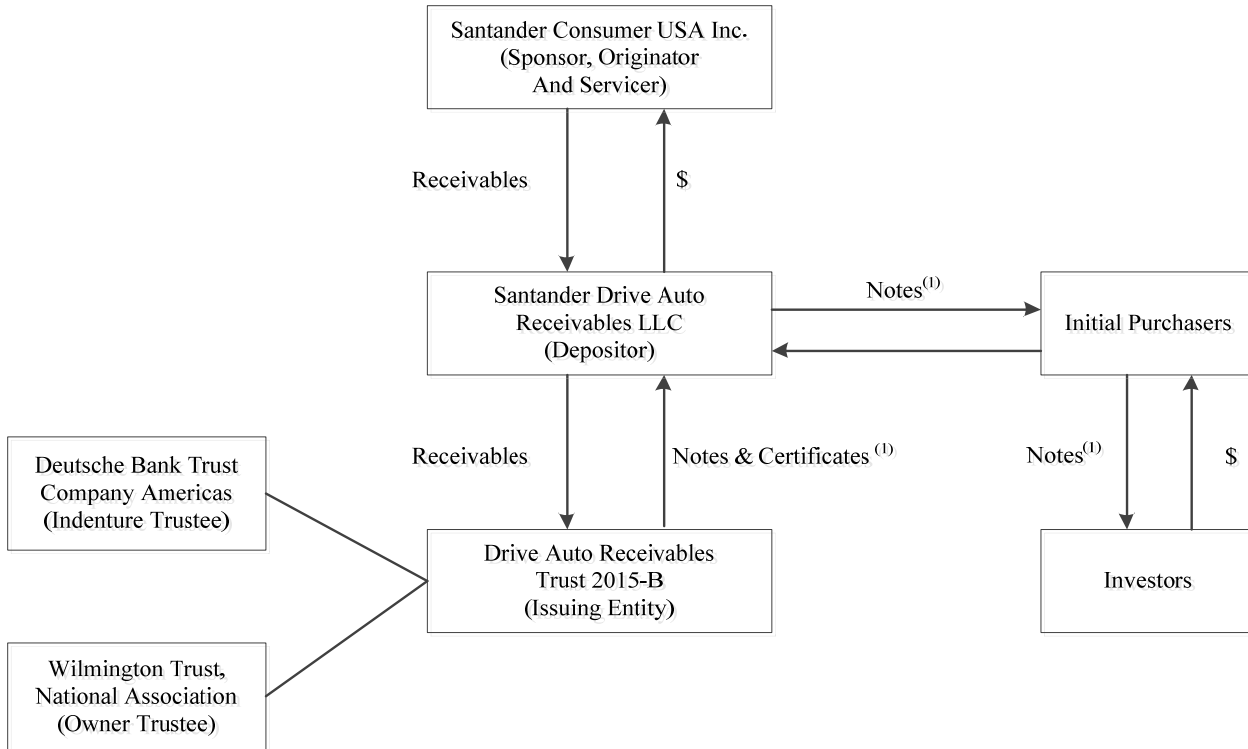
## NOTICE TO RESIDENTS OF THE EUROPEAN ECONOMIC AREA

THIS OFFERING MEMORANDUM SUPPLEMENT AND THE ACCOMPANYING OFFERING MEMORANDUM ARE NOT PROSPECTUSES FOR THE PURPOSES OF DIRECTIVE 2003/71/EC (AS AMENDED) INCLUDING ANY RELEVANT IMPLEMENTING MEASURE IN EACH RELEVANT MEMBER STATE (THE “**PROSPECTUS DIRECTIVE**”). THIS OFFERING MEMORANDUM SUPPLEMENT AND THE ACCOMPANYING OFFERING MEMORANDUM HAVE BEEN PREPARED ON THE BASIS THAT ANY OFFERS OF THE NOTES IN ANY MEMBER STATE OF THE EUROPEAN ECONOMIC AREA WHICH HAS IMPLEMENTED THE PROSPECTUS DIRECTIVE (EACH A “**RELEVANT MEMBER STATE**”) WILL BE MADE PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION UNDER THE PROSPECTUS DIRECTIVE FROM THE REQUIREMENT TO PUBLISH A PROSPECTUS IN CONNECTION WITH OFFERS OF THE NOTES. ACCORDINGLY, ANY PERSON MAKING OR INTENDING TO MAKE ANY OFFER WITHIN A RELEVANT MEMBER STATE OF NOTES WHICH ARE THE SUBJECT OF THE OFFERING CONTEMPLATED IN THIS OFFERING MEMORANDUM SUPPLEMENT AND THE ACCOMPANYING OFFERING MEMORANDUM MAY ONLY DO SO IN CIRCUMSTANCES IN WHICH NO OBLIGATION ARISES FOR THE DEPOSITOR, THE ISSUING ENTITY OR ANY OF THE INITIAL PURCHASERS TO PUBLISH A PROSPECTUS FOR SUCH OFFERS PURSUANT TO ARTICLE 3 OF THE PROSPECTUS DIRECTIVE, IN EACH CASE, IN RELATION TO SUCH OFFER. NONE OF THE DEPOSITOR, THE ISSUING ENTITY OR THE INITIAL PURCHASERS HAVE AUTHORIZED, NOR DO THEY AUTHORIZE, THE MAKING OF ANY OFFER OF THE NOTES IN CIRCUMSTANCES IN WHICH THE OBLIGATION ARISES FOR THE DEPOSITOR, THE ISSUING ENTITY OR ANY OF THE INITIAL PURCHASERS TO PUBLISH A PROSPECTUS FOR SUCH OFFER.

## SUMMARY OF STRUCTURE AND FLOW OF FUNDS

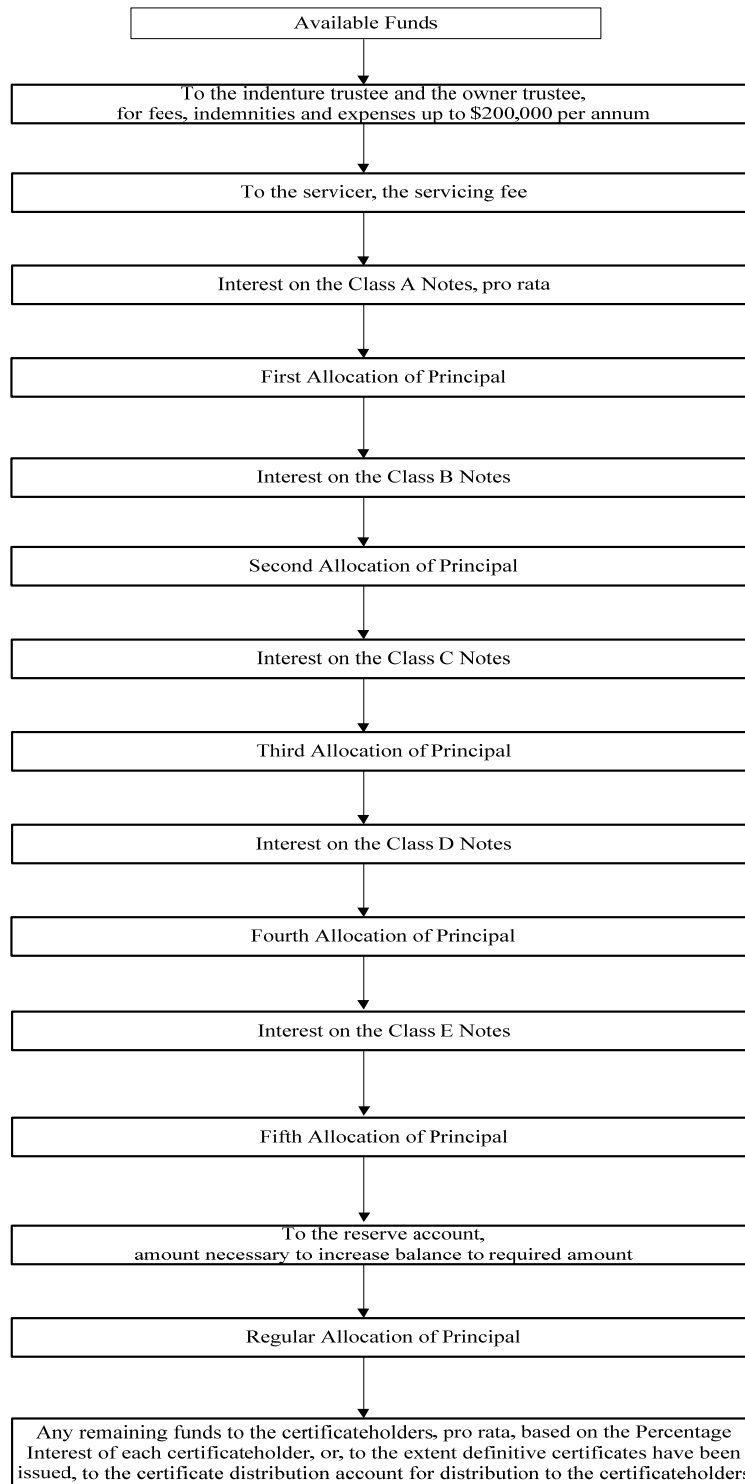
This structural summary briefly describes certain major structural components, the relationship among the parties, the flow of funds and certain other material features of the transaction. This structural summary does not contain all of the information that you need to consider in making your investment decision. You should carefully read this entire offering memorandum supplement and the accompanying offering memorandum to understand all the terms of this offering.

### Structural Diagram



(1) The Class E notes and the Certificates are not being offered hereby. The Class E Notes are anticipated to be either privately placed or retained by the depositor or an affiliate thereof.

**Flow of Funds<sup>(1)</sup>**  
**(Prior to an Acceleration after an Event of Default)**



<sup>(1)</sup> For further detail, see “*The Notes—Payments of Principal*” and “*The Transfer Agreements and the Administration Agreement—Priority of Payments*” in this offering memorandum supplement.

## SUMMARY OF TERMS

*This summary provides an overview of selected information from this offering memorandum supplement and the accompanying offering memorandum and does not contain all of the information that you need to consider in making your investment decision. This summary provides an overview of certain information to aid your understanding. You should carefully read this entire offering memorandum supplement and the accompanying offering memorandum to understand all of the terms of this offering.*

### THE PARTIES

#### Issuing Entity

Drive Auto Receivables Trust 2015-B, a Delaware statutory trust, will be the “**issuing entity**” of the notes. The principal assets of the issuing entity will be a pool of receivables, which are motor vehicle retail installment sales contracts and/or installment loans secured by new and used automobiles, light-duty trucks and vans.

#### Depositor

Santander Drive Auto Receivables LLC, a Delaware limited liability company and a wholly-owned special purpose subsidiary of SCUSA, is the “**depositor**.” The depositor will sell the receivables to the issuing entity.

You may contact the depositor by mail at 1601 Elm Street, Suite 800, Dallas, Texas 75201, or by calling (214) 292-1930.

#### Sponsor

Santander Consumer USA Inc., an Illinois corporation, known as “**SCUSA**,” is the “**sponsor**” of the transaction described in this offering memorandum supplement and the accompanying offering memorandum.

#### Servicer

SCUSA, or the “**servicer**,” will service the receivables held by the issuing entity and the servicer will be entitled to receive a servicing fee for each collection period. The “servicing fee” for any payment date will be an amount equal to the product of (1) 3.00%; (2) one-twelfth; and (3) the pool balance as of the first day of the related collection period (or as of the cut-off date, in the case of the first payment date). As additional compensation, the servicer will be entitled to retain all supplemental servicing fees and investment earnings (net of investment losses and expenses) from amounts on deposit in the collection account and the reserve

account. The servicing fee, together with any portion of the servicing fee that remains unpaid from prior payment dates, will be payable on each payment date from funds on deposit in the collection account with respect to the collection period preceding such payment date, including funds, if any, deposited into the collection account from the reserve account.

#### Originator

All of the receivables were originated directly by SCUSA. We refer to SCUSA as the “originator.” SCUSA, as “seller,” will sell all of the receivables to be included in the receivables pool to the depositor and the depositor will sell those receivables to the issuing entity.

#### Administrator

SCUSA will be the “**administrator**” of the issuing entity, and in such capacity will provide administrative and ministerial services for the issuing entity.

#### Trustees

Wilmington Trust, National Association, a national banking association, will be the “**owner trustee**.”

Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, a New York banking corporation, will be the “**indenture trustee**.”

## THE OFFERED NOTES

The issuing entity will issue and offer the following notes:

Class	Initial Note Principal Balance	Interest Rate	Final Scheduled Payment Date
Class A-1 Notes	\$162,100,000	0.46000%	June 15, 2016
Class A-2-A Notes	\$116,665,000	0.93%	December 15, 2017
Class A-2-B Notes	\$116,665,000	LIBOR + 0.60%	December 15, 2017
Class A-3 Notes	\$ 77,900,000	1.30%	June 15, 2018
Class B Notes	\$163,330,000	2.12%	June 17, 2019
Class C Notes	\$230,000,000	2.76%	July 15, 2021
Class D Notes	\$133,340,000	3.84%	July 15, 2021

The Class A-2-A notes and the Class A-2-B notes are sometimes together referred to as the “**Class A-2 notes**.” The Class A-2-A notes rank pari passu with the Class A-2-B notes.

The interest rate for each class of notes will be a fixed rate or a combination of a fixed and floating rate if that class has both a fixed rate tranche and a floating rate tranche. For example, the Class A-2 notes are divided into fixed and floating rate tranches, and the Class A-2-A notes are the fixed rate notes and the Class A-2-B notes are the floating rate notes. We refer in this offering memorandum supplement to notes that bear interest at a floating rate as “**floating rate notes**” and to notes that bear interest at a fixed rate as “**fixed rate notes**.”

For a description of how interest will be calculated on the floating rate notes, see “*The Notes—Payments of Interest*” in this offering memorandum supplement.

The issuing entity will also issue \$80,000,000 of Class E 5.15% asset-backed notes which are not being offered by this offering memorandum supplement and the accompanying offering memorandum. The Class E notes are anticipated to be either privately placed or retained by the depositor or an affiliate thereof. Information about the Class E notes is set forth herein solely to provide a better understanding of the Class A notes, Class B notes, Class C notes and Class D notes.

We refer to the Class A-1 notes, the Class A-2 notes and the Class A-3 notes as the “**Class A notes**.” We refer to the Class A notes, the Class B notes, the Class C notes, the Class D notes and the Class E notes collectively as the “**notes**.” The Class A notes, the Class B notes, the Class C notes, and the Class D notes, which we refer to as the “**offered notes**,” are the only notes that are being offered hereunder.

The notes are issuable in a minimum denomination of \$1,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof.

The issuing entity expects to issue the notes on or about May 28, 2015, which we refer to as the “**closing date**.”

## THE CERTIFICATES

On the closing date, the issuing entity will issue subordinated and non-interest bearing “**certificates**” in a nominal aggregate principal amount of \$100,000, which represent the equity interest in the issuing entity and are not offered hereby. The holders of the certificates, or “**certificateholders**,” will be entitled on each payment date only to amounts remaining after payments on the notes and payments of issuing entity expenses and other required amounts on such payment date. The certificates will initially be held by the depositor, but the depositor may transfer all or a portion of the certificates to one of its affiliates or sell all or a portion of the certificates on or after the closing date.

## INTEREST AND PRINCIPAL

To the extent available, the issuing entity will pay interest and principal on the notes monthly, on the 15<sup>th</sup> day of each month (or, if that day is not a business day, on the next business day), which we refer to as the “**payment date**.” The first payment date is June 15, 2015. On each payment date, payments on the notes will be made to holders of record as of the close of business on the business day immediately preceding that payment date (except in limited circumstances where definitive notes are issued), which we refer to as the “**record date**.”

### Interest Payments

Interest on the Class A-1 notes and the Class A-2-B notes will accrue from and including the prior payment date (or with respect to the first payment date, from and including the closing date) to but excluding the following payment date and will be due and payable on each payment date.

Interest on the Class A-2-A notes, the Class A-3 notes, the Class B notes, the Class C notes, the Class D notes and the Class E notes will accrue from and including the 15<sup>th</sup> day of the calendar month preceding a payment date (or, with respect to the first payment date, from and including the closing date) to but excluding the 15<sup>th</sup> day of the month in which the

payment date occurs and will be due and payable on each payment date.

Interest due and accrued as of any payment date but not paid on such payment date will be due on the next payment date, together with interest on such unpaid amount at the applicable interest rate (to the extent lawful).

The issuing entity will pay interest on the Class A-1 notes and the Class A-2-B notes on the basis of the actual number of days elapsed during the period for which interest is payable and a 360-day year. This means that the interest due on each payment date for the Class A-1 notes and the Class A-2-B notes, as applicable, will be the product of: (i) the outstanding principal balance of the related class of notes, (ii) the related interest rate and (iii) the actual number of days from and including the previous payment date (or, in the case of the first payment date, from and including the closing date) to but excluding the current payment date, divided by 360.

The issuing entity will pay interest on the Class A-2-A notes, the Class A-3 notes, the Class B notes, the Class C notes, the Class D notes and the Class E notes on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months. This means that the interest due on each payment date for the Class A-2-A notes, the Class A-3 notes, the Class B notes, the Class C notes, the Class D notes and the Class E notes will be the product of (i) the outstanding principal balance of the related class of notes, (ii) the related interest rate and (iii) 30 (or, in the case of the first payment date, the number of days from and including the closing date to but excluding June 15, 2015 (assuming a 30-day calendar month)), divided by 360. Interest payments on all Class A notes will have the same priority. Interest payments on the Class B notes will be subordinated to interest payments and, in specified circumstances, principal payments on the Class A notes. Interest payments on the Class C notes will be subordinated to interest payments and, in specified circumstances, principal payments on the Class A notes and the Class B notes. Interest payments on the Class D notes will be subordinated to interest payments and, in specified circumstances, principal payments on the Class A notes, the Class B notes and the Class C notes. Interest payments on the Class E notes will be subordinated to interest payments and, in specified circumstances, principal payments on the Class A notes, the Class B notes, the Class C notes and the Class D notes.

A failure to pay the interest due on the notes of the controlling class (i.e. the senior most class of notes

outstanding, with the Class A notes being the most senior and the Class E notes being the most junior) on any payment date that continues for a period of five business days or more will result in an event of default.

### **Principal Payments**

The issuing entity will generally pay principal sequentially to the earliest maturing class of notes monthly on each payment date in accordance with the payment priorities described below under “—*Priority of Payments.*”

The issuing entity will make principal payments of the notes based on the amount of collections and defaults on the receivables during the prior collection period. This offering memorandum supplement describes how available funds and amounts on deposit in the reserve account are allocated to principal payments of the notes.

On each payment date prior to the acceleration of the notes following an event of default, which is described below under “—*Payment of Principal and Interest after an Event of Default,*” the issuing entity will distribute funds available to pay principal of the notes as follows:

- (1) *first*, to the Class A-1 noteholders until the Class A-1 notes are paid in full;
- (2) *second*, to the Class A-2-A noteholders and Class A-2-B noteholders, ratably, until the Class A-2-A notes and Class A-2-B notes are paid in full;
- (3) *third*, to the Class A-3 noteholders until the Class A-3 notes are paid in full;
- (4) *fourth*, to the Class B noteholders until the Class B notes are paid in full;
- (5) *fifth*, to the Class C noteholders until the Class C notes are paid in full;
- (6) *sixth*, to the Class D noteholders until the Class D notes are paid in full; and
- (7) *seventh*, to the Class E noteholders until the Class E notes are paid in full.

All unpaid principal of a class of notes will be due on the final scheduled payment date for that class.

### **Payment of Principal and Interest after an Event of Default**

After an event of default under the indenture occurs and the notes are accelerated, the priority of payments of principal and interest will change from the description in “—*Interest Payments*” and “—*Principal Payments*” above. The priority of payments of principal and interest after an event of default under the indenture and acceleration of the notes will depend on the nature of the event of default.

On each payment date after an event of default under the indenture occurs and the notes are accelerated (as the result of a payment default or a bankruptcy event relating to the issuing entity), after payment of certain amounts to the trustees and the servicer, interest on the Class A notes will be paid ratably to each class of Class A notes and then principal payments will be made first to Class A-1 noteholders until the Class A-1 notes are paid in full. Next, the noteholders of the Class A-2 notes and the Class A-3 notes will receive principal payments, ratably, based on the aggregate outstanding principal balance of each remaining class of Class A notes until each such class of notes is paid in full. After interest on and principal of all of the Class A notes are paid in full, interest and principal payments will be made to noteholders of the Class B notes. After interest on and principal of all of the Class B notes are paid in full, interest and principal payments will be made to noteholders of the Class C notes. After interest on and principal of all of the Class C notes are paid in full, interest and principal payments will be made to noteholders of the Class D notes. After interest on and principal of all of the Class D notes are paid in full, interest and principal payments will be made to noteholders of the Class E notes.

On each payment date after an event of default under the indenture occurs and the notes are accelerated as the result of the issuing entity’s breach of a covenant (other than a payment default), representation or warranty, after payment of certain amounts to the trustees and the servicer, interest on the Class A notes will be paid ratably to each class of Class A notes followed by interest on the Class B notes, the Class C notes, the Class D notes and the Class E notes, sequentially. Principal payments will then be made first to the Class A-1 noteholders until the Class A-1 notes are paid in full. Next, the noteholders of the Class A-2 notes and the Class A-3 notes will receive principal payments, ratably, based on the outstanding principal balance of the Class A-2 notes and the Class A-3 notes until each such class is paid in full. Next,

the Class B noteholders will receive principal payments until the Class B notes are paid in full. After the Class B notes are paid in full, principal payments will be made to the Class C noteholders until the Class C notes are paid in full. After the Class C notes are paid in full, principal payments will be made to the Class D noteholders until the Class D notes are paid in full. After the Class D notes are paid in full, principal payments will be made to the Class E noteholders until the Class E notes are paid in full.

Payments of the foregoing amounts will be made from available funds and other amounts, including all amounts held on deposit in the reserve account.

See “*The Transfer Agreements and the Administration Agreement—Priority of Payments Will Change Upon Events of Default that Result in Acceleration*” in this offering memorandum supplement.

If an event of default has occurred but the notes have not been accelerated, then interest and principal payments will be made in the priority set forth below under “—*Priority of Payments*.”

### **Optional Redemption of the Notes**

The servicer will have the right at its option to exercise a “clean-up call” to purchase the receivables and the other issuing entity property (other than the reserve account) from the issuing entity on any payment date if the following conditions are satisfied: (a) as of the last day of the related collection period, the pool balance has declined to 10% or less of the pool balance as of the cut-off date and (b) the purchase price (as defined below) and the available funds for such payment date would be sufficient to pay (i) the servicing fee for such payment date and all unpaid servicing fees for prior periods, (ii) all fees owed to the indenture trustee and the owner trustee, (iii) interest then due on the notes and (iv) the aggregate unpaid note balance of all of the outstanding notes. We use the term “**pool balance**” to mean, as of any date, the aggregate outstanding principal balance of all receivables (other than defaulted receivables) owned by the issuing entity on such date. If the servicer purchases the receivables and other issuing entity property (other than the reserve account), the purchase price will equal the pool balance as of the last day of the related collection period. It is expected that at the time this option becomes available to the servicer, only the Class D notes and the Class E notes will be outstanding.

Additionally, each of the notes is subject to redemption in whole, but not in part, on any payment date on which the sum of the amounts in the reserve account and remaining available funds after the payments under clauses *first* through *twelfth* set forth in “—*Priority of Payments*” below would be sufficient to pay in full the aggregate unpaid note balance of all of the outstanding notes as determined by the servicer. On such payment date, the outstanding notes shall be redeemed in whole, but not in part.

Notice of redemption under the indenture must be given by the indenture trustee not later than 10 days prior to the applicable redemption date to each holder of notes. All notices of redemption will state: (i) the redemption date; (ii) the redemption price; (iii) that the record date otherwise applicable to that redemption date is not applicable and that payments will be made only upon presentation and surrender of those notes and the place where those notes are to be surrendered for payment of the redemption price; (iv) that interest on the notes will cease to accrue on the redemption date; and (v) the CUSIP numbers (if applicable) for the notes.

#### **EVENTS OF DEFAULT**

The occurrence of any one of the following events will be an “**event of default**” under the indenture:

- a default in the payment of any interest on any note of the controlling class when the same becomes due and payable, and such default continues for a period of five business days or more;
- a default in the payment of the principal of any note at the related final scheduled payment date or the redemption date;
- any failure by the issuing entity to duly observe or perform in any respect any of its covenants or agreements in the indenture (other than a covenant or agreement, a default in the observance or performance of which is elsewhere specifically dealt with), which failure materially and adversely affects the rights of the noteholders, and which continues unremedied for 60 days (or such longer period not in excess of 90 days as may be reasonably necessary to remedy that failure; *provided* that that failure is capable of remedy within 90 days) after receipt by the issuing entity of written notice thereof from the indenture trustee or noteholders

evidencing at least 25% of the aggregate unpaid note balance of the outstanding notes;

- any representation or warranty of the issuing entity made in the indenture proves to be incorrect in any respect when made, which failure materially and adversely affects the rights of the noteholders, and which failure continues unremedied for 60 days (or such longer period not in excess of 90 days as may be reasonably necessary to remedy that failure; *provided* that that failure is capable of remedy within 90 days) after receipt by the issuing entity of written notice thereof from the indenture trustee or noteholders evidencing at least 25% of the aggregate unpaid note balance of the outstanding notes; and
- the occurrence of certain events (which, if involuntary, remain unstayed for more than 90 days) of bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or liquidation of the issuing entity.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a delay in or failure of performance referred to under the first four bullet points above was caused by force majeure or other similar occurrence, then the grace periods described in those bullet points will be extended by an additional 60 calendar days.

The amount of principal required to be paid to noteholders under the indenture generally will be limited to amounts available to make such payments in accordance with the priority of payments. Thus, the failure to pay principal on a class of notes due to a lack of amounts available to make such payments will not result in the occurrence of an event of default until the final scheduled payment date or redemption date for that class of notes.

#### **ISSUING ENTITY PROPERTY**

The primary assets of the issuing entity will be a pool of motor vehicle retail installment sales contracts and/or installment loans secured by new and used automobiles, light-duty trucks and vans. We refer to these contracts and loans as “**receivables**,” to the pool of those receivables as the “**receivables pool**” and to the persons who financed their purchases or refinanced existing obligations with these contracts and loans as “**obligors**.”

The receivables were underwritten in accordance with the originator’s underwriting criteria for “sub-prime” receivables. The receivables identified on the schedule of receivables delivered by SCUSA on the

closing date will be transferred to the depositor by SCUSA and then transferred by the depositor to the issuing entity. The issuing entity will grant a security interest in the receivables and the other issuing entity property to the indenture trustee on behalf of the noteholders.

The “**issuing entity property**” will include the following:

- the receivables, including collections on the receivables received after April 30, 2015, which we refer to as the “**cut-off date**”;
- security interests in the vehicles financed by the receivables, which we refer to as the “**financed vehicles**”;
- all receivable files relating to the original motor vehicle retail installment sales contracts and/or installment loans evidencing the receivables;
- rights to proceeds under insurance policies that cover the obligors under the receivables or the financed vehicles and any refunds in connection with any extended service agreements with respect to the financed vehicles;
- any other property securing the receivables;
- rights to amounts on deposit in the reserve account and the collection account and any other accounts established pursuant to the indenture or sale and servicing agreement (other than the certificate distribution account) and permitted investments of those accounts;
- rights under the sale and servicing agreement, the administration agreement and the purchase agreement; and
- the proceeds of any and all of the above.

### STATISTICAL INFORMATION

The statistical information in this offering memorandum supplement is based on the pool of receivables as of the cut-off date. Substantially all of the receivables in the pool are the obligations of obligors with credit histories that are below prime or otherwise considered “sub-prime.”

As of the close of business on the cut-off date, the receivables in the pool described in this offering memorandum supplement had:

- an aggregate principal balance of \$1,333,333,322.56;
- a weighted average contract rate of approximately 19.20%;
- a weighted average original term of approximately 71 months;
- a weighted average remaining term of approximately 68 months;
- a weighted average loan-to-value ratio of approximately 112.00%;
- a weighted average loss forecasting score of approximately 460;
- a minimum FICO<sup>®</sup> score at origination of 360;
- a maximum FICO<sup>®</sup> score at origination of 862; and
- a non-zero weighted average FICO<sup>®</sup> score at origination of approximately 550.

For more information about the characteristics of the receivables in the pool, see “*The Receivables Pool*” in this offering memorandum supplement. In connection with the offering of the notes, the depositor has performed a review of the receivables in the pool and certain disclosure in this offering memorandum supplement and the accompanying offering memorandum relating to the receivables, as described under “*The Receivables Pool—Review of Pool Assets*” in this offering memorandum supplement.

As described under “*The Receivables Pool*” in this offering memorandum supplement, receivables originated under SCUSA’s underwriting guidelines are approved based on either (i) a system-driven origination process defined by SCUSA’s standard credit policy or (ii) the authority of a credit underwriter. A receivable may be originated outside of SCUSA’s standard credit policy based on certain credit and asset related criteria, including (i) loan-to-value ratio; (ii) affordability measures, such as loan-to-income ratio, payment-to-income ratio, debt-to-income ratio, minimum income and maximum payment amount; (iii) amount of cash down payment and/or trade equity; and (iv) collateral type and quality, such as vehicle age and mileage. SCUSA’s centralized credit and originations department monitors all applications and actively manages the

rate of approval of applications to defined tolerances and limits. As of the cut-off date, approximately 0.02% of the aggregate principal balance of receivables for which underwriting data was available were exceptions approved by the decision of a credit underwriter with the appropriate authority. See “*The Receivables Pool—Exceptions to Underwriting Criteria*” in this offering memorandum supplement.

In addition to the purchase of receivables from the issuing entity in connection with the servicer’s exercise of its “clean-up call” option as described above under “*Interest and Principal—Optional Redemption of the Notes*,” receivables will be purchased from the issuing entity directly or indirectly by the depositor or sponsor, in connection with the breach of certain representations and warranties concerning the characteristics of the receivables, as described under “*The Transaction Documents—Transfer and Assignment of the Receivables*” in the accompanying offering memorandum, and by the servicer, in connection with the breach of certain servicing covenants, as described under “*The Transfer Agreements and the Administration Agreement—Extensions and Modifications of Receivables*” in this offering memorandum supplement.

#### **PRIORITY OF PAYMENTS**

Prior to the acceleration of the notes following an event of default, on each payment date, the indenture trustee will make the following payments and deposits from available funds in the collection account (including funds, if any, deposited into the collection account from the reserve account to the extent described in “*The Transfer Agreements and the Administration Agreement—Reserve Account*”) in the following amounts and order of priority:

- *first*, to the indenture trustee and the owner trustee, fees and reasonable expenses (including indemnification amounts) not previously paid by the servicer; *provided*, that such expenses and indemnification amounts may not exceed, in the aggregate, \$200,000 per annum;
- *second*, to the servicer, the servicing fee (including servicing fees not previously paid);
- *third*, to the Class A noteholders, interest on the Class A notes, pro rata;
- *fourth*, to the noteholders, the First Allocation of Principal;

- *fifth*, to the Class B noteholders, interest on the Class B notes;
- *sixth*, to the noteholders, the Second Allocation of Principal;
- *seventh*, to the Class C noteholders, interest on the Class C notes;
- *eighth*, to the noteholders, the Third Allocation of Principal;
- *ninth*, to the Class D noteholders, interest on the Class D notes;
- *tenth*, to the noteholders, the Fourth Allocation of Principal;
- *eleventh*, to the Class E noteholders, interest on the Class E notes;
- *twelfth*, to the noteholders, the Fifth Allocation of Principal;
- *thirteenth*, to the reserve account, an amount required to cause the amount of cash on deposit in the reserve account to equal the Specified Reserve Account Balance;
- *fourteenth*, to the noteholders, the Regular Allocation of Principal; and
- *fifteenth*, any remaining funds will be distributed to the certificateholders, pro rata, based on the Percentage Interest of each certificateholder, or, to the extent definitive certificates have been issued, to the certificate distribution account for distribution to the certificateholders.

The First Allocation of Principal, Second Allocation of Principal, Third Allocation of Principal, Fourth Allocation of Principal, Fifth Allocation of Principal and Regular Allocation of Principal will be paid to the holders of the notes as described under “*The Notes—Payments of Principal*” in this offering memorandum supplement.

#### **CREDIT ENHANCEMENT**

Credit enhancement provides protection for the notes against losses and delays in payment on the receivables or other shortfalls of cash flow. The credit enhancement for the notes will be the reserve account, overcollateralization, the excess interest on the receivables and, in the case of the Class A notes,

the Class B notes, the Class C notes and the Class D notes, subordination of certain payments as described below. If the credit enhancement is not sufficient to cover all amounts payable on the notes, notes having a later final scheduled payment date generally will bear a greater risk of loss than notes having an earlier final scheduled payment date. See “*The Transfer Agreements and the Administration Agreement—Overcollateralization*”, “*—Excess Interest*” and “*—Reserve Account*” in this offering memorandum supplement.

The credit enhancement for the notes will be as follows:

- Class A notes: Subordination of payments on the Class B notes, the Class C notes, the Class D notes and the Class E notes, overcollateralization, the reserve account and excess interest on the receivables.
- Class B notes: Subordination of payments on the Class C notes, the Class D notes and the Class E notes, overcollateralization, the reserve account and excess interest on the receivables.
- Class C notes: Subordination of payments on the Class D notes and the Class E notes, overcollateralization, the reserve account and excess interest on the receivables.
- Class D notes: Subordination of payments on the Class E notes, overcollateralization, the reserve account and excess interest on the receivables.
- Class E notes: Overcollateralization, the reserve account and excess interest on the receivables.

**Subordination of Payments on the Class B Notes**

As long as the Class A notes remain outstanding, payments of interest on any payment date on the Class B notes will be subordinated to payments of interest on the Class A notes and certain other payments on that payment date (including principal payments of the Class A notes in specified circumstances), and payments of principal of the Class B notes will be subordinated to all payments of principal of and interest on the Class A notes and certain other payments on that payment date. If the notes have been accelerated after an event of default under the indenture, the priority of these payments will change. For a description of these changes in priority, see “*Interest and Principal—Payment of*

*Principal and Interest after an Event of Default*” above and “*The Transfer Agreements and the Administration Agreement—Priority of Payments Will Change Upon Events of Default that Result in Acceleration*” in this offering memorandum supplement.

**Subordination of Payments on the Class C Notes**

As long as the Class A notes and the Class B notes remain outstanding, payments of interest on any payment date on the Class C notes will be subordinated to payments of interest on the Class A notes and the Class B notes and certain other payments on that payment date (including principal payments of the Class A notes and the Class B notes in specified circumstances), and payments of principal of the Class C notes will be subordinated to all payments of principal of and interest on the Class A notes and the Class B notes and certain other payments on that payment date. If the notes have been accelerated after an event of default under the indenture, the priority of these payments will change. For a description of these changes in priority, see “*Interest and Principal—Payment of Principal and Interest after an Event of Default*” above and “*The Transfer Agreements and the Administration Agreement—Priority of Payments Will Change Upon Events of Default that Result in Acceleration*” in this offering memorandum supplement.

**Subordination of Payments on the Class D Notes**

As long as the Class A notes, the Class B notes and the Class C notes remain outstanding, payments of interest on any payment date on the Class D notes will be subordinated to payments of interest on the Class A notes, the Class B notes and the Class C notes and certain other payments on that payment date (including principal payments of the Class A notes, the Class B notes and the Class C notes in specified circumstances), and payments of principal of the Class D notes will be subordinated to all payments of principal of and interest on the Class A notes, the Class B notes and the Class C notes and certain other payments on that payment date. If the notes have been accelerated after an event of default under the indenture, the priority of these payments will change. For a description of these changes in priority, see “*Interest and Principal—Payment of Principal and Interest after an Event of Default*” above and “*The Transfer Agreements and the Administration Agreement—Priority of Payments Will Change Upon Events of Default that Result in Acceleration*” in this offering memorandum supplement.

### **Subordination of Payments on the Class E Notes**

As long as the Class A notes, the Class B notes, the Class C notes and the Class D notes remain outstanding, payments of interest on any payment date on the Class E notes will be subordinated to payments of interest on the Class A notes, the Class B notes, the Class C notes and the Class D notes and certain other payments on that payment date (including principal payments of the Class A notes, the Class B notes, the Class C notes and the Class D notes in specified circumstances), and payments of principal of the Class E notes will be subordinated to all payments of principal of and interest on the Class A notes, the Class B notes, the Class C notes and the Class D notes and certain other payments on that payment date. If the notes have been accelerated after an event of default under the indenture, the priority of these payments will change. For a description of these changes in priority, see “*Interest and Principal—Payment of Principal and Interest after an Event of Default*” above and “*The Transfer Agreements and the Administration Agreement—Priority of Payments Will Change Upon Events of Default that Result in Acceleration*” in this offering memorandum supplement.

### **Overcollateralization**

Overcollateralization is the amount by which the pool balance exceeds the outstanding principal balance of the notes. The initial overcollateralization level on the closing date will be approximately 19.00% of the pool balance as of the cut-off date and is expected to build to a target overcollateralization level on each payment date equal to the greater of (a) 26.50% of the pool balance as of the last day of the related collection period and (b) 1.00% of the pool balance as of the cut-off date.

After the occurrence of a Cumulative Net Loss Trigger with respect to the receivables, the target overcollateralization amount on each payment date will increase to the greater of (a) 36.50% of the pool balance as of the last day of the related collection period and (b) 1.00% of the pool balance as of the cut-off date. See “*The Transfer Agreements and the Administration Agreement—Overcollateralization*” in this offering memorandum supplement.

### **Reserve Account**

On the closing date, the reserve account will initially be funded by a deposit of proceeds from the sale of the notes in an amount equal to approximately 2.00% of the pool balance as of the cut-off date.

On each payment date, after giving effect to any withdrawals from the reserve account, if the amount of cash on deposit in the reserve account is less than the specified reserve account balance, the deficiency will be funded by the deposit of available funds to the reserve account in accordance with the priority of payments described above. Except as provided in the following paragraph, the “**specified reserve account balance**” will be, on any payment date, an amount equal to 2.00% of the pool balance as of the cut-off date.

On each payment date, the indenture trustee will withdraw funds from the reserve account to cover any shortfalls in the amounts required to be paid on that payment date with respect to clauses *first* through *twelfth* as described above under “*Priority of Payments*”.

On each payment date, after giving effect to any withdrawals from the reserve account on such payment date, any amounts of cash on deposit in the reserve account in excess of the specified reserve account balance for that payment date will constitute available funds and will be distributed as described above under “*Priority of Payments*”. See “*The Transfer Agreements and the Administration Agreement—Reserve Account*.”

### **Excess Interest**

Because more interest is expected to be paid by the obligors in respect of the receivables than is necessary to pay the servicing fee, trustee fees and expenses (to the extent not otherwise paid by the servicer), amounts required to be deposited in the reserve account, if any, and interest on the notes each month, there is expected to be “**excess interest**.” Any excess interest will be applied on each payment date as an additional source of available funds for distribution in accordance with “*Priority of Payments*” above.

### **TAX STATUS**

Katten Muchin Rosenman LLP, special federal tax counsel to the depositor, is of the opinion that, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, the issuing entity will not be classified as an association or a publicly traded partnership taxable as a corporation and the offered notes will be treated as debt for U.S. federal income tax purposes (other than notes, if any, owned by the issuing entity or a person considered the same person as the issuing entity for U.S. federal income tax purposes).

Each holder of a note, by acceptance of a note, will agree to treat the note as indebtedness for U.S. federal, state and local income and franchise tax purposes.

We encourage you to consult your own tax advisor regarding the U.S. federal income tax consequences of the purchase, ownership and disposition of the notes and the tax consequences arising under the laws of any state or other taxing jurisdiction.

See “*Material Federal Income Tax Consequences*” in this offering memorandum supplement and in the accompanying offering memorandum.

### **CERTAIN ERISA CONSIDERATIONS**

Subject to the considerations described in “*Certain ERISA Considerations*” in this offering memorandum supplement and the accompanying offering memorandum, the offered notes may be purchased by employee benefit plans and other retirement accounts. An employee benefit plan, any other retirement plan and any entity deemed to hold “plan assets” of any employee benefit plan or other plan should consult with its counsel before purchasing the offered notes.

### **MONEY MARKET INVESTMENT**

The Class A-1 notes have been structured to be “eligible securities” for purchase by money market funds as defined in paragraph (a)(12) of Rule 2a-7 under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the “**Investment Company Act**”). Rule 2a-7 includes additional criteria for investments by money market funds, including requirements and clarifications relating to portfolio credit risk analysis, maturity, liquidity and risk diversification. If you are a money market fund contemplating a purchase of Class A-1 notes, you or your advisor should consider these requirements before making a purchase.

### **CERTAIN VOLCKER RULE CONSIDERATIONS**

The issuing entity will be relying on an exclusion or exemption from the definition of “investment company” under the Investment Company Act contained in Section 3(c)(5) of the Investment Company Act, although there may be additional exclusions or exemptions available to the issuing entity. The issuing entity has been structured so as not to constitute a “covered fund” as defined in the final regulations issued December 10, 2013, implementing the “Volcker Rule” (Section 619 of the

Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act).

### **THE OFFERING**

The offered notes are being offered only to qualified institutional buyers (each, a “**QIB**,” and, collectively “**QIBs**”) within the meaning of Rule 144A and to non-U.S. persons outside the United States in accordance with Regulation S under the Securities Act (“**Regulation S**”).

Wells Fargo Securities, LLC, J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, BMO Capital Markets GKST Inc., Citigroup Global Markets Inc., Santander Investment Securities Inc. and SG Americas Securities, LLC (in such capacity, the “**initial purchasers**”) expect to deliver the notes to purchasers on the closing date. The initial purchasers will sell the notes in individually negotiated transactions.

Except as otherwise provided, the notes sold in reliance on Rule 144A will be evidenced by one or more notes, in fully registered, global form without coupons, deposited with the indenture trustee, as agent for DTC, and registered in the name of Cede, as nominee of DTC. Notes offered and sold in reliance on Regulation S will be represented by one or more notes in fully registered, global form, without interest coupons, deposited with the indenture trustee, as agent for DTC, and registered in the name of Cede, as nominee of DTC. So long as DTC, or its nominee, is the registered owner or holder of a global note, DTC or the nominee, as the case may be, will be considered the sole owner or holder of the applicable notes represented by a global note for all purposes (including the payment of principal of and interest on the notes and the giving of instructions or directions under the indenture) under the indenture and such notes. Unless DTC notifies the issuing entity that it is unwilling or unable to continue as depository for a global note, it ceases to be a “Clearing Agency” registered under the Exchange Act or one of the other events described under “*The Securities—Definitive Notes*” in the accompanying offering memorandum occurs, owners of a beneficial interest in a global note will not be entitled to have any portion of a global note registered in their names, will not receive or be entitled to receive physical delivery of the notes in certificated form and will not be considered to be the owners or holders of any notes under the indenture. See “*The Notes—Delivery of Notes*” in this offering memorandum supplement.

## RATINGS

It is a condition to the issuance of the notes that, on the closing date, each class of notes receive at least the following ratings from Standard & Poor's Ratings Services, a Standard & Poor's Financial Services LLC business ("**Standard & Poor's**"), and Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("**Moody's**" and, together with Standard & Poor's, the "**Hired Agencies**"):

Class	Standard & Poor's	Moody's
A-1	A-1+	P-1
A-2-A	AAA	Aaa
A-2-B	AAA	Aaa
A-3	AAA	Aaa
B	AA	Aa1
C	A	Aa3
D	BBB	Baa2
E	BB	Ba3

Although the Hired Agencies are not contractually obligated to monitor the ratings on the notes, we believe that the Hired Agencies will continue to monitor the transaction while the notes are outstanding. The Hired Agencies' ratings on the notes may be lowered, qualified or withdrawn at any time. In addition, a rating agency not hired by the sponsor to rate the transaction may provide an unsolicited rating that differs from (or is lower than) the ratings provided by the Hired Agencies. A rating is based on each rating agency's independent evaluation of the receivables and the availability of any credit enhancement for the notes. A rating, or a change or withdrawal of a rating, by one rating agency will not necessarily correspond to a rating, or a change or a withdrawal of a rating, from any other rating agency. See "*Risk Factors—The ratings of the notes may be withdrawn or lowered, or the notes may receive an unsolicited rating, which may have an adverse effect on the liquidity or the market price of the notes*" in this offering memorandum supplement.

## RISK FACTORS

An investment in the notes involves significant risks. Before you decide to invest, we recommend that you carefully consider the following risk factors in addition to the risk factors beginning on page 5 of the accompanying offering memorandum.

**A receivables pool that includes substantially all receivables that are the obligations of sub-prime obligors will have higher default rates than obligations of prime obligors.**

Substantially all of the receivables in the receivables pool are sub-prime receivables with obligors who do not qualify for conventional motor vehicle financing as a result of, among other things, a lack of or adverse credit history, low income levels and/or the inability to provide adequate down payments. While SCUSA's underwriting guidelines were designed to establish that, notwithstanding such factors, the obligor would be a reasonable credit risk, the receivables pool will nonetheless experience higher default rates than a portfolio of obligations of prime obligors. In the event of such defaults, generally, the most practical alternative is repossession of the financed vehicle. As a result, losses on the receivables are anticipated from repossessions and foreclosure sales that do not yield sufficient proceeds to repay the receivables in full. See "*Material Legal Aspects of the Receivables*" in the accompanying offering memorandum.

**The notes are not registered under the Securities Act and have limited liquidity.**

The notes have not been registered under the Securities Act or any applicable state securities or "Blue Sky" laws and may not be offered or sold to, or for the account or benefit of, persons except in accordance with an applicable exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act and in compliance with any applicable state securities laws. Accordingly, the notes are being offered and sold only to (i) "qualified institutional buyers" as defined in Rule 144A under the Securities Act in a private sale exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act and (ii) non-U.S. persons in reliance on Regulation S under the Securities Act. Each purchaser of the notes will be deemed to have made certain acknowledgments, representations and agreements as set forth in this offering memorandum supplement under "*Transfer Restrictions*." Transfers of the notes may only be made pursuant to Rule 144A, Regulation S or another applicable exemption under the Securities Act and any applicable state securities laws and upon satisfaction of certain other provisions of the indenture. The depositor and the indenture trustee have not agreed to provide registration rights to any purchaser of the notes, and neither the depositor, the issuing entity nor the indenture trustee is obligated to register the notes under the Securities Act or any state securities laws. A purchaser must be prepared to hold the notes for an indefinite period of time. See "*Transfer Restrictions*" in this offering memorandum supplement.

**An economic downturn may adversely affect the performance of the receivables, which could result in losses on your notes.**

An economic downturn may adversely affect the performance of the receivables. High unemployment and a general reduction in the availability of credit may lead to increased delinquencies and defaults by obligors, as well as decreased consumer demand for automobiles and reduced vehicle prices, which could increase the amount of a loss in the event of a default by an obligor. If an economic downturn is experienced for a prolonged period of time, delinquencies and losses on the receivables could increase, which could result in losses on your notes.

**The geographic concentration of the obligors in the receivables pool and varying economic circumstances may increase the risk of losses or reduce**

The concentration of the receivables in specific geographic areas may increase the risk of loss. A deterioration in economic conditions in the states where obligors reside could adversely affect the ability and willingness of obligors to meet their payment obligations under the

**the return on your notes.**

receivables and may consequently affect the delinquency, default, loss and repossession experience of the issuing entity with respect to the receivables of the obligors in such states. See “—*An economic downturn may adversely affect the performance of the receivables, which could result in losses on your notes*”. As a result, you may experience payment delays and losses on your notes. An improvement in economic conditions could result in prepayments by the obligors of their payment obligations under the receivables. As a result, you may receive principal payments of your notes earlier than anticipated. No prediction can be made and no assurance can be given as to the effect of an economic downturn or economic growth on the rate of delinquencies, prepayments and/or losses on the receivables. See “—*Your yield to maturity may be reduced by prepayments or slower than expected prepayments.*” As of the cut-off date, based on the states of residence of the obligors, approximately 20.75%, 13.83% and 9.02% of the aggregate principal balance of the receivables were located in Texas, Florida and California, respectively. No other state accounts for more than 5.00% of the principal balance of the receivables as of the cut-off date. Economic factors such as unemployment, interest rates, the price of gasoline, the rate of inflation and consumer perceptions of the economy may affect the rate of prepayment and defaults on the receivables. Further, the effect of natural disasters, such as hurricanes and floods, on the performance of the receivables, is unclear, but there may be a significant adverse effect on general economic conditions, consumer confidence and general market liquidity. Because of the concentration of the obligors in certain states, any adverse economic factors or natural disasters in those states may have a greater effect on the performance of the notes than if the concentration did not exist.

Additionally, during periods of economic slowdown or recession, delinquencies, defaults, repossessions and losses generally increase. These periods may also be accompanied by decreased consumer demand for light-duty trucks, SUVs or other vehicles and declining values of automobiles securing outstanding automobile loan contracts, which weakens collateral coverage and increases the amount of a loss in the event of default by an obligor. Significant increases in the inventory of used automobiles during periods of economic slowdown or recession may also depress the prices at which repossessed automobiles may be sold or delay the timing of these sales. All of these factors could result in losses on your notes.

**Your yield to maturity may be reduced by prepayments or slower than expected prepayments.**

The pre-tax yield to maturity is uncertain and will depend on a number of factors including the following:

- *The rate of return of principal is uncertain.* The amount of payments of principal of your notes and the time when you receive those payments depends on the amount and times at which obligors make principal payments on the receivables. Those principal payments may be regularly scheduled payments or unscheduled payments resulting from prepayments or defaults on the receivables. For example, the servicer may engage in marketing practices or promotions, including refinancing, which may indirectly result in faster than expected payments on the receivables. If the servicer refinances any receivable, the full outstanding principal balance thereof will be deposited into the Collection Account and any receivable created by such refinancing shall not be the property of the issuing entity.

- *You may be unable to reinvest distributions in comparable investments.* Asset-backed notes, like the notes, usually produce a faster return of principal to investors if market interest rates fall below the interest rates on the related receivables and produce a slower return of principal if market interest rates rise above the interest rates on the related receivables. As a result, you are likely to receive a greater amount of money on your notes to reinvest at a time when other investments generally are producing a lower yield than that on your notes, and are likely to receive a lesser amount of money on your notes when other investments generally are producing a higher yield than that on your notes. You will bear the risk that the timing and amount of payments on your notes will prevent you from attaining your desired yield.
- *An optional redemption of the notes will shorten the life of your investment which may reduce your yield to maturity.* If the receivables are sold upon exercise of a “clean-up call,” the issuing entity will redeem all notes then outstanding and you will receive the remaining principal balance of your notes plus accrued interest through the related payment date. Following payment to you of the remaining principal balance of your notes, plus accrued interest, your notes will no longer be outstanding and you will not receive the additional interest payments that you would have received had the notes remained outstanding. If you bought your notes at a premium, your yield to maturity will be lower than it would have been if the optional redemption had not been exercised. See “*The Transfer Agreements and the Administration Agreement—Optional Redemption*” in this offering memorandum supplement.
- The notes contain an overcollateralization feature that could result in accelerated principal payments to noteholders, which could cause a faster amortization of the notes than of the pool of receivables. See “*—Principal may be paid on certain classes of notes before interest is paid on other classes.*”

**Adverse events with respect to the servicer or its affiliates could affect the timing of payments on your notes or have other adverse effects on your notes.**

Adverse events with respect to the servicer or any of its affiliates could result in servicing disruptions or reduce the market value of your notes. For example, in the event of a termination and replacement of the servicer, there may be some disruption of the collection activity with respect to the receivables owned by the issuing entity, leading to increased delinquencies, defaults and losses on the receivables. Any such disruptions may cause you to experience delays in payments or losses on your notes.

Since July 2014, SCUSA has received civil subpoenas and civil investigative demands from various federal and state agencies, including from the U.S. Department of Justice under the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery and Enforcement Act, the United States Securities and Exchange Commission and several state attorneys general, requesting the production of documents and communications that, among other things, relate to the origination, underwriting and securitization of auto loans for varying time periods since 2007. Investigations, proceedings or information-gathering requests that SCUSA is, or may become, involved in may result in adverse consequences to SCUSA or any of its subsidiaries and affiliates, including, without limitation, adverse judgments, settlements, fines, penalties, injunctions, or other actions and may affect the ability of

SCUSA to perform its duties under the transaction documents.

**Federal financial regulatory reform could have a significant impact on the servicer, the sponsor, the depositor or the issuing entity and could adversely affect the timing and amount of payments on your notes.**

On July 21, 2010, President Obama signed into law the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (the “**Dodd-Frank Act**”). Although the Dodd-Frank Act itself became effective on July 22, 2010, many of its provisions had delayed implementation dates or required implementing regulations to be issued. Some of these regulations still have not been issued. The Dodd-Frank Act is extensive and significant legislation that, among other things:

- created a framework for the liquidation of certain bank holding companies and other nonbank financial companies, defined as “covered financial companies,” in the event such a company is in default or in danger of default and the resolution of such a company under other applicable law would have serious adverse effects on financial stability in the United States, and also for the liquidation of certain of their respective subsidiaries, defined as “covered subsidiaries,” in the event such a subsidiary is, among other things, in default or in danger of default and the liquidation of such subsidiary would avoid or mitigate serious adverse effects on the financial stability or economic conditions of the United States;
- expanded the regulatory oversight of securities and capital markets activities by the SEC; and
- created the Consumer Financial Protection Bureau (the “**CFPB**”), an agency responsible for, among other things, administering and enforcing the laws and regulations for consumer financial products and services and conducting examinations of large banks and their affiliates for purposes of assessing compliance with the requirements of consumer financial laws.

The Dodd-Frank Act impacts the offering, marketing and regulation of consumer financial products and services offered by financial institutions. The CFPB has supervision, examination and enforcement authority over the consumer financial products and services of certain non-depository institutions and large insured depository institutions and their respective affiliates.

The Dodd-Frank Act also increased the regulation of the securitization markets. For example, it gives broader powers to the SEC to regulate credit rating agencies and adopt regulations governing these organizations and their activities.

Compliance with the implementing regulations under the Dodd-Frank Act or the oversight of the SEC or other government entities, as applicable, may impose costs on, create operational constraints for, or place limits on pricing with respect to finance companies such as SCUSA. Many provisions of the Dodd-Frank Act are required to be implemented through rulemaking by the appropriate federal regulatory agencies. Some of these implementing rules still have not been issued. As such, in many respects, the ultimate impact of the Dodd-Frank Act and its effects on the financial markets and their participants will not be fully known for an extended period of time. In particular, no assurance can be given that these new requirements imposed, or to be imposed after implementing regulations are issued, by the Dodd-Frank Act will not have a significant impact on the servicing of the receivables, and on the regulation and supervision of the servicer, the sponsor, the

depositor, the issuing entity and/or their respective affiliates.

In addition, no assurances can be given that the framework for the liquidation of “covered financial companies” or their “covered subsidiaries” would not apply to SCUSA or its nonbank affiliates, the issuing entity or the depositor, or, if it were to apply, would not result in a repudiation of any of the transaction documents where further performance is required or an automatic stay or similar power preventing the indenture trustee or other transaction parties from exercising their rights. This repudiation power could also affect certain transfers of receivables pursuant to the transaction documents as further described under “*Material Legal Aspects of the Receivables—Dodd-Frank Orderly Liquidation Framework—FDIC’s Repudiation Power under OLA*” in the accompanying offering memorandum. Application of this framework could materially adversely affect the timing and amount of payments of principal and interest on your notes.

**Repurchase obligations are limited.**

The depositor will be obligated to repurchase from the issuing entity, and SCUSA will be obligated to repurchase from the depositor, a receivable if there is a breach of the representations or warranties regarding the eligibility of such receivable (and such breach is not cured and materially and adversely affects the interest of the issuing entity or the noteholders in such receivable). Additionally, SCUSA, as servicer, will be obligated to repurchase from the issuing entity a receivable for a breach of certain servicing covenants (and such breach is not cured and materially and adversely affects the interest of the issuing entity or the noteholders in such receivable). The depositor and SCUSA will represent that each receivable is secured by a financed vehicle and that each receivable has been originated by SCUSA in accordance with SCUSA’s customary origination practices. The issuing entity, the depositor and SCUSA will make warranties with respect to the perfection and priority of the security interests in the financed vehicles other than any statutory liens arising on or after the closing date which may have priority even over perfected security interests in the financed vehicles. While the depositor and SCUSA are obligated to remove or repurchase any receivable if there is a breach of any of their respective representations and warranties regarding the eligibility of such receivable (and if such breach is not cured and materially and adversely affects the interest of the issuing entity or the noteholders in such receivable), there can be no assurance given that any entity will financially be in a position to fund its repurchase obligation.

**The ratings of the notes may be withdrawn or lowered, or the notes may receive an unsolicited rating, which may have an adverse effect on the liquidity or the market price of the notes.**

Security ratings are not recommendations to buy, sell or hold the notes. Rather, ratings are an assessment by the applicable rating agency of the likelihood that interest on a class of notes will be paid on a timely basis and that a class of notes will be paid in full by its final scheduled payment date. Ratings do not consider to what extent the notes will be subject to prepayment or that the principal of any class of notes will be paid prior to the final scheduled payment date for that class of notes, nor do the ratings consider the prices of the notes or their suitability to a particular investor. A rating agency may revise or withdraw the ratings at any time in its sole discretion, including as a result of a failure by the sponsor to comply with its obligation to post information provided to the Hired Agencies on a website that is accessible by a rating agency that is not a Hired Agency. The ratings of any notes may be lowered by a rating agency (including the Hired Agencies) following the initial issuance of the notes as a result of losses on the related receivables in excess of the levels contemplated by a rating agency at the time of its initial rating analysis. None of the depositor, the sponsor or any of their respective affiliates will have any obligation to replace or supplement any credit support, or to take any other action to maintain any ratings of the notes.

Accordingly, there is no assurance that the ratings assigned to any note on the date on which the note is originally issued will not be lowered or withdrawn by any rating agency at any time thereafter. If any rating with respect to the notes is revised or withdrawn, the liquidity or the market value of your note may be adversely affected.

It is possible that other rating agencies not hired by the sponsor may provide an unsolicited rating that differs from (or is lower than) the rating provided by the Hired Agencies. As of the date of this offering memorandum supplement, the depositor was not aware of the existence of any unsolicited rating provided (or to be provided at a future time) by any rating agency not hired to rate the transaction. However, there can be no assurance that an unsolicited rating will not be issued prior to or after the closing date, and none of the sponsor, the depositor nor any initial purchaser is obligated to inform investors (or potential investors) in the notes if an unsolicited rating is issued after the date of this offering memorandum supplement. Consequently, if you intend to purchase notes, you should monitor whether an unsolicited rating of the notes has been issued by a non-hired rating agency and should consult with your financial and legal advisors regarding the impact of an unsolicited rating on a class of notes. If any non-hired rating agency provides an unsolicited rating that differs from (or is lower than) the rating provided by the Hired Agencies, the liquidity or the market value of your notes may be adversely affected.

**Potential rating agency conflict of interest and regulatory scrutiny.**

It may be perceived that the Hired Agencies have a conflict of interest that may have affected the ratings assigned to the notes where, as is the industry standard and the case with the ratings of the notes, the sponsor, the depositor or the issuing entity pays the fees charged by the rating agencies for their rating services. Furthermore, the rating agencies have been, and may continue to be, under scrutiny by federal and state legislative and regulatory bodies for their roles in the recent financial crisis, and such scrutiny and any actions such legislative and regulatory bodies may take as a result thereof may also have an adverse effect on the price that a subsequent purchaser would be willing to pay for the notes and your ability to resell your notes.

**Because the Class B notes, the**

Certain classes of notes are subordinated to other classes of notes, and

**Class C notes, the Class D notes and the Class E notes are subordinated to the Class A notes, payments on those classes are more sensitive to losses on the receivables.**

any notes having a later final scheduled payment date are more likely to suffer the consequences of delinquent payments and defaults on the receivables than the classes of notes having an earlier final scheduled payment date. See “—*Your share of possible losses may not be proportional*” below.

If the notes are accelerated following an event of default under the indenture (as the result of a payment default or a bankruptcy event relating to the issuing entity), interest on the Class A notes will be paid ratably and principal payments will be made first to the Class A-1 noteholders until the Class A-1 notes are paid in full. Next, the noteholders of the Class A-2 notes and the Class A-3 notes will receive principal payments ratably. After interest on and principal of all of the Class A notes are paid in full, interest and principal payments will be made to the Class B noteholders. After interest on and principal of the Class B notes are paid in full, interest and principal payments will be made to the Class C noteholders. After interest on and principal of the Class C notes are paid in full, interest and principal payments will be made to the Class D noteholders. After interest on and principal of the Class D notes are paid in full, interest and principal payments will be made to the Class E noteholders. If the notes are accelerated following an event of default under the indenture as a result of the issuing entity's breach of a representation, warranty or covenant (other than a payment default), interest on the Class A notes will be paid ratably followed by interest on the Class B notes, then interest on the Class C notes, then interest on the Class D notes and then interest on the Class E notes. Principal payments will then be made first to the Class A-1 noteholders until the Class A-1 notes are paid in full, second, ratably to the Class A-2-A notes, the Class A-2-B notes and the Class A-3 notes until each such class is paid in full, third, to the Class B notes until the Class B notes are paid in full, fourth, to the Class C notes until the Class C notes are paid in full, fifth, to the Class D notes until the Class D notes are paid in full, and sixth, to the Class E notes until the Class E notes are paid in full. Therefore, if there are insufficient amounts available to pay all classes of notes the amounts they are owed on any payment date or following an acceleration of the notes, delays in payments or losses will be suffered by the most junior outstanding class or classes of notes even as payment is made in full to more senior classes of notes.

**Principal may be paid on certain classes of notes before interest is paid on other classes.**

If on any payment date the outstanding principal amount of the notes exceeds the principal balance of the receivables, a payment of principal, to the extent available, will be made to the holders of the most senior outstanding class or classes of notes to eliminate that undercollateralization. Furthermore, if any class of notes has an outstanding principal amount on its final scheduled payment date, a payment of principal, to the extent available, will be made to the holders of that class of notes on that payment date to reduce their outstanding principal amount to zero. Certain of these principal payments will be made before interest payments are made on certain subordinated classes of notes on the applicable payment date. As a result, there may not be enough cash available to pay the interest on certain subordinated classes of notes on that payment date.

**There may be a conflict of interest among classes of notes.**

As described in this offering memorandum supplement, the holders of the most senior class of notes then outstanding will make certain decisions with regard to treatment of defaults by the servicer, acceleration of payments on the notes following an event of a default under the indenture and certain other matters. For example, upon the occurrence of an event of default relating to a payment default or certain events of bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or liquidation with respect to the issuing entity, the holders of 66 2/3% of the Note Balance of the Controlling Class may consent to the sale of the receivables even if the proceeds from such a sale would not be sufficient to pay in full the principal of and accrued interest on all outstanding classes of notes. See “*The Transfer Agreements and the Administration Agreement—Rights Upon Event of Default*” in this offering memorandum supplement. Because the holders of different classes of notes may have varying interests when it comes to these matters, you may find that courses of action determined by other noteholders do not reflect your interests but that you are nonetheless bound by the decisions of these other noteholders.

**Credit scores, loss forecasting scores and historical loss experience may not accurately predict the likelihood of delinquencies, defaults and losses on the receivables.**

Information regarding credit scores for the obligors obtained at the time of acquisition from the originating dealer of their contracts is presented in “*The Receivables Pool*” in this offering memorandum supplement. A credit score purports only to be a measurement of the relative degree of risk a borrower represents to a lender, i.e., that a borrower with a higher score is statistically expected to be less likely to default in payment than a borrower with a lower score. In addition, information regarding the scores generated by SCUSA’s proprietary loss forecasting scoring model for the receivables is also presented in “*The Receivables Pool*” in this offering memorandum supplement. As discussed in “*The Originator—Credit Risk Management—Credit Scoring and Loss Forecasting*,” SCUSA developed its scoring model to try to assess the probability that a receivable will default based on SCUSA’s proprietary methods. However, neither the depositor, the sponsor nor any other party makes any representations or warranties as to any obligor’s current credit score or the current loss forecasting score or actual performance of any motor vehicle receivable or that a particular credit score or loss forecasting score should be relied upon as a basis for an expectation that a receivable will be paid in accordance with its terms.

Additionally, historical loss and delinquency information set forth in this offering memorandum supplement under “*The Receivables Pool*” was affected by several variables, including general economic conditions and market interest rates, that are likely to differ in the future. Therefore, there can be no assurance that the net loss experience calculated and presented in this offering memorandum supplement with respect to SCUSA’s managed portfolio of contracts will reflect actual experience with respect to the receivables in the receivables pool. Recently SCUSA has experienced higher delinquencies and repossessions on its auto loan portfolio, which experience may continue. Additionally, in recent months the prices of used vehicles, including the prices at which SCUSA has sold repossessed vehicles, have declined and resulted in increased credit losses on defaulted receivables, which may continue. There can be no assurance that the future delinquency rates, rates of repossession, recovery rates on repossessed vehicles or loss experience of the servicer with respect to the receivables will be better or worse than that set forth in the static pool information and historical delinquency and

loss information contained in this offering memorandum supplement.

**There is a relatively high concentration of lower credit quality receivables in the receivables pool, which may affect the performance of the receivables and which could result in losses on your notes.**

There is a higher concentration of lower credit quality receivables in the receivables pool than in other sub-prime receivables pools that have recently been securitized by SCUSA. Additionally, there is a higher concentration of lower credit quality receivables in the receivables pool than in the portfolio of auto receivables described in the loss and delinquency tables included in this offering memorandum supplement under “*The Receivables Pool – Delinquencies, Repossessions and Credit Losses.*” As a result, you should generally expect that the receivables in the receivables pool will experience delinquencies, repossessions and credit losses that are greater than those experienced by the receivables in such other receivables pools or in the portfolio of auto receivables described in the loss and delinquency tables below. Any higher levels of delinquencies, repossessions or credit losses could result in losses on your notes.

**The rate of depreciation of certain financed vehicles could exceed the amortization of the outstanding principal amount of the related receivables, which may result in losses.**

There can be no assurance that the value of any financed vehicle will be greater than the outstanding principal amount of the related receivable. For example, new vehicles normally experience an immediate decline in value after purchase because they are no longer considered new. As a result, it is highly likely that the principal amount of a receivable will exceed the value of the related financed vehicle during the early years of a receivable’s term. The lack of any significant equity in their vehicles may make it more likely that those obligors will default in their payment obligations if their personal financial conditions change. Defaults during these earlier years are likely to result in losses because the proceeds of repossession of the related financed vehicle are less likely to pay the full amount of interest and principal owed on the related receivable. Further, the frequency and amount of losses may be greater for receivables with longer terms, because these receivables tend to have a somewhat greater frequency of delinquencies and defaults and because the slower rate of amortization of the principal balance of a longer term receivable may result in a longer period during which the value of the related financed vehicle is less than the remaining principal balance of the receivable. Additionally, although the frequency of delinquencies and defaults tends to be greater for receivables secured by used vehicles, loss severity tends to be greater with respect to receivables secured by new vehicles because of the higher rate of depreciation described above and the decline in used vehicle prices. Furthermore, specific makes, models and vehicle types may experience a higher rate of depreciation and a greater than anticipated decline in used vehicle prices under certain market conditions including, but not limited to, the discontinuation of a brand by a manufacturer or the termination of dealer franchises by a manufacturer.

The pricing of used vehicles is affected by the supply and demand for those vehicles, which, in turn, is affected by consumer tastes, economic factors (including the price of gasoline), the introduction and pricing of new vehicle models and other factors. Decisions by a manufacturer with respect to new vehicle production, pricing and incentives may affect used vehicle prices, particularly those for the same or similar models. Further, the insolvency of a manufacturer may negatively affect used vehicle prices for vehicles manufactured by that company. An increase in the supply or a decrease in the demand for used vehicles may impact the resale value of the financed vehicles securing the receivables. Decreases in the value of those vehicles may, in turn, reduce the incentive of obligors to make payments on the receivables

and decrease the proceeds realized by the issuing entity from repossessions of financed vehicles. In any of the foregoing cases, the delinquency, repossession and credit loss figures, shown in the tables appearing under “*The Receivables Pool*” in this offering memorandum supplement, might be a less reliable indicator of the rates of delinquencies, repossessions and losses that could occur on the receivables than would otherwise be the case.

**Risk of loss or delay in payment may result from delays in the transfer of servicing responsibilities due to the servicing fee structure.**

Upon the occurrence of a servicer replacement event, the indenture trustee may or, at the direction of holders of notes evidencing not less than a majority of the outstanding principal balance of the notes of the Controlling Class, will terminate the servicer. In addition, the holders of notes evidencing not less than a majority of the outstanding principal balance of the notes of the Controlling Class have the ability to waive any servicer replacement event.

In addition, during the pendency of any servicing transfer or for some time thereafter, obligors may delay making their monthly payments or may inadvertently continue making payments to the predecessor servicer, potentially resulting in delays in payments on the notes. Delays in payments on the notes and possible reductions in the amount of such payments could occur with respect to any cash collections held by the servicer at the time that the servicer becomes the subject of a bankruptcy or similar proceeding.

Because the servicing fee is structured as a percentage of the aggregate principal balance of the receivables, the amount of the servicing fee payable to the servicer may be considered insufficient by a potential replacement servicer, if servicing responsibilities are required to be transferred at a time when much of the aggregate principal balance of the receivables has been repaid. Due to the reduction in servicing fee as described above, it may be difficult to find a replacement servicer. Consequently, the time it takes to effect the transfer of servicing to a replacement servicer under such circumstances may result in delays and/or reductions in the interest and principal payments on your notes. Furthermore, there is no guarantee that a replacement servicer would be able to service the receivables with the same capability and degree of skill as the servicer.

**Book-entry system for the notes may decrease liquidity and delay payment.**

Because transactions in the notes generally can be effected only through DTC, participants and indirect participants:

- your ability to pledge your beneficial interest in notes to someone who does not participate in the DTC system, or to otherwise take action relating to your beneficial interest in notes, may be limited due to the lack of a physical note;
- you may experience delays in your receipt of payments with respect to your beneficial interest in notes because payments will be made by the indenture trustee, to Cede, as nominee for DTC, rather than directly to you; and
- you may experience delays in your receipt of payments with respect to your beneficial interest in notes in the event of misapplication of payments by DTC, participants or indirect participants or bankruptcy or insolvency of those entities and your recourse will be limited to your remedies against those entities.

See “*The Notes—General*” and “*—Delivery of Notes*” in this offering memorandum supplement and “*The Securities—Book-Entry Registration*” in the accompanying offering memorandum.

**Retention of some or all of one or more classes of notes by the depositor or an affiliate of the depositor may reduce the liquidity of the notes.**

Some or all of one or more classes of notes may be retained by the depositor or an affiliate of the depositor. Accordingly, the market for such a retained class of notes may be less liquid than would otherwise be the case. In addition, if any retained notes are subsequently sold in the secondary market, demand and market price for notes already in the market could be adversely affected. Additionally, if any retained notes are subsequently sold in the secondary market, the voting power of the noteholders of the outstanding notes may be diluted.

**Your share of possible losses may not be proportional.**

Principal payments on the notes generally will be made to the holders of the notes sequentially so that no principal will be paid on any class of notes until each class of notes with an earlier final scheduled payment date has been paid in full. As a result, a class of notes with a later maturity date may absorb more losses than a class of notes with an earlier maturity date.

**Prepayments, potential losses and a change in the order of priority of principal payments may result from an event of default under the indenture.**

An event of default under the indenture may result in payments on your notes being accelerated. As a result:

- you may suffer losses on your notes if the assets of the issuing entity are insufficient to pay the amounts owed on your notes;
- payments on your notes may be delayed until more senior classes of notes are repaid; and
- your notes may be repaid earlier than scheduled, which may require you to reinvest your principal at a lower rate of return.

**You may experience reduced returns and delays on your notes resulting from a vehicle recall.**

Obligors on receivables related to financed vehicles affected by a vehicle recall may be more likely to be delinquent in, or default on, payments on their receivables. Significant increases in the inventory of used motor vehicles subject to a recall may also depress the prices at which repossessed motor vehicles may be sold or delay the timing of those sales. If the default rate on the receivables increases and the price at which the related vehicles may be sold declines, you may experience losses with respect to your notes. If any of these events materially affect collections on the receivables, you may experience delays in payments or principal losses on your notes.

**The issuing entity will issue floating rate notes, but the issuing entity will not enter into any interest rate swaps and you may suffer losses on your notes if interest rates rise.**

The receivables sold to the issuing entity on the closing date will bear interest at a fixed rate, while the floating rate notes will bear interest at a floating rate based on LIBOR plus an applicable spread. Even though the issuing entity will issue floating rate notes, it will not enter into any interest rate swaps or interest rate caps in connection with the issuance of the notes.

If the floating rate payable by the issuing entity increases to the point where the amount of interest and principal due on the notes, together with other fees and expenses payable by the issuing entity, exceeds the amount of collections and other funds available to the issuing entity to make such payments, the issuing entity may not have sufficient funds to make payments on the notes. If the issuing entity does not have sufficient funds to make payments, you may experience delays or reductions in the interest and principal payments on your notes.

If market interest rates rise or other conditions change materially after the issuance of the notes and certificates, you may experience delays or reductions in interest and principal payments on your notes. The issuing entity will make payments on the floating rate notes out of its generally available funds—not solely from funds that are dedicated to the floating rate notes. Therefore, an increase in interest rates would reduce the amounts available for distribution to holders of all notes, not just the holders of the floating rate notes, and a decrease in interest rates would increase the amounts available to the holders of all notes.

## USE OF PROCEEDS

The depositor will use the net proceeds from the offering of the notes to:

- purchase the receivables from SCUSA; and
- make the initial deposit into the reserve account.

The depositor or its affiliates will also use a portion of the net proceeds of the offering of the notes to pay their respective debts, including warehouse debt secured by the receivables prior to their transfer to the issuing entity, and for general purposes. Any such debt may be owed to the owner trustee, the indenture trustee or to one or more of the initial purchasers or their respective affiliates or entities for which their respective affiliates act as administrator and/or provide liquidity lines. Affiliates of the depositor currently obtain warehouse funding from one or more of the initial purchasers and from the indenture trustee (or from their respective affiliates), so a portion of the proceeds that are used to pay warehouse debt will be paid to the initial purchasers, the indenture trustee and/or their respective affiliates. In connection with the offering of the offered notes, one or more of the initial purchasers may rebate certain fees to the issuing entity.

## THE ISSUING ENTITY

### Limited Purpose and Limited Assets

Drive Auto Receivables Trust 2015-B is a statutory trust formed on April 9, 2015, under the laws of the State of Delaware for the purpose of owning receivables and issuing notes. The issuing entity will be operated pursuant to a trust agreement. SCUSA will be the administrator of the issuing entity. The issuing entity will also issue one or more non-interest bearing certificates in a nominal aggregate principal amount of \$100,000 representing the beneficial interest in the issuing entity, which will be subordinated to the notes. Only the notes are being offered hereby, but the depositor may transfer all or a portion of the certificates to an affiliate or sell all or a portion of the certificates on or after the closing date. On each payment date, the certificateholders will be entitled to any funds remaining on that payment date after all deposits and distributions of higher priority, as described in “*The Transfer Agreements and the Administration Agreement—Priority of Payments*” in this offering memorandum supplement.

The issuing entity will engage in only the following activities:

- issuing the notes and the certificates;
- making payments on the notes and distributions on the certificates;
- selling, transferring and exchanging the notes and the certificates to the depositor;
- acquiring, holding and managing the receivables and other assets of the issuing entity;
- making deposits to and withdrawals from the trust accounts;
- paying the organizational, start-up and transactional expenses of the issuing entity;
- pledging the receivables and other assets of the issuing entity pursuant to the indenture;
- entering into and performing its obligations under the transfer agreements; and
- taking any action necessary, suitable or convenient to fulfill the role of the issuing entity in connection with the foregoing activities or engaging in other activities as may be required in connection with conservation of the assets of the issuing entity and the making of payments on the notes and distributions on the certificates.

The issuing entity's principal offices are in Wilmington, Delaware, in care of Wilmington Trust, National Association, as owner trustee, at the address listed in "*The Trustees—The Owner Trustee*" below.

The issuing entity's fiscal year ends on December 31<sup>st</sup>.

The issuing entity's trust agreement, including its permissible activities, may be amended in accordance with the procedures described in "*The Transfer Agreements and the Administration Agreement—Amendment Provisions*" in this offering memorandum supplement.

### Capitalization and Liabilities of the Issuing Entity

**The following table illustrates the expected assets of the issuing entity as of the closing date:**

Receivables .....	\$ 1,333,333,322.56
Reserve Account – Initial Balance .....	\$ 26,666,666.45

**The following table illustrates the expected liabilities of the issuing entity as of the closing date:**

Class A-1 Asset Backed Notes .....	\$ 162,100,000
Class A-2-A Asset Backed Notes .....	116,665,000
Class A-2-B Asset Backed Notes .....	116,665,000
Class A-3 Asset Backed Notes .....	77,900,000
Class B Asset Backed Notes .....	163,330,000
Class C Asset Backed Notes .....	230,000,000
Class D Asset Backed Notes .....	133,340,000
Class E Asset Backed Notes <sup>(1)</sup> .....	80,000,000
Total .....	<u>\$ 1,080,000,000</u>

<sup>(1)</sup> The Class E notes are not being offered hereby.

### The Issuing Entity Property

The notes will be collateralized by the issuing entity property. The primary assets of the issuing entity will be the receivables, which are amounts owed by individuals under motor vehicle retail installment sales contracts and/or installment loans used to purchase motor vehicles or refinance existing contracts or loans secured by motor vehicles. Substantially all of the receivables are obligations of sub-prime credit quality obligors.

The issuing entity property will consist of all the right, title and interest of the issuing entity in and to:

- the receivables acquired by the issuing entity from the depositor on the closing date and payments made on the receivables after the cut-off date;
- the security interests in the financed vehicles and all certificates of title to those financed vehicles;
- all receivable files evidencing the original motor vehicle retail installment sales contracts and/or installment loans evidencing the receivables;
- any proceeds from (1) claims on any theft and physical damage insurance policy maintained by an obligor providing coverage against theft of or loss or damage to the related financed vehicle, (2) claims on any credit life or credit disability insurance maintained by an obligor in connection with any receivable or (3) refunds in connection with extended service agreements relating to receivables which become Defaulted Receivables after the cut-off date;
- any other property securing the receivables;

- rights to amounts on deposit in the reserve account, the collection account and any other account established pursuant to the indenture or sale and servicing agreement (other than the certificate distribution account) and all cash, investment property and other property from time to time credited thereto and all proceeds thereof;
- all rights under any extended service agreements with respect to the financed vehicles;
- rights under the sale and servicing agreement, the administration agreement and the purchase agreement; and
- the proceeds of any and all of the above.

The issuing entity will pledge the issuing entity property to the indenture trustee under the indenture.

## THE TRUSTEES

### The Owner Trustee

Wilmington Trust, National Association—also referred to herein as the “**owner trustee**”—is a national banking association. The owner trustee’s principal place of business is located at 1100 North Market Street, Wilmington, Delaware 19890-0001. Wilmington Trust, National Association has served as owner trustee in numerous asset-backed securities transactions involving auto receivables.

Wilmington Trust, National Association is subject to various legal proceedings that arise from time to time in the ordinary course of business. Wilmington Trust, National Association does not believe that the ultimate resolution of any of these proceedings will have a materially adverse effect on its services as owner trustee.

The owner trustee’s liability in connection with the issuance and sale of the notes is limited solely to the express obligations of the owner trustee set forth in the trust agreement. The depositor and its affiliates may maintain normal commercial banking or investment banking relations with the owner trustee and its affiliates. The servicer will be responsible for paying the owner trustee’s fees and for indemnifying the owner trustee against specified losses, liabilities or expenses incurred by the owner trustee in connection with the transaction documents. To the extent these fees and indemnification amounts are not paid by the servicer, they will be payable out of Available Funds as described in “*The Transfer Agreements and the Administration Agreement – Priority of Payments*” in this offering memorandum supplement.

For a description of the roles and responsibilities of the owner trustee, see “*The Transaction Documents—The Trustee and the Indenture Trustee*” in the accompanying offering memorandum.

### The Indenture Trustee

Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas (“**DBTCA**”), a New York banking corporation, will act as “**indenture trustee**” under the indenture for the benefit of the noteholders.

DBTCA is a New York banking corporation and its corporate trust office is located at 60 Wall Street, New York, New York 10005.

DBTCA has acted as indenture trustee on numerous asset-backed securities transactions, including as indenture trustee on various auto loan and auto lease securitization transactions. While the structure of the transactions referred to in the preceding sentence may differ among these transactions, DBTCA is experienced in administering transactions of this kind.

DBTCA has been named as a defendant in civil litigation concerning its role as trustee of certain residential mortgage backed securities (“**RMBS**”) trusts. On June 18, 2014, a group of investors (“**Plaintiff Investors**”) filed a civil action against DBTCA and Deutsche Bank National Trust Company (“**DBNTC**”) in New York State Supreme Court purportedly on behalf of and for the benefit of 544 private-label RMBS trusts asserting claims for alleged

violations of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, breach of contract, breach of fiduciary duty and negligence based on DBTCA's and DBNTC's alleged failure to perform their obligations as trustees for the trusts (the "**NY Derivative Action**"). An amended complaint was filed on July 16, 2014, adding Plaintiff Investors and RMBS trusts to the NY Derivative Action. On November 24, 2014, the Plaintiff Investors moved to voluntarily dismiss the NY Derivative Action without prejudice. Also on November 24, 2014, substantially the same group of Plaintiff Investors filed a civil action against DBTCA and DBNTC in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York (the "**SDNY Action**"), making substantially the same allegations as the New York Derivative Action with respect to 564 RMBS trusts (542 of which were at issue in the NY Derivative Action). The SDNY Action is styled both as a derivative action on behalf of the named RMBS Trusts and, in the alternative, as a putative class action on behalf of holders of RMBS representing interests in those RMBS trusts. DBTCA is vigorously defending the SDNY Action. DBTCA has no pending legal proceedings (including, based on DBTCA's present evaluation, the litigation disclosed in this paragraph) that would materially affect its ability to perform its duties as indenture trustee on behalf of the noteholders.

The indenture trustee will make each monthly statement available to the noteholders via the indenture trustee's internet website at <http://tss.sfs.db.com/investpublic>. Noteholders with questions may direct them to the indenture trustee's bondholder services group at (800) 735-7777.

The indenture trustee's duties are limited to those duties specifically set forth in the indenture. The depositor and its affiliates may maintain normal commercial banking relations with the indenture trustee and its affiliates. The servicer will be responsible for paying the indenture trustee's fees and for indemnifying the indenture trustee against specified losses, liabilities or expenses incurred by the indenture trustee in connection with the transaction documents. To the extent these fees and indemnification amounts are not paid by the servicer, they will be payable out of Available Funds as described in "*The Transfer Agreements and the Administration Agreement – Priority of Payments*" in this offering memorandum supplement.

For a description of the roles and responsibilities of the indenture trustee, see "*The Indenture*" and "*The Transaction Documents—The Trustee and the Indenture Trustee*" in the accompanying offering memorandum and "*The Transfer Agreements and the Administration Agreement*" in this offering memorandum supplement.

## THE DEPOSITOR

Santander Drive Auto Receivables LLC, a wholly-owned special purpose subsidiary of SCUSA, is the depositor and was formed on February 23, 2006 as a Delaware limited liability company as Drive Auto Receivables LLC. On February 20, 2007, Drive Auto Receivables LLC changed its name to Santander Drive Auto Receivables LLC. The principal place of business of the depositor is at 1601 Elm Street, Suite 800, Dallas, Texas 75201. You may also reach the depositor by telephone at (214) 292-1930. The depositor was formed, among other things, to purchase, accept capital contributions of or otherwise acquire retail installment sales contracts; and to own, sell and assign the contracts and to issue and sell one or more securities, as described in more detail in "*The Depositor*" in the accompanying offering memorandum. Since its inception, the depositor has been engaged in these activities solely as (i) the transferee of contracts from SCUSA pursuant to purchase agreements, (ii) the transferor of contracts to securitization trusts pursuant to sale and servicing agreements, (iii) the depositor that may form various securitization trusts pursuant to trust agreements and (iv) the entity that executes note purchase agreements and purchase agreements in connection with issuances of asset-backed securities.

## THE SPONSOR

Santander Consumer USA Inc., an Illinois corporation, is the sponsor. The principal place of business of SCUSA is 1601 Elm Street, Suite 800, Dallas, Texas 75201. You may also reach SCUSA by telephone at (214) 634-1110. SCUSA and its predecessors have been engaged in the securitization of motor vehicle retail installment sales contracts since the first quarter of 1998 and have sponsored over 50 securitizations of sub-prime auto contracts.

SCUSA was incorporated on November 23, 1981 in the State of Illinois.

SCUSA is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Santander Consumer USA Holdings Inc., a Delaware corporation ("**SCUSA Holdings**"). On January 22, 2014, selling stockholders of SCUSA Holdings offered approximately 75,000,000 shares of SCUSA Holdings' common stock. The shares have been listed for trading on the New York

Stock Exchange under the ticker symbol “SC.” Following this initial public offering, Santander Holdings USA, Inc., a Delaware corporation (“**SHUSA**”) and wholly-owned direct subsidiary of Banco Santander, S.A., remains the largest shareholder of SCUSA Holdings. SHUSA currently owns approximately 61% of the common stock of SCUSA Holdings.

On September 13, 2013, Ally Financial Inc. filed suit against SCUSA alleging copyright infringement and misappropriation of trade secrets and confidential information in connection with the launch by SCUSA of its Chrysler Capital division and, in particular, in connection with the offering of wholesale loans to dealerships by its Chrysler Capital division. SCUSA considers the allegations to be without merit and intends to vigorously defend the case.

Since July 2014, SCUSA has received civil subpoenas and civil investigative demands from various federal and state agencies, including from the U.S. Department of Justice under the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery and Enforcement Act, the United States Securities and Exchange Commission and several state attorneys general, requesting the production of documents and communications that, among other things, relate to the origination, underwriting and securitization of auto loans for varying time periods since 2007. Investigations, proceedings or information-gathering requests that SCUSA is, or may become, involved in may result in adverse consequences to SCUSA including, without limitation, adverse judgments, settlements, fines, penalties, injunctions, or other actions.

SCUSA has been advised by SHUSA that SHUSA expects to become subject to a public enforcement action (the “**Regulatory Action**”) with the Federal Reserve Bank of Boston (the “**Federal Reserve**”) in the near future. Although SHUSA has not yet received a draft of such Regulatory Action, SHUSA believes that the Regulatory Action will require SHUSA to make enhancements with respect to, among other matters, board and senior management oversight of the consolidated organization, risk management, and new business initiatives. We do not expect the Regulatory Action to have any adverse impact on either SCUSA’s or the issuing entity’s ability to perform any of its respective obligations under the transaction documents.

Additional information about SCUSA Holdings, including information contained in required annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q and current reports on Form 8-K, are on file with the SEC under the name “Santander Consumer USA Holdings Inc.” and file number 001-36270.

No securitizations sponsored by SCUSA, or its predecessors Drive Financial Services LP (“**Drive FS**”) or FirstCity Funding LP (“**FirstCity Funding**”), have defaulted or experienced an early amortization triggering event. In some previous transactions that were fully insured as to principal and interest by bond insurers, there have been instances in which one or more receivable performance thresholds (relating to net losses, extensions and/or delinquencies) and/or financial covenants that were negotiated privately with insurers were exceeded. All consequences of exceeding those thresholds have been waived and/or cured and/or the triggers or covenants have been modified, in each case by the applicable bond insurer.

One of the initial purchasers is an affiliate of the sponsor.

## **THE ORIGINATOR**

All of the receivables were originated directly by SCUSA.

The following is a description of the origination, underwriting and servicing procedures used by SCUSA with respect to the receivables originated by SCUSA and transferred to the issuing entity.

The originator originated the receivables through a variety of origination channels across a wide spectrum of credit quality obligors ranging from prime credit obligors to sub-prime credit obligors. The sub-prime receivables, in general, are expected to have higher loss rates and delinquency rates than receivables that represent the obligations of prime credit obligors.

## **Receivables and Calculation Methods**

Each receivable is a fully amortizing, fixed level monthly payment contract which will amortize the full amount of the receivable over its term, assuming that the obligor does not pay any installment after its due date.

Each contract provides for the allocation of payments according to the “simple interest method” of allocating a fixed level payment on an obligation between principal and interest, pursuant to which the portion of such payment that is allocated to interest is equal to the product of the fixed rate of interest on such obligation, multiplied by the unpaid principal balance multiplied by the period of time (expressed as a fraction of a year, based on the actual number of days in the calendar month and 365 days in the calendar year) elapsed since the preceding payment under which the obligation was made and the remainder of such payment is allocable to principal.

Under the simple interest method, payments on receivables are applied first to interest accrued through the date immediately preceding the date of payment and then to unpaid principal. Accordingly, if an obligor pays an installment before its due date, the portion of the payment allocable to interest for the payment period will be less than if the payment had been made on the due date, the portion of the payment applied to reduce the principal balance will be correspondingly greater, and the principal balance will be amortized more rapidly than scheduled. Conversely, if an obligor pays an installment after its due date, the portion of the payment allocable to interest for the payment period will be greater than if the payment had been made on the due date, the portion of the payment applied to reduce the principal balance will be correspondingly less, and the principal balance will be amortized more slowly than scheduled.

The contract term is determined by a number of factors which may include the age and mileage of the financed vehicle. Interest rates may be determined on the basis of the credit quality of the obligor and/or the maximum rate which may be charged by law. Receivables that represent the obligations of sub-prime credit obligors’ interest tend to have higher interest rates than receivables that represent the obligations of prime credit obligors.

### **Receivable Origination Channels**

SCUSA primarily originated the receivables by purchasing motor vehicle installment sales contracts from dealers pursuant to a dealer agreement between SCUSA and the dealer. In addition, SCUSA originated some of the receivables (i) directly from the obligor through its direct lending platform and (ii) through pass-through arrangements in place with third parties.

Each dealer agreement, among other things, sets out the guidelines and procedures of the purchasing and origination process. These dealer agreements generally provide for the repurchase by the dealer of any receivable for its outstanding principal balance, plus accrued but unpaid interest, if any representations or warranties made by the dealer relating to the receivable are breached. The representations and warranties typically relate to the origination of a receivable and the security interest in the related financed vehicle and not to the collectability of the receivable or the creditworthiness of the related obligor.

Under its direct lending platform, SCUSA originates loans through applications submitted electronically over the internet. If an application is approved under SCUSA’s credit guidelines, the applicant is provided a loan packet including a note and security agreement. The completed packet is submitted by the dealer (or, in some cases, by the obligor) and verified against SCUSA’s credit and pricing guidelines prior to funding.

Under the pass-through arrangements, applications are directed to SCUSA who may approve the application for funding. In most cases, these “pass-through” receivables are underwritten using the same processes and decision models as other types of receivables originated by SCUSA, although the specific underwriting criteria and contract terms may vary among programs. In some cases, SCUSA funds the loan to the related obligor directly, while in other cases, the related pass-through counterparty funds the loan at closing and sells it to SCUSA the following day.

### **Underwriting**

Receivables originated by SCUSA generally are approved based upon its pricing and origination guidelines, with particular emphasis on the following underwriting criteria: (i) collateral type and quality, such as vehicle age and mileage; (ii) loan-to-value ratio (“LTV”); (iii) amount of cash down payment and/or trade equity; and (iv) affordability measures (loan-to-income ratio, payment-to-income ratio, debt-to-income ratio, minimum income and maximum payment amount).

## Credit Risk Management

### *Overview*

SCUSA's credit risk management department monitors origination activities and portfolio performance and supports senior operations management with respect to the origination of the receivables originated by SCUSA. The department monitors and analyzes loan applicant and credit bureau data, credit score information, loan structures and pricing terms. The department is also responsible for developing SCUSA's credit scorecards, pricing models and monitoring their performance.

SCUSA's credit risk management department monitors portfolio performance at a variety of levels including total company, market and dealer. The analysis of the results is the basis for ongoing changes to origination strategies including credit policy, risk-based pricing programs and eventual changes to the scoring model. The department also monitors adherence to underwriting guidelines.

### *Credit Scoring and Loss Forecasting*

SCUSA utilizes a proprietary credit scoring model to support the credit decision process and to differentiate applicant credit risk with respect to the origination of the receivables originated by SCUSA. Based on this risk-ranking, SCUSA determines the expected default rate for each applicant and is able to rank order credit risk accordingly, which enables SCUSA to evaluate credit applications for approval and tailor loan pricing and structure. SCUSA's credit scoring model was developed utilizing a statistical analysis of consumer origination data, pooled data purchased from the national credit bureaus and subsequent portfolio performance for SCUSA.

SCUSA's credit scoring model considers data contained in the applicant's credit application and credit bureau report as well as the structure of the proposed receivable and produces a statistical assessment of these attributes. This assessment is used to segregate applicant risk profiles and determine whether risk is acceptable and the price SCUSA should charge for that risk. SCUSA's credit scorecards are monitored through comparison of actual versus projected performance by score. While SCUSA employs a credit scoring model in the credit approval process, credit scoring does not eliminate credit risk.

In addition to generating a credit score, SCUSA also generates a proprietary loss forecasting score for each funded loan. The proprietary loss forecasting score is used by SCUSA to further assess the probability that a funded loan will default, and is based on the data used under SCUSA's credit scoring model as well as final loan structure, pricing terms, and additional risk factors and attributes that SCUSA's credit risk management department considers relevant in the development of SCUSA's proprietary loss forecasting model.

### *Pricing Model*

SCUSA utilizes a proprietary pricing model to develop a risk-based pricing program and credit policy. This pricing model allows SCUSA to underwrite loans that met minimum profit thresholds by considering various inputs including credit scores, collateral quality and various expenses.

### *Funding*

In the case of indirect originations by SCUSA, contract packages are sent by the dealers to SCUSA. Key documentation is scanned to create electronic images and electronically forwarded to that originator's centralized receivable processing department. The original documents are subsequently sent to an outsourced storage location and stored in a fire resistant vault. Upon electronic receipt of contract documentation, the receivable processing department reviews the contract packages for proper documentation and regulatory compliance and completes the entry of information into SCUSA's loan accounting system.

When SCUSA receives a completed application through its direct lending program, SCUSA performs a series of procedures designed (i) to substantiate the accuracy of information critical to SCUSA's credit decision and (ii) to confirm that any documentation required complied with SCUSA's underwriting criteria and state and consumer statutes and regulations.

Once cleared for funding, the funds are transferred, electronically or via check, to the dealer. Upon funding of the receivable, SCUSA acquires a perfected security interest in the motor vehicle that was financed.

### **THE SERVICER**

SCUSA will be the servicer. SCUSA, as successor to Drive FS and FirstCity Funding, has been servicing sub-prime motor vehicle installment sales contracts since 1997. In addition, SCUSA has acted as servicer for over 50 securitizations of sub-prime motor vehicle retail installment sales contracts sponsored by SCUSA since the first quarter of 1998, as well as 15 acquired securitizations. SCUSA also services contracts for third parties.

See “*The Transfer Agreements and the Administration Agreement—Collection and Other Servicing Procedures*” in this offering memorandum supplement and “*The Transaction Documents*” in the accompanying offering memorandum which describes other obligations of the servicer under the sale and servicing agreement.

### **AFFILIATIONS AND CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS**

The following parties are all affiliates and are all direct or indirect subsidiaries of Banco Santander, S.A.: the depositor, Santander Investment Securities Inc., as one of the initial purchasers, and SCUSA, as an originator, as servicer, as sponsor and as administrator. Neither the indenture trustee nor the owner trustee is an affiliate of any of the foregoing parties. Additionally, neither the indenture trustee nor the owner trustee is an affiliate of the other.

### **THE RECEIVABLES POOL**

The characteristics set forth in this section are based on the pool of receivables as of the cut-off date.

As of the cut-off date, each receivable:

- had an original term to maturity not more than 75 months;
- had a remaining term to maturity of at least 4 months and not more than 75 months;
- was related to the purchase or refinancing of a new or used automobile, light-duty truck or van;
- had a contract rate of not less than 0.00%;
- had a remaining principal balance of at least \$500.85;
- was not more than 30 days past due;
- was originated in the U.S. and was not identified on the records of the servicer as being subject to any pending bankruptcy proceeding; and
- satisfied the other criteria set forth under “*The Transfer Agreements and the Administration Agreement—Representations and Warranties*” in this offering memorandum supplement and under “*The Receivables*” in the accompanying offering memorandum.

As of the cut-off date, all of the Pool Balance was comprised of receivables originated by SCUSA. See “*The Originator—Receivable Origination Channels*” in this offering memorandum supplement. All of the receivables are Simple Interest Receivables. See “*The Receivables—Calculation Methods*” in the accompanying offering memorandum and “*The Originator—Receivables and Calculation Methods*” in this offering memorandum supplement.

No expenses incurred in connection with the selection and acquisition of the receivables are to be payable from the offering proceeds.

There are no material direct or contingent claims that parties other than the secured parties under the indenture have regarding any receivables.

### **Exceptions to Underwriting Criteria**

Receivables originated under SCUSA's underwriting guidelines are approved based on either (i) a system-driven origination process defined by SCUSA's standard credit policy or (ii) the authority of a credit underwriter. SCUSA's centralized credit and originations department monitors all applications and actively manages the rate of approval of applications to defined tolerances and limits.

As described in "*The Originator—Underwriting*" and "*The Originator—Credit Risk Management*," the majority of the receivables originated by SCUSA are initially approved based on pricing and origination guidelines involving a complex, system-driven process. This system-driven process controls the initial credit decision and approval process without any credit underwriter discretion. SCUSA's overall credit policy takes into account multiple factors, including but not limited to (i) LTV; (ii) affordability measures, such as loan-to-income ratio, payment-to-income ratio, debt-to-income ratio, minimum income and maximum payment amount; (iii) amount of cash down payment and/or trade equity; and (iv) collateral type and quality, such as vehicle age and mileage.

Under SCUSA's standard underwriting guidelines, from time to time contracts are evaluated based on the system-driven application of the credit policies in conjunction with a risk adjusted pricing model. This process provides for system-driven evaluation of contracts based on the above factors and credit underwriter approval consistent with SCUSA's underwriting guidelines.

Additionally, under SCUSA's standard underwriting guidelines, certain contracts are approved with exceptions from the credit policies. In some cases and on a limited basis, contracts with exceptions from the credit policies are approved by credit underwriters and are then tracked and monitored for performance. As of the cut-off date, 14 receivables, having an aggregate principal balance of \$203,250.84 (approximately 0.02% of the principal balance of receivables for which underwriting data was available), were exceptions approved by the decision of a credit underwriter with the appropriate authority. With respect to the receivables in the pool that were exceptions approved by credit underwriters, as of the cut-off date, (i) 7 receivables (approximately 0.01% of the principal balance of receivables for which underwriting data was available) had exceptions relating to the LTV; (ii) 4 receivables (approximately 0.00% of the principal balance of receivables for which underwriting data was available) had exceptions relating to affordability measures; (iii) 1 receivable (approximately 0.00% of the principal balance of receivables for which underwriting data was available) had exceptions relating to the amount of cash down payment; and (iv) 2 receivables (approximately 0.00% of the principal balance of receivables for which underwriting data was available) had exceptions relating to collateral type and quality. All percentages listed as 0.00% are less than 0.01% but greater than 0.00%.

As of the cut-off date, underwriting data is unavailable for approximately 0.01% of the principal balance of the receivables, comprising the receivables acquired by SCUSA through certain pass-through arrangements. At the time of these acquisitions, SCUSA performed the procedures described under "*The Originator*." However, with respect to these acquired receivables, SCUSA does not have the detailed information necessary to determine whether the related receivables in the pool had been originated in compliance with the originator's underwriting guidelines or whether they were originated with exceptions not known or reasonably available to SCUSA as of the date of this offering memorandum supplement.

SCUSA determined that the receivables described above should be included in the pool, despite the lack of available underwriting data or having been originated as an exception to the credit policies. SCUSA elected to include those receivables because SCUSA's practice is to securitize all eligible assets in its portfolio using selection procedures that were not known or intended by SCUSA to be adverse to the issuing entity. In addition, the information relating to delinquency, repossession and credit loss experience set forth in "*The Receivables Pool—Delinquencies, Repossessions and Credit Losses*" and the securitized pool performance discussed in "*The Receivables Pool—Information About Certain Previous Securitizations*" is reflective of all receivables originated and acquired by SCUSA.

**Pool Stratifications**

The composition, distribution by annual percentage rate, model year, original term to scheduled maturity, remaining term to scheduled maturity, original amount financed, loan-to-value ratio, FICO<sup>®</sup> score, loss forecasting score, current principal balance, vehicle make and original mileage, and geographic distribution by state of the obligor, in each case, of the receivables in the pool as of the cut-off date, are set forth in the tables below.

**Composition of the Pool of Receivables  
As of the Cut-off Date**

	<u>New</u>	<u>Used</u>	<u>Total</u>
Aggregate Outstanding Principal Balance	\$348,250,839.77	\$985,082,482.79	\$1,333,333,322.56
Number of Receivables .....	14,438	59,735	74,173
Percentage of Aggregate Outstanding Principal Balance .....	26.12%	73.88%	100.00%
Average Outstanding Principal Balance	\$24,120.43	\$16,490.88	\$17,975.99
<i>Range of Outstanding Principal Balances</i> .....	\$536.41 to \$96,434.55	\$500.85 to \$97,023.32	\$500.85 to \$97,023.32
Weighted Average Contract Rate <sup>(1)</sup> .....	17.61%	19.76%	19.20%
<i>Range of Contract Rates</i> .....	0.00% to 29.96%	0.00% to 28.46%	0.00% to 29.96%
Weighted Average Remaining Term <sup>(1)</sup> .....	70 months	67 months	68 months
<i>Range of Remaining Terms</i> .....	4 to 75 months	4 to 75 months	4 to 75 months
Weighted Average Original Term <sup>(1)</sup> .....	72 months	70 months	71 months
<i>Range of Original Terms</i> .....	12 to 75 months	12 to 75 months	12 to 75 months

<sup>(1)</sup> Weighted by outstanding principal balance as of the cut-off date.

**Distribution of the Pool of Receivables  
By Loan-to-Value Ratio  
As of the Cut-off Date**

<b>LTV Range<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Number of Receivables</b>	<b>Percentage of Total Number of Receivables<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>Aggregate Outstanding Principal Balance</b>	<b>Percentage of Total Aggregate Outstanding Principal Balance<sup>(2)</sup></b>
Less than 100%.....	15,442	20.82%	\$ 273,473,240.65	20.51%
100.00% - 109.99% .....	16,313	21.99	306,128,082.10	22.96
110.00% - 119.99% .....	18,712	25.23	344,720,703.41	25.85
120.00% - 129.99% .....	13,712	18.49	243,970,719.04	18.30
130.00% - 139.99% .....	8,308	11.20	139,202,407.30	10.44
140.00% - 149.99% .....	1,439	1.94	22,537,725.56	1.69
150.00% - 160.00% .....	247	0.33	3,300,444.50	0.25
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>74,173</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>\$ 1,333,333,322.56</b>	<b>100.00%</b>

<sup>(1)</sup> LTV for receivables originated by SCUSA is calculated using total amount financed, which may include taxes, title fees and ancillary products, over the book value of the financed vehicle. Book value is determined by SCUSA in accordance with its origination policy, and no assurance can be given that the book value is reflective of the value of the financed vehicle at any time.

<sup>(2)</sup> Sum of percentages may not equal 100% due to rounding.

**Distribution of the Pool of Receivables  
By FICO® Score  
As of the Cut-off Date**

<b>FICO® Score<sup>(1)</sup> Range</b>	<b>Percentage of Total Aggregate Outstanding Principal Balance<sup>(2)</sup></b>
351 - 400 .....	0.18%
401 - 450 .....	4.08
451 - 500 .....	14.93
501 - 550 .....	28.54
551 - 600 .....	36.34
601 - 650 .....	12.15
651 and greater.....	3.79
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>100.00%</b>

- <sup>(1)</sup> FICO® is a federally registered trademark of Fair, Isaac & Company. The FICO® score information in the table above was obtained at origination of the applicable receivables and does not reflect the FICO® scores of the obligors as of the cut-off date. A FICO® score is a measurement determined by Fair, Isaac & Company using information collected by the major credit bureaus to assess credit risk. FICO® scores should not necessarily be relied upon as a meaningful predictor of the performance of the receivables. FICO® scores are unavailable for some receivables which are not included in the table above. Since these receivables are not included in the percentages above, the Total Aggregate Outstanding Principal Balance upon which the percentages above are based is less than the Pool Balance. See “*Risk Factors—Credit scores, loss forecasting scores and historical loss experience may not accurately predict the likelihood of delinquencies, defaults and losses on the receivables*” in this offering memorandum supplement.
- <sup>(2)</sup> Sum of percentages may not equal 100% due to rounding.

**Distribution of the Pool of Receivables  
By Loss Forecasting Score  
As of the Cut-off Date**

<b>SCUSA Loss Forecasting Score<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Percentage of Total Aggregate Outstanding Principal Balance<sup>(2)</sup></b>
350 and lower .....	1.07%
351 – 400 .....	5.56
401 - 450.....	33.11
451 - 500.....	49.53
501 - 550.....	10.73
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>100.00%</b>

- <sup>(1)</sup> The loss forecasting score is a proprietary score used by SCUSA. Under SCUSA’s scoring model, a loss forecasting score ranges from 1 to 999, with a score of 1 indicating a very high predicted likelihood of loss and a score of 999 indicating a very low predicted likelihood of loss. The range of scores for SCUSA’s proprietary loss forecasting system is not comparable to a score from a credit bureau or a FICO® score. Further, a loss forecasting score may not be an accurate predictor of the likely risk or quality of the related receivable. See “*Risk Factors—Credit scores, loss forecasting scores and historical loss experience may not accurately predict the likelihood of delinquencies, defaults and losses on the receivables*” in this offering memorandum supplement.
- <sup>(2)</sup> Sum of percentages may not equal 100% due to rounding.

**Distribution of the Pool of Receivables  
By Annual Percentage Rates  
As of the Cut-off Date**

<b>Annual Percentage Range</b>	<b>Number of Receivables</b>	<b>Percentage of Total Number of Receivables<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Aggregate Outstanding Principal Balance</b>	<b>Percentage of Total Aggregate Outstanding Principal Balance<sup>(1)</sup></b>
1.000% and less .....	26	0.04%	\$ 668,099.44	0.05%
1.001% - 2.000% .....	31	0.04	1,057,060.23	0.08
2.001% - 3.000% .....	11	0.01	202,264.75	0.02
3.001% - 4.000% .....	163	0.22	1,945,411.47	0.15
4.001% - 5.000% .....	43	0.06	803,751.63	0.06
5.001% - 6.000% .....	124	0.17	2,763,285.11	0.21
6.001% - 7.000% .....	174	0.23	4,463,070.79	0.33
7.001% - 8.000% .....	213	0.29	4,977,244.02	0.37
8.001% - 9.000% .....	281	0.38	6,110,199.63	0.46
9.001% - 10.000% .....	407	0.55	8,941,929.14	0.67
10.001% - 11.000% .....	580	0.78	11,039,225.92	0.83
11.001% - 12.000% .....	939	1.27	15,728,337.44	1.18
12.001% - 13.000% .....	1,395	1.88	22,330,870.08	1.67
13.001% - 14.000% .....	1,587	2.14	26,799,945.34	2.01
14.001% - 15.000% .....	2,008	2.71	37,873,090.29	2.84
15.001% - 16.000% .....	2,645	3.57	49,806,431.45	3.74
16.001% - 17.000% .....	4,624	6.23	95,875,460.47	7.19
17.001% - 18.000% .....	13,394	18.06	271,390,719.18	20.35
18.001% - 19.000% .....	6,672	9.00	125,455,208.93	9.41
19.001% - 20.000% .....	4,918	6.63	89,862,249.19	6.74
20.001% - 21.000% .....	10,822	14.59	185,838,321.66	13.94
21.001% - 22.000% .....	5,716	7.71	96,978,911.23	7.27
22.001% - 23.000% .....	4,196	5.66	70,464,736.65	5.28
23.001% - 24.000% .....	4,009	5.40	64,649,309.15	4.85
24.001% - 25.000% .....	3,779	5.09	54,334,772.59	4.08
25.001% - 26.000% .....	1,530	2.06	24,004,938.81	1.80
26.001% - 27.000% .....	2,354	3.17	36,571,444.58	2.74
27.001% - 28.000% .....	1,529	2.06	22,346,499.77	1.68
28.001% - 29.000% .....	2	0.00 <sup>(2)</sup>	29,955.07	0.00 <sup>(2)</sup>
29.001% - 30.000% .....	1	0.00 <sup>(2)</sup>	20,578.55	0.00 <sup>(2)</sup>
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>74,173</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>\$ 1,333,333,322.56</b>	<b>100.00%</b>

<sup>(1)</sup> Sum of percentages may not equal 100% due to rounding.

<sup>(2)</sup> Less than 0.01% but greater than 0.00%.

**Geographic Distribution of the Pool of Receivables  
By State of Residence  
As of the Cut-off Date**

<u>State of Residence<sup>(1)</sup></u>	<u>Number of Receivables</u>	<u>Percentage of Total Number of Receivables<sup>(2)</sup></u>	<u>Aggregate Outstanding Principal Balance</u>	<u>Percentage of Total Aggregate Outstanding Principal Balance<sup>(2)</sup></u>
Texas .....	14,307	19.29%	\$ 276,657,742.23	20.75%
Florida .....	10,176	13.72	184,371,169.91	13.83
California .....	6,646	8.96	120,316,161.66	9.02
Georgia .....	3,227	4.35	57,854,098.81	4.34
North Carolina .....	3,048	4.11	51,808,084.32	3.89
Illinois .....	2,866	3.86	47,999,264.26	3.60
Pennsylvania .....	2,655	3.58	44,799,130.48	3.36
New York .....	2,128	2.87	42,632,612.73	3.20
Louisiana .....	1,832	2.47	34,343,796.46	2.58
Arizona .....	1,705	2.30	32,297,473.94	2.42
Arkansas .....	1,742	2.35	31,742,532.40	2.38
Maryland .....	1,662	2.24	29,451,691.98	2.21
Ohio .....	1,711	2.31	27,151,086.21	2.04
New Jersey .....	1,427	1.92	26,381,974.79	1.98
South Carolina .....	1,347	1.82	22,308,316.73	1.67
Alabama .....	1,294	1.74	22,221,589.06	1.67
Tennessee .....	1,218	1.64	20,353,235.68	1.53
Oklahoma .....	1,059	1.43	18,710,621.17	1.40
Virginia .....	1,102	1.49	17,839,613.51	1.34
Nevada .....	971	1.31	17,683,696.54	1.33
Connecticut .....	981	1.32	16,541,922.41	1.24
Mississippi .....	910	1.23	15,869,739.64	1.19
Missouri .....	956	1.29	15,614,004.19	1.17
Michigan .....	923	1.24	15,058,712.51	1.13
New Mexico .....	795	1.07	14,912,264.53	1.12
Indiana .....	850	1.15	14,100,300.82	1.06
Other <sup>(3)</sup> .....	6,635	8.95	114,312,485.59	8.57
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>74,173</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>\$ 1,333,333,322.56</b>	<b>100.00%</b>

(1) Based on the state of residence of the obligor on the receivable as of the date the receivable was originated.

(2) Sum of percentages may not equal 100% due to rounding.

(3) "Other" represents those obligors whose state of residence comprises less than 1.00% of the total aggregate outstanding principal balance of the receivables.

**Distribution of the Pool of Receivables  
By Model Year of Financed Vehicles  
As of the Cut-off Date**

<b>Model Year</b>	<b>Number of Receivables</b>	<b>Percentage of Total Number of Receivables<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Aggregate Outstanding Principal Balance</b>	<b>Percentage of Total Aggregate Outstanding Principal Balance<sup>(1)</sup></b>
2000 and earlier .....	13	0.02%	\$ 35,123.47	0.00% <sup>(2)</sup>
2001 .....	18	0.02	52,782.83	0.00 <sup>(2)</sup>
2002 .....	33	0.04	138,191.41	0.01
2003 .....	101	0.14	603,222.75	0.05
2004 .....	384	0.52	3,094,373.96	0.23
2005 .....	907	1.22	8,151,427.20	0.61
2006 .....	2,711	3.65	27,808,156.03	2.09
2007 .....	4,049	5.46	46,455,108.11	3.48
2008 .....	4,833	6.52	63,927,527.29	4.79
2009 .....	4,047	5.46	57,343,654.51	4.30
2010 .....	5,273	7.11	84,560,417.05	6.34
2011 .....	8,320	11.22	149,250,015.24	11.19
2012 .....	11,486	15.49	205,363,519.04	15.40
2013 .....	11,737	15.82	215,225,812.27	16.14
2014 .....	9,357	12.62	206,426,392.26	15.48
2015 and newer.....	10,904	14.70	264,897,599.14	19.87
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>74,173</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>\$ 1,333,333,322.56</b>	<b>100.00%</b>

(1) Sum of percentages may not equal 100% due to rounding.

(2) Less than 0.01% but greater than 0.00%.

**Distribution of the Pool of Receivables  
By Original Term to Scheduled Maturity  
As of the Cut-off Date**

<b>Original Term to Scheduled Maturity (Number of Months)</b>	<b>Number of Receivables</b>	<b>Percentage of Total Number of Receivables<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Aggregate Outstanding Principal Balance</b>	<b>Percentage of Total Aggregate Outstanding Principal Balance<sup>(1)</sup></b>
24 and less .....	113	0.15%	\$ 887,501.29	0.07%
25 - 36.....	513	0.69	4,710,641.63	0.35
37 - 48.....	2,638	3.56	30,688,814.88	2.30
49 - 60.....	7,527	10.15	97,383,219.47	7.30
61 - 72.....	60,914	82.12	1,132,928,151.30	84.97
73 - 75.....	2,468	3.33	66,734,993.99	5.01
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>74,173</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>\$ 1,333,333,322.56</b>	<b>100.00%</b>

(1) Sum of percentages may not equal 100% due to rounding.

**Distribution of the Pool of Receivables  
By Remaining Term to Scheduled Maturity  
As of the Cut-off Date**

<b>Remaining Term to Scheduled Maturity (Number of Months)</b>	<b>Number of Receivables</b>	<b>Percentage of Total Number of Receivables<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Aggregate Outstanding Principal Balance</b>	<b>Percentage of Total Aggregate Outstanding Principal Balance<sup>(1)</sup></b>
1 - 6.....	471	0.64%	\$ 1,403,681.51	0.11%
7 - 12.....	1,252	1.69	5,521,775.40	0.41
13 - 18.....	1,735	2.34	11,101,324.79	0.83
19 - 24.....	1,285	1.73	12,242,697.79	0.92
25 - 30.....	345	0.47	4,336,630.11	0.33
31 - 36.....	465	0.63	4,349,625.45	0.33
37 - 42.....	245	0.33	2,654,791.96	0.20
43 - 48.....	2,390	3.22	28,244,957.34	2.12
49 - 54.....	677	0.91	9,180,244.58	0.69
55 - 60.....	6,612	8.91	94,886,033.65	7.12
61 - 66.....	4,713	6.35	88,411,589.78	6.63
67 - 72.....	51,830	69.88	1,012,300,241.01	75.92
73 - 75.....	2,153	2.90	58,699,729.19	4.40
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>74,173</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>\$ 1,333,333,322.56</b>	<b>100.00%</b>

<sup>(1)</sup> Sum of percentages may not equal 100% due to rounding.

**Distribution of the Pool of Receivables by Original Amount Financed  
As of the Cut-off Date**

<b>Original Amount Financed</b>	<b>Number of Receivables</b>	<b>Percentage of Total Number of Receivables<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Aggregate Outstanding Principal Balance</b>	<b>Percentage of Total Aggregate Outstanding Principal Balance<sup>(1)</sup></b>
\$2,500.01 - \$5,000.00.....	28	0.04%	\$ 125,205.84	0.01%
\$5,000.01 - \$7,500.00.....	1,028	1.39	6,666,330.26	0.50
\$7,500.01 - \$10,000.00.....	3,124	4.21	26,565,872.16	1.99
\$10,000.01 - \$12,500.00.....	6,330	8.53	67,676,883.32	5.08
\$12,500.01 - \$15,000.00.....	11,875	16.01	154,987,337.42	11.62
\$15,000.01 - \$17,500.00.....	14,631	19.73	224,456,912.99	16.83
\$17,500.01 - \$20,000.00.....	11,231	15.14	196,960,944.11	14.77
\$20,000.01 - \$22,500.00.....	8,205	11.06	165,485,540.36	12.41
\$22,500.01 - \$25,000.00.....	6,118	8.25	138,316,419.50	10.37
\$25,000.01 - \$27,500.00.....	3,636	4.90	90,933,131.93	6.82
\$27,500.01 - \$30,000.00.....	2,691	3.63	74,338,763.14	5.58
\$30,000.01 - \$32,500.00.....	1,922	2.59	58,083,944.15	4.36
\$32,500.01 - \$35,000.00.....	1,242	1.67	41,216,946.30	3.09
\$35,000.01 - \$37,500.00.....	789	1.06	28,224,844.53	2.12
\$37,500.01 - \$40,000.00.....	417	0.56	15,909,755.89	1.19
\$40,000.01 - \$42,500.00.....	262	0.35	10,633,518.33	0.80
\$42,500.01 - \$45,000.00.....	185	0.25	7,969,018.77	0.60
\$45,000.01 - \$47,500.00.....	126	0.17	5,755,024.57	0.43
\$47,500.01 - \$50,000.00.....	87	0.12	4,199,944.65	0.31
\$50,000.01 and greater.....	246	0.33	14,826,984.34	1.11
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>74,173</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>\$ 1,333,333,322.56</b>	<b>100.00%</b>

<sup>(1)</sup> Sum of percentages may not equal 100% due to rounding.

**Distribution of the Pool of Receivables by Vehicle Make  
As of the Cut-off Date**

<b>Vehicle Make</b>	<b>Number of Receivables</b>	<b>Percentage of Total Number of Receivables<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Aggregate Outstanding Principal Balance</b>	<b>Percentage of Total Aggregate Outstanding Principal Balance<sup>(1)</sup></b>
Dodge .....	10,005	13.49%	\$ 213,503,590.84	16.01%
Chevrolet .....	10,284	13.86	175,215,525.99	13.14
Nissan .....	9,562	12.89	164,761,197.19	12.36
Ford .....	6,878	9.27	119,456,364.66	8.96
Toyota.....	5,081	6.85	89,158,847.72	6.69
Chrysler .....	4,044	5.45	72,998,477.46	5.47
Jeep.....	3,452	4.65	71,818,980.48	5.39
Hyundai .....	4,291	5.79	68,313,139.40	5.12
Kia .....	3,754	5.06	62,820,455.58	4.71
Honda .....	3,080	4.15	49,816,967.57	3.74
Mercedes-Benz .....	1,090	1.47	25,806,856.95	1.94
GMC.....	1,167	1.57	25,545,227.54	1.92
BMW .....	1,109	1.50	24,047,848.26	1.80
Volkswagen .....	1,564	2.11	23,875,722.66	1.79
Mitsubishi .....	1,121	1.51	17,999,616.48	1.35
Mazda .....	1,234	1.66	17,856,384.69	1.34
Cadillac.....	786	1.06	15,183,761.59	1.14
Buick .....	811	1.09	13,634,889.02	1.02
Other <sup>(2)</sup> .....	4,860	6.55	81,519,468.48	6.11
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>74,173</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>\$ 1,333,333,322.56</b>	<b>100.00%</b>

<sup>(1)</sup> Sum of percentages may not equal 100% due to rounding.

<sup>(2)</sup> "Other" represents other vehicle makes which individually comprise less than 1.00% of the total aggregate outstanding principal balance of the receivables.

**Distribution of the Pool of Receivables by Current Principal Balance  
As of the Cut-off Date**

<b>Current Principal Balance</b>	<b>Number of Receivables</b>	<b>Percentage of Total Number of Receivables<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Aggregate Outstanding Principal Balance</b>	<b>Percentage of Total Aggregate Outstanding Principal Balance<sup>(1)</sup></b>
\$0.01 - \$5,000.00.....	1,916	2.58%	\$ 6,214,138.15	0.47%
\$5,000.01 - \$10,000.00.....	6,453	8.70	50,838,346.22	3.81
\$10,000.01 - \$15,000.00.....	18,041	24.32	234,276,669.93	17.57
\$15,000.01 - \$20,000.00.....	23,702	31.96	409,004,315.13	30.68
\$20,000.01 - \$25,000.00.....	13,268	17.89	294,913,516.96	22.12
\$25,000.01 - \$30,000.00.....	5,819	7.85	158,577,441.73	11.89
\$30,000.01 - \$35,000.00.....	2,976	4.01	95,745,408.33	7.18
\$35,000.01 - \$40,000.00.....	1,149	1.55	42,516,829.73	3.19
\$40,000.01 - \$45,000.00.....	414	0.56	17,504,875.30	1.31
\$45,000.01 - \$50,000.00.....	199	0.27	9,405,071.92	0.71
\$50,000.01 and greater.....	236	0.32	14,336,709.16	1.08
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>74,173</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>\$ 1,333,333,322.56</b>	<b>100.00%</b>

<sup>(1)</sup> Sum of percentages may not equal 100% due to rounding.

**Distribution of the Pool of Receivables By Original Mileage  
As of the Cut-off Date**

<b>Original Mileage</b>	<b>Number of Receivables</b>	<b>Percentage of Total Number of Receivables<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Aggregate Outstanding Principal Balance</b>	<b>Percentage of Total Aggregate Outstanding Principal Balance<sup>(1)</sup></b>
N/A .....	2	0.00% <sup>(2)</sup>	\$ 13,117.63	0.00% <sup>(2)</sup>
1 - 5,000 .....	15,056	20.30	360,918,230.48	27.07
5,001 - 10,000 .....	1,300	1.75	26,132,120.57	1.96
10,001 - 15,000 .....	2,147	2.89	42,003,842.98	3.15
15,001 - 20,000 .....	2,719	3.67	52,883,539.29	3.97
20,001 - 25,000 .....	3,109	4.19	57,440,823.19	4.31
25,001 - 30,000 .....	3,681	4.96	65,487,587.06	4.91
30,001 - 35,000 .....	4,597	6.20	79,245,213.77	5.94
35,001 - 40,000 .....	5,591	7.54	93,366,021.74	7.00
40,001 - 45,000 .....	4,852	6.54	80,166,745.71	6.01
45,001 - 50,000 .....	4,043	5.45	65,099,931.67	4.88
50,001 - 55,000 .....	4,022	5.42	64,807,102.42	4.86
55,001 - 60,000 .....	4,032	5.44	64,111,426.28	4.81
60,001 - 65,000 .....	3,178	4.28	50,356,357.40	3.78
65,001 - 70,000 .....	2,791	3.76	43,589,729.19	3.27
70,001 - 75,000 .....	2,663	3.59	41,148,270.80	3.09
75,001 - 80,000 .....	2,436	3.28	37,028,335.80	2.78
80,001 - 85,000 .....	2,038	2.75	29,935,193.27	2.25
85,001 - 90,000 .....	1,888	2.55	26,888,497.33	2.02
90,001 - 95,000 .....	1,427	1.92	19,437,607.44	1.46
95,001 and greater .....	2,601	3.51	33,273,628.54	2.50
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>74,173</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>\$ 1,333,333,322.56</b>	<b>100.00%</b>

(1) Sum of percentages may not equal 100% due to rounding.

(2) Less than 0.01% but greater than 0.00

**Delinquencies, Repossessions and Credit Losses**

The following tables provide information relating to delinquency, repossession and credit loss experience for each period indicated with respect to (i) auto receivables originated by SCUSA and (ii) certain auto receivables owned and serviced by SCUSA that, in each case, were classified by SCUSA in its “sub-prime” category. SCUSA’s classification of receivables in the “sub-prime” category of receivables is based on a number of factors and changes from time to time. Additionally, there is a higher concentration of lower credit quality receivables in the receivables pool than in the loss and delinquency tables presented below. As a result, you should generally expect that the receivables in the receivables pool will experience delinquencies, reposessions and credit losses that are greater than those reflected in the following tables.

The information in the following tables includes the experience with respect to receivables originated by certain unaffiliated third parties, but the tables do not reflect delinquency, repossession and credit loss experience with respect to those third-party-originated receivables prior to the respective dates on which those receivables were converted to SCUSA’s servicing system. The following statistics include receivables with a variety of payment and other characteristics that may not correspond to the receivables in the receivables pool. As a result, there can be no assurance that the delinquency, repossession and credit loss experience with respect to the receivables in the receivables pool will correspond to the delinquency, repossession and credit loss experience of the receivables servicing portfolio set forth in the following tables.

## Delinquency Experience

As of March 31,

	2015		2014	
	Dollars	Percent	Dollars	Percent
Principal Amount of Receivables				
Outstanding .....	\$ 24,319,362,514		\$ 22,204,147,551	
Delinquencies <sup>(1)(2)</sup>				
31-60 days .....	\$ 1,775,852,968	7.30%	\$ 1,489,260,255	6.71%
61-90 days .....	\$ 604,745,986	2.49%	\$ 549,813,890	2.48%
91 days & over .....	\$ 236,233,453	0.97%	\$ 226,221,717	1.02%
Total 31+ Delinquencies <sup>(3)</sup> .....	\$ 2,616,832,407	10.76%	\$ 2,265,295,862	10.20%
Total 61+ Delinquencies <sup>(3)</sup> .....	\$ 840,979,439	3.46%	\$ 776,035,607	3.50%

As of December 31,

	2014		2013		2012		2011		2010	
	Dollars	Percent	Dollars	Percent	Dollars	Percent	Dollars	Percent	Dollars	Percent
Principal Amount of Receivables										
Outstanding .....	\$22,861,655,852		\$21,128,192,038		\$16,206,447,480		\$14,139,464,691		\$14,801,346,191	
Delinquencies <sup>(1)(2)</sup>										
31-60 days .....	\$2,413,160,130	10.56%	\$2,019,321,898	9.56%	\$1,493,648,233	9.22%	\$1,256,736,342	8.89%	\$1,413,033,239	9.55%
61-90 days .....	\$850,284,730	3.72%	\$782,658,724	3.70%	\$528,634,635	3.26%	\$451,889,107	3.20%	\$423,102,496	2.86%
91 days & over .....	\$342,225,456	1.50%	\$332,985,935	1.58%	\$212,451,930	1.31%	\$198,334,653	1.40%	\$172,827,527	1.17%
Total 31+ Delinquencies <sup>(3)</sup> .....	\$3,605,670,317	15.77%	\$3,134,966,558	14.84%	\$2,234,734,798	13.79%	\$1,906,960,101	13.49%	\$2,008,963,262	13.57%
Total 61+ Delinquencies <sup>(3)</sup> .....	\$1,192,510,186	5.22%	\$1,115,644,659	5.28%	\$741,086,565	4.57%	\$650,223,760	4.60%	\$595,930,023	4.03%

<sup>(1)</sup> The servicer considers a receivable delinquent when an obligor fails to pay the required minimum portion of the scheduled payment by the due date, as determined in accordance with the servicer's customary servicing practices; the required minimum payment is never less than 50% of the scheduled payment by the due date; however, a contract is not considered current if the obligor makes partial payments on two consecutive due dates. The period of delinquency is based on the number of days payments are contractually past due.

<sup>(2)</sup> Delinquencies include bankruptcies and repossessions.

<sup>(3)</sup> The sum of the delinquencies may not equal the Total 31+ Delinquencies and Total 61+ Delinquencies due to rounding.

## Credit Loss Experience

### For the three months ended March 31,

	2015	2014
Principal Outstanding at Period End.....	\$ 24,319,362,514	\$ 22,204,147,551
Average Principal Outstanding During the Period.....	\$ 23,490,392,946	\$ 21,792,234,612
Number of Receivables Outstanding at Period End.....	1,592,816	1,546,945
Average Number of Receivables Outstanding During the Period.....	1,550,079	1,535,777
Number of Repossessions <sup>(1)</sup> .....	51,517	47,716
Number of Repossessions as a Percent of Average Number of Receivables Outstanding <sup>(2)</sup> .....	13.29%	12.43%
Net Losses.....	\$ 416,839,610	\$ 382,725,517
Net Losses as a Percent of Average Principal Amount Outstanding <sup>(2)</sup> .....	7.10%	7.02%

### For the year ended December 31,

	2014	2013	2012	2011	2010
Principal Outstanding at Period End.....	\$ 22,861,655,852	\$ 21,128,192,038	\$ 16,206,447,480	\$ 14,139,464,691	\$ 14,801,346,191
Average Principal Outstanding During the Period.....	\$ 22,498,585,884	\$ 18,917,625,114	\$ 15,124,164,077	\$ 14,325,311,588	\$ 10,151,152,776
Number of Receivables Outstanding at Period End.....	1,520,903	1,523,138	1,249,933	1,211,424	1,281,917
Average Number of Receivables Outstanding During the Period.....	1,536,505	1,367,800	1,225,721	1,236,601	865,571
Number of Repossessions <sup>(1)</sup> .....	192,117	138,713	120,114	118,563	94,246
Number of Repossessions as a Percent of Average Number of Receivables Outstanding.....	12.50%	10.14%	9.80%	9.59%	10.89%
Net Losses.....	\$ 1,662,659,655	\$ 1,099,318,995	\$ 689,179,559	\$ 832,605,312	\$ 655,201,060
Net Losses as a Percent of Average Principal Amount Outstanding.....	7.39%	5.81%	4.56%	5.81%	6.45%

<sup>(1)</sup> Repossessions are net of redemptions. The number of repossessions includes repossessions from the outstanding portfolio and from accounts already charged-off.

<sup>(2)</sup> The percentages for the three months ended March 31, 2014 and March 31, 2015 are annualized and are not necessarily indicative of a full year's actual results.

In addition to the payment and other characteristics of a pool of receivables, delinquencies, repossessions and credit losses are also affected by a number of social and economic factors, including changes in interest rates and unemployment levels, and there can be no assurance as to the level of future total delinquencies or the severity of future credit losses as a result of these factors. Accordingly, the delinquency, repossession and credit loss experience of the receivables may differ from those shown in the foregoing tables.

See "*The Transaction Documents*" in the accompanying offering memorandum for additional information regarding the servicer.

## Delinquency Experience Regarding the Pool of Receivables

The following table sets forth the delinquency experience regarding the pool of receivables. The servicer considers a receivable delinquent when an obligor fails to pay the required minimum portion of the scheduled payment by the due date, as determined in accordance with the servicer's customary servicing practices; the required minimum payment is never less than 50% of the scheduled payment. However, a receivable is not considered current if the obligor makes partial payments on two consecutive due dates. The period of delinquency is based on the number of days payments are contractually past due. As of the cut-off date, none of the receivables in the pool were delinquent by more than 30 days.

<b>Historical Delinquency Status</b>	<b>Number of Receivables</b>	<b>Percentage of Total Number of Receivables<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>Aggregate Outstanding Principal Balance</b>	<b>Percentage of Total Aggregate Outstanding Principal Balance<sup>(2)</sup></b>
Delinquent no more than once for 30-59 days <sup>(1)</sup> .....	68,492	92.34%	\$1,255,339,357.18	94.15%
Delinquent more than once for 30-59 days but never for 60 days or more ...	2,314	3.12	32,213,160.90	2.42
Delinquent at least once for 60 days or more.....	3,367	4.54	45,780,804.48	3.43
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>74,173</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>\$1,333,333,322.56</b>	<b>100.00%</b>

(1) Delinquent no more than once for 30-59 days represent accounts that were never delinquent or were delinquent 1 time but never exceeded 59 days past due.

(2) Sum of percentages may not equal 100% due to rounding.

## Static Pool Information

Appendix A to this offering memorandum supplement (“**Appendix A**”) sets forth in tabular format static pool information regarding delinquencies, cumulative losses and prepayments for three prior transactions sponsored by SCUSA, one in 2013 and two in 2014. The notes issued in the 2013 and 2014 transactions were privately placed, in each case with a single investor. Appendix A also sets forth the static pool information for the Drive Auto Receivables Trust 2015-A transaction. The pools of auto receivables that served as collateral for each of these transactions were of a similar credit quality to the auto receivables that are included in the receivables pool for this transaction but do vary somewhat from the characteristics of the receivables in the receivables pool. The pools of auto receivables backing those transactions also include certain receivables that were originated by third-party originators that are not affiliated with SCUSA. The term “related pool” with respect to each of these transactions refers to the pool of receivables backing the transaction as of the related cut-off date for that transaction.

The characteristics of receivables included in each related pool discussed above, as well as the social, economic and other conditions existing at the time when those receivables were originated and repaid, may vary materially from the characteristics of the receivables in this receivables pool and the social, economic and other conditions existing at the time when the receivables in this receivables pool were originated and that will exist when the receivables in the current receivables pool are repaid. As a result of each of the foregoing, there can be no assurance that the performance of the prior transactions sponsored by SCUSA will correspond to or be an accurate predictor of the performance of this receivables securitization transaction.

Appendix A includes the following summary information for each of the actual securitized pools:

- number of pool assets;
- original pool balance;
- average initial loan balance;
- weighted average interest rate;
- weighted average original term;

- weighted average remaining term;
- minimum credit bureau score, maximum credit bureau score and weighted average credit bureau score;
- product type (new/used);
- distribution of receivables by interest rate, vehicle make, model year, original term, remaining term, amount financed, current principal balance, original mileage, loss forecasting score, FICO<sup>®</sup> score, geography and loan-to value range; and
- weighted average loan-to-value and weighted average loss forecasting score.

### **Repurchases and Replacements**

No assets securitized by SCUSA were the subject of a demand to repurchase or replace for breach of the representations and warranties during the three-year period ending December 31, 2014. Please refer to the Form ABS-15G filed by SCUSA on January 30, 2015 for additional information. The CIK number of SCUSA is 0001540151.

### **WEIGHTED AVERAGE LIVES OF THE NOTES**

The following information is provided solely to illustrate the effect of prepayments of the receivables on the unpaid principal balances of the notes and the weighted average lives of the notes under the assumptions stated below and is not a prediction of the prepayment rates that might actually be experienced with respect to the receivables.

Prepayments on receivables can be measured against prepayment standards or models. The model used in this offering memorandum supplement, the absolute prepayment model, or “**ABS**,” assumes a rate of prepayment each month which is related to the original number of receivables in a pool of receivables. ABS also assumes that all of the receivables in a pool are the same size, that all of those receivables amortize at the same rate and that for every month that any individual receivable is outstanding, payments on that particular receivable will either be made as scheduled or the receivable will be prepaid in full. For example, in a pool of receivables originally containing 10,000 receivables, if a 1% ABS were used, that would mean that 100 receivables would prepay in full each month. The percentage of prepayments that is assumed for ABS is not a historical description of prepayment experience on pools of receivables or a prediction of the anticipated rate of prepayment on either the pool of receivables involved in this transaction or on any pool of receivables. You should not assume that the actual rate of prepayments on the receivables will be in any way related to the percentage of prepayments that was assumed for ABS.

The tables below which are captioned “Percent of the Initial Note Balance at Various ABS Percentages” (the “**ABS Tables**”) are based on ABS and were prepared using the following assumptions:

- the issuing entity holds thirteen pools of receivables with the following characteristics:

<b>Pool</b>	<b>Aggregate Outstanding Principal Balance</b>	<b>Gross Contract Rate</b>	<b>Cut-off Date</b>	<b>Original Term to Maturity (in Months)</b>	<b>Remaining Term to Maturity (in Months)</b>
1 .....	\$ 1,403,681.51	18.158%	April 30, 2015	64	5
2 .....	5,521,775.40	17.483%	April 30, 2015	67	10
3 .....	11,101,324.79	17.292%	April 30, 2015	70	16
4 .....	12,242,697.79	17.714%	April 30, 2015	68	21
5 .....	4,336,630.11	19.359%	April 30, 2015	68	27
6 .....	4,349,625.45	20.383%	April 30, 2015	37	35
7 .....	2,654,791.96	19.540%	April 30, 2015	47	41
8 .....	28,244,957.34	20.538%	April 30, 2015	48	47
9 .....	9,180,244.58	18.700%	April 30, 2015	59	53
10 .....	94,886,033.65	19.696%	April 30, 2015	61	59
11 .....	88,411,589.78	18.021%	April 30, 2015	72	65
12 .....	1,012,300,241.01	19.326%	April 30, 2015	72	71
13 .....	58,699,729.19	18.159%	April 30, 2015	75	74
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>\$ 1,333,333,322.56</b>				

- all prepayments on the receivables each month are made in full on the last day of each month (and include 30 days of interest) at the specified constant percentage of ABS commencing in May 2015 and there are no defaults, losses or repurchases;
- interest accrues on the notes at the following per annum fixed coupon rates: Class A-1 notes, 0.58000%; Class A-2-A notes, 1.25%; Class A-2-B notes, 1.08%; Class A-3 notes, 1.63%; Class B notes, 2.66%; Class C notes, 3.24%; Class D notes, 4.32%; and Class E Notes, 5.13%;
- each scheduled payment on the receivables is made on the last day of each month commencing in May 2015 and each month has 30 days;
- the initial Note Balance of each class of notes is equal to the initial Note Balances set forth on the front cover of this offering memorandum supplement, except that the initial principal balance of the Class A-2-A notes is \$58,330,000 and the initial principal balance of the Class A-2-B notes is \$175,000,000;
- payments on the notes are paid in cash on each payment date commencing June 15, 2015 and on the 15<sup>th</sup> calendar day of each subsequent month whether or not that day is a business day;
- the notes are purchased on the closing date of May 28, 2015;
- the servicing fee will be 3.00% per annum, the indenture trustee fee and owner trustee fee, in the aggregate, equal \$16,666.66 monthly, and all other fees and expenses equal zero;
- the Class A-1 notes and the Class A-2-B notes will be paid interest on the basis of the actual number of days elapsed during the period for which interest is payable and a 360-day year;
- the Class A-2-A notes, the Class A-3 notes, the Class B notes, the Class C notes, the Class D notes and the Class E notes will be paid interest on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months;
- Available Funds from the contracts described above are distributed in accordance with the payment priorities described below under “—Priority of Payments” , and no event of default under the indenture occurs;
- payments of principal on the notes are distributed in accordance with the payment priorities described below under “The Notes—Payments of Principal”;

- the scheduled payment for each receivable was calculated on the basis of the characteristics described in the ABS Tables and in such a way that each receivable would amortize in a manner that will be sufficient to repay the receivable balance of that receivable by its indicated remaining term to maturity;
- except as indicated in the tables, the “clean-up call” option to redeem the notes will be exercised at the earliest opportunity; and
- investment income amounts equal zero.

The ABS Tables were created relying on the assumptions listed above. The tables indicate the percentages of the initial Note Balance of each class of notes that would be outstanding after each of the listed payment dates if certain percentages of ABS are assumed. The ABS Tables also indicate the corresponding weighted average lives of each class of notes if the same percentages of ABS are assumed. The assumptions used to construct the ABS Tables are hypothetical and have been provided only to give a general sense of how the principal cash flows might behave under various prepayment scenarios. The actual characteristics and performance of the receivables may differ materially from the assumptions used to construct the ABS Tables.

As used in the ABS Tables, the “**weighted average life**” of a class of notes is determined by:

- multiplying the amount of each principal payment on a note by the number of years from the date of the issuance of the note to the related payment date;
- adding the results; and
- dividing the sum by the related initial Note Balance of the note.

**Percent of the Initial Note Balance at Various ABS Percentages  
Class A-1 Notes**

<b>Payment Date</b>	<b>1.00%</b>	<b>1.50%</b>	<b>1.75%</b>	<b>2.00%</b>	<b>2.50%</b>
Closing Date .....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
June 15, 2015 .....	73.41%	68.29%	60.87%	52.52%	41.11%
July 15, 2015 .....	47.67%	37.73%	27.40%	17.60%	4.99%
August 15, 2015 .....	22.22%	7.75%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
September 15, 2015 .....	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Weighted Average Life (Years) to Call .....	0.17	0.14	0.12	0.11	0.09
Weighted Average Life (Years) to Maturity...	0.17	0.14	0.12	0.11	0.09

**Percent of the Initial Note Balance at Various ABS Percentages  
Class A-2-A and A-2-B Notes**

<b>Payment Date</b>	<b>1.00%</b>	<b>1.50%</b>	<b>1.75%</b>	<b>2.00%</b>	<b>2.50%</b>
Closing Date .....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
June 15, 2015 .....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
July 15, 2015 .....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
August 15, 2015 .....	100.00%	100.00%	96.32%	88.48%	78.79%
September 15, 2015 .....	97.94%	84.94%	76.43%	70.04%	60.85%
October 15, 2015 .....	85.42%	73.53%	65.57%	58.54%	47.47%
November 15, 2015 .....	77.37%	63.42%	54.83%	47.13%	34.21%
December 15, 2015 .....	69.36%	53.44%	44.20%	35.84%	21.10%
January 15, 2016 .....	61.38%	43.62%	33.70%	24.67%	8.14%
February 15, 2016 .....	53.45%	33.95%	23.32%	13.60%	0.00%
March 15, 2016 .....	45.56%	24.44%	13.06%	2.76%	0.00%
April 15, 2016 .....	37.85%	15.06%	3.11%	0.00%	0.00%
May 15, 2016 .....	30.18%	5.81%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
June 15, 2016 .....	22.55%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
July 15, 2016 .....	14.96%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
August 15, 2016 .....	7.41%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
September 15, 2016 .....	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Weighted Average Life (Years) to Call .....	0.80	0.63	0.56	0.50	0.42
Weighted Average Life (Years) to Maturity ..	0.80	0.63	0.56	0.50	0.42

**Percent of the Initial Note Balance at Various ABS Percentages  
Class A-3 Notes**

<b>Payment Date</b>	<b>1.00%</b>	<b>1.50%</b>	<b>1.75%</b>	<b>2.00%</b>	<b>2.50%</b>
Closing Date.....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
June 15, 2015 .....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
July 15, 2015 .....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
August 15, 2015 .....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
September 15, 2015 .....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
October 15, 2015 .....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
November 15, 2015 .....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
December 15, 2015 .....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
January 15, 2016 .....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
February 15, 2016 .....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	85.99%
March 15, 2016 .....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	48.07%
April 15, 2016 .....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	76.14%	10.61%
May 15, 2016 .....	100.00%	100.00%	79.88%	44.35%	0.00%
June 15, 2016 .....	100.00%	90.14%	50.75%	12.91%	0.00%
July 15, 2016 .....	100.00%	63.30%	21.92%	0.00%	0.00%
August 15, 2016 .....	100.00%	36.76%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
September 15, 2016 .....	99.71%	10.52%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
October 15, 2016 .....	77.83%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
November 15, 2016 .....	56.06%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
December 15, 2016 .....	34.41%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
January 15, 2017 .....	12.88%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
February 15, 2017 .....	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Weighted Average Life (Years) to Call.....	1.53	1.21	1.09	0.99	0.83
Weighted Average Life (Years) to Maturity ..	1.53	1.21	1.09	0.99	0.83

**Percent of the Initial Note Balance at Various ABS Percentages  
Class B Notes**

<b>Payment Date</b>	<b>1.00%</b>	<b>1.50%</b>	<b>1.75%</b>	<b>2.00%</b>	<b>2.50%</b>
Closing Date.....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
June 15, 2015 .....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
July 15, 2015 .....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
August 15, 2015 .....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
September 15, 2015 .....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
October 15, 2015 .....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
November 15, 2015 .....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
December 15, 2015 .....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
January 15, 2016 .....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
February 15, 2016 .....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
March 15, 2016 .....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
April 15, 2016 .....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
May 15, 2016 .....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	87.43%
June 15, 2016 .....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	70.03%
July 15, 2016 .....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	91.34%	52.87%
August 15, 2016 .....	100.00%	100.00%	96.86%	76.69%	35.96%
September 15, 2016 .....	100.00%	100.00%	83.42%	62.23%	19.31%
October 15, 2016 .....	100.00%	92.65%	70.18%	47.96%	2.92%
November 15, 2016 .....	100.00%	80.44%	57.11%	33.88%	0.00%
December 15, 2016 .....	100.00%	68.38%	44.19%	20.00%	0.00%
January 15, 2017 .....	100.00%	56.49%	31.44%	6.32%	0.00%
February 15, 2017 .....	95.93%	44.75%	18.86%	0.00%	0.00%
March 15, 2017 .....	85.97%	33.15%	6.45%	0.00%	0.00%
April 15, 2017 .....	76.06%	21.69%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
May 15, 2017 .....	66.20%	10.38%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
June 15, 2017 .....	56.41%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
July 15, 2017 .....	46.68%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
August 15, 2017 .....	37.01%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
September 15, 2017 .....	27.45%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
October 15, 2017 .....	17.96%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
November 15, 2017 .....	8.54%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
December 15, 2017 .....	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Weighted Average Life (Years) to Call.....	2.15	1.72	1.55	1.41	1.19
Weighted Average Life (Years) to Maturity ..	2.15	1.72	1.55	1.41	1.19

**Percent of the Initial Note Balance at Various ABS Percentages  
Class C Notes**

<b>Payment Date</b>	<b>1.00%</b>	<b>1.50%</b>	<b>1.75%</b>	<b>2.00%</b>	<b>2.50%</b>
Closing Date .....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
June 15, 2015 .....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
July 15, 2015 .....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
August 15, 2015 .....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
September 15, 2015 .....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
October 15, 2015 .....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
November 15, 2015 .....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
December 15, 2015 .....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
January 15, 2016 .....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
February 15, 2016 .....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
March 15, 2016 .....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
April 15, 2016 .....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
May 15, 2016 .....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
June 15, 2016 .....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
July 15, 2016 .....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
August 15, 2016 .....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
September 15, 2016 .....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
October 15, 2016 .....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
November 15, 2016 .....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	90.63%
December 15, 2016 .....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	79.37%
January 15, 2017 .....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	68.32%
February 15, 2017 .....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	94.92%	57.48%
March 15, 2017 .....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	85.50%	46.84%
April 15, 2017 .....	100.00%	100.00%	95.90%	76.25%	36.43%
May 15, 2017 .....	100.00%	100.00%	87.34%	67.15%	26.23%
June 15, 2017 .....	100.00%	99.44%	78.91%	58.21%	16.26%
July 15, 2017 .....	100.00%	91.63%	70.63%	49.45%	6.53%
August 15, 2017 .....	100.00%	83.92%	62.48%	40.86%	0.00%
September 15, 2017 .....	100.00%	76.33%	54.48%	32.44%	0.00%
October 15, 2017 .....	100.00%	68.85%	46.62%	24.21%	0.00%
November 15, 2017 .....	100.00%	61.48%	38.92%	16.16%	0.00%
December 15, 2017 .....	99.43%	54.24%	31.37%	8.30%	0.00%
January 15, 2018 .....	92.84%	47.12%	23.98%	0.64%	0.00%
February 15, 2018 .....	86.31%	40.13%	16.76%	0.00%	0.00%
March 15, 2018 .....	79.83%	33.26%	9.70%	0.00%	0.00%
April 15, 2018 .....	73.40%	26.54%	2.81%	0.00%	0.00%
May 15, 2018 .....	67.08%	19.97%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
June 15, 2018 .....	60.81%	13.54%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
July 15, 2018 .....	54.60%	7.25%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
August 15, 2018 .....	48.46%	1.11%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
September 15, 2018 .....	42.38%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
October 15, 2018 .....	36.38%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
November 15, 2018 .....	30.45%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
December 15, 2018 .....	24.61%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
January 15, 2019 .....	18.83%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
February 15, 2019 .....	13.14%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
March 15, 2019 .....	7.52%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
April 15, 2019 .....	1.98%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
May 15, 2019 .....	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Weighted Average Life (Years) to Call .....	3.25	2.65	2.40	2.18	1.82
Weighted Average Life (Years) to Maturity....	3.25	2.65	2.40	2.18	1.82

**Percent of the Initial Note Balance at Various ABS Percentages  
Class D Notes**

<b>Payment Date</b>	<b>1.00%</b>	<b>1.50%</b>	<b>1.75%</b>	<b>2.00%</b>	<b>2.50%</b>
Closing Date.....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
June 15, 2015.....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
July 15, 2015.....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
August 15, 2015.....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
September 15, 2015.....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
October 15, 2015.....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
November 15, 2015.....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
December 15, 2015.....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
January 15, 2016.....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
February 15, 2016.....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
March 15, 2016.....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
April 15, 2016.....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
May 15, 2016.....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
June 15, 2016.....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
July 15, 2016.....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
August 15, 2016.....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
September 15, 2016.....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
October 15, 2016.....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
November 15, 2016.....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
December 15, 2016.....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
January 15, 2017.....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
February 15, 2017.....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
March 15, 2017.....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
April 15, 2017.....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
May 15, 2017.....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
June 15, 2017.....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
July 15, 2017.....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
August 15, 2017.....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	94.89%
September 15, 2017.....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	78.93%
October 15, 2017.....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	63.41%
November 15, 2017.....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	48.33%
December 15, 2017.....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	33.71%
January 15, 2018.....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	19.56%
February 15, 2018.....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	88.25%	0.00%
March 15, 2018.....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	75.74%	0.00%
April 15, 2018.....	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	63.59%	0.00%
May 15, 2018.....	100.00%	100.00%	93.32%	51.85%	0.00%
June 15, 2018.....	100.00%	100.00%	82.09%	40.48%	0.00%
July 15, 2018.....	100.00%	100.00%	71.18%	29.50%	0.00%
August 15, 2018.....	100.00%	100.00%	60.59%	18.93%	0.00%
September 15, 2018.....	100.00%	91.59%	50.35%	0.00%	0.00%
October 15, 2018.....	100.00%	81.53%	40.44%	0.00%	0.00%
November 15, 2018.....	100.00%	71.76%	30.89%	0.00%	0.00%
December 15, 2018.....	100.00%	62.27%	21.71%	0.00%	0.00%
January 15, 2019.....	100.00%	53.07%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
February 15, 2019.....	100.00%	44.16%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
March 15, 2019.....	100.00%	35.55%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
April 15, 2019.....	100.00%	27.26%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
May 15, 2019.....	94.27%	19.41%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
June 15, 2019.....	85.26%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
July 15, 2019.....	76.39%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
August 15, 2019.....	67.68%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
September 15, 2019.....	59.13%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%

<b>Payment Date</b>	<b>1.00%</b>	<b>1.50%</b>	<b>1.75%</b>	<b>2.00%</b>	<b>2.50%</b>
October 15, 2019 .....	50.74%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
November 15, 2019 .....	42.57%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
December 15, 2019 .....	34.58%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
January 15, 2020 .....	26.75%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
February 15, 2020 .....	19.11%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
March 15, 2020 .....	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Weighted Average Life (Years) to Call.....	4.43	3.70	3.34	3.02	2.50
Weighted Average Life (Years) to Maturity ....	4.44	3.72	3.35	3.03	2.50

## THE NOTES

The following information summarizes material provisions of the notes. The following summary supplements the description of the general terms and provisions of the notes of any given series set forth in the accompanying offering memorandum, to which you should refer.

### General

The notes will be issued pursuant to the terms of the indenture to be dated as of the closing date between the issuing entity and the indenture trustee for the benefit of the noteholders. Each noteholder will have the right to receive payments made with respect to the receivables and other assets in the issuing entity property and certain rights and benefits available to the indenture trustee under the indenture and the sale and servicing agreement. Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas will be the indenture trustee.

The indenture trustee will distribute principal and interest on each payment date to holders in whose names the notes were registered on the latest record date.

All payments required to be made on the notes will be made monthly on each payment date, which will be the 15<sup>th</sup> day of each month or, if that day is not a Business Day, then the next Business Day beginning June 15, 2015.

For each class of book-entry notes, the “**record date**” for each payment date or redemption date will be the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding that payment date. For notes issued as definitive notes, the record date for any payment date or redemption date is the close of business on the last Business Day of the calendar month immediately preceding the calendar month in which such payment date or redemption date occurs. See “*The Securities—Definitive Notes*” in the accompanying offering memorandum.

The initial Note Balance, interest rate and final scheduled payment date for each class of notes is set forth on the cover page to this offering memorandum supplement.

Distributions to the certificateholders will be subordinated to distributions of principal of and interest on the notes to the extent described in “*The Transfer Agreements and the Administration Agreement – Priority of Payments*” in this offering memorandum supplement.

### Delivery of Notes

The offered notes will be issued in the minimum denomination of \$1,000 and in integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof. The notes will be issued on or about the closing date in book-entry form through the facilities of The Depository Trust Company, Clearstream and the Euroclear System against payment in immediately available funds.

Notes offered and sold in reliance on Regulation S will be represented by one or more global notes in fully registered form without interest coupons (the “**Regulation S Global Notes**”). Investors may hold their interests in a Regulation S Global Note directly through Euroclear or Clearstream, if they are participants in such systems, or indirectly through organizations which are participants in such systems. The Regulation S Global Notes will be delivered to the indenture trustee as agent for DTC and registered in the name of Cede, the nominee of DTC. Beneficial interests in a Regulation S Global Note may be held only through Euroclear or Clearstream. Beneficial interests in a Regulation S Global Note may not be held by a U.S. Person at any time. By acquisition of a beneficial interest in a Regulation S Global Note, the purchaser thereof will be deemed to represent that it is a Non-U.S. Person and that, if in the future it determines to transfer such beneficial interest in the form of a beneficial interest in a Regulation S Global Note, it will transfer such interest only to a person whom it reasonably believes to be a Non-U.S. Person.

The notes may be sold in the United States only to “QIBs” within the meaning of Rule 144A, who purchase such notes for their own account or for the account of another QIB.

The notes that are not sold in offshore transactions in reliance on Regulation S but are sold in reliance on Rule 144A will be represented by global notes in fully registered form without interest coupons (each, a “**Restricted Global Note**” and, together with the Regulation S Global Notes, the “**Global Notes**”) delivered to the indenture trustee as agent for, and registered in the name of Cede, a nominee of DTC. Investors may hold their interests in the Restricted Global Notes directly through DTC if they are participants, or indirectly through organizations which are participants. Beneficial interests in Global Notes will be subject to certain restrictions on transfer set forth under “*Transfer Restrictions*” in this offering memorandum supplement.

A beneficial interest in a Regulation S Global Note may not be transferred until the 40<sup>th</sup> day after the closing date or, if any notes are retained by the issuing entity or any affiliate of the issuing entity on the closing date, then such beneficial interest may not be transferred until the 40<sup>th</sup> day after the date on which such retained notes are sold by the issuing entity or such affiliate, as applicable. After the expiration period, a beneficial interest in a Regulation S Global Note may be transferred to a person who takes delivery in the form of an interest in a Restricted Global Note only upon receipt by the indenture trustee of a written certification from the transferor and the transferee (in the forms provided in the indenture) to the effect that the transfer is being made to a QIB in a transaction meeting the requirements of Rule 144A and in accordance with any applicable securities laws of any state of the United States or any other jurisdiction. Beneficial interests in the Restricted Global Notes may be transferred to a person who takes delivery in the form of an interest in a Regulation S Global Note only upon receipt by the indenture trustee of a written certification from the transferee (in the form(s) provided in the indenture) to the effect that the transfer is being made to a Non-U.S. Person and in accordance with Regulation S. Any beneficial interest in a Restricted Global Note that is transferred to a person who takes delivery in the form of a Regulation S Global Note will, upon transfer, cease to be an interest in such Restricted Global Note and become an interest in such Regulation S Global Note and, accordingly, will thereafter be subject to all transfer restrictions and other procedures applicable to a Regulation S Global Note for as long as it remains in such form.

The notes will be subject to certain restrictions on transfer set forth herein and in the indenture, and such notes will bear the legends regarding the restrictions set forth under “*Transfer Restrictions*” in this offering memorandum supplement.

Any beneficial interest in a Regulation S Global Note that is transferred to a person who takes delivery in the form of a Restricted Global Note will, upon transfer, cease to be an interest in such Regulation S Global Note and will become an interest in such Restricted Global Note and, accordingly, will thereafter be subject to all transfer restrictions and other procedures applicable to a Restricted Global Note for as long as it remains in such form. Any beneficial interest in a Global Note that is exchanged or transferred to a person who takes delivery in the form of one or more definitive notes may only be exchanged or transferred upon receipt by the indenture trustee of a written certification or certifications required by the indenture and will, upon such exchange or transfer, cease to be an interest in a Global Note. No service charge will be made for any registration of transfer or exchange of notes, but the issuing entity or indenture trustee may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge payable in connection therewith. Every note presented or surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange must be accompanied by such other documents as the indenture trustee may require, including but not limited to the appropriate IRS Form W-8 or W-9, as applicable.

Except in the limited circumstances described in “*The Securities—Definitive Notes*” in the accompanying offering memorandum, owners of beneficial interests in Global Notes will not be entitled to receive physical delivery of definitive notes. The notes are not issuable in bearer form. See “*The Securities—Book-Entry Registration*” in the accompanying offering memorandum.

## **Payments of Interest**

Interest on the Note Balance of each class of notes will accrue at the applicable interest rate listed on the cover of this offering memorandum supplement and will be due and payable monthly on each payment date. Interest will accrue during each interest accrual period at the applicable interest rate (a) for the Class A-1 notes and the Class A-2-B notes from and including the prior payment date (or from and including the closing date in the case of the first interest accrual period) to but excluding the following payment date or (b) for each other class of notes, from and including the 15<sup>th</sup> day of the calendar month preceding a payment date (or from and including the closing date in the case of the first interest accrual period) to but excluding the 15<sup>th</sup> day of the month in which that payment

date occurs. A failure to pay the interest due on the notes of the Controlling Class on any payment date that continues for a period of five business days or more will result in an event of default.

Interest will accrue and will be calculated on the various classes of notes as follows:

- *Actual/360.* Interest on the Class A-1 notes and the Class A-2-B notes will be calculated on the basis of the actual days elapsed and a 360-day year. This means that the interest due on each payment date for the Class A-1 notes and the Class A-2-B notes will be the product of (i) the outstanding principal balance of the related class of notes, (ii) the applicable interest rate and (iii) the actual number of days from and including the previous payment date (or, in the case of the first payment date, from and including the closing date) to but excluding the current payment date, divided by 360.
- *30/360.* Interest on the Class A-2-A notes, the Class A-3 notes, the Class B notes, the Class C notes, the Class D notes and the Class E notes will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months. This means that the interest due on each payment date for the Class A-2-A notes, the Class A-3 notes, the Class B notes, the Class C notes, the Class D notes and the Class E notes will be the product of (i) the outstanding principal balance of the related class of notes, (ii) the applicable interest rate and (iii) 30 (or, in the case of the first payment date, the number of days from and including the closing date to but excluding June 15, 2015 (assuming a 30-day calendar month)), divided by 360.
- *Interest Accrual Periods.* Interest will accrue on the Note Balance of each class of notes (a) with respect to the Class A-1 notes and the Class A-2-B notes, from and including the prior payment date (or in the case of the first payment date, the closing date) to but excluding the following payment date or (b) with respect to each other class of notes, from and including the 15<sup>th</sup> day of the calendar month preceding a payment date (or in the case of the first payment date, the closing date) to but excluding the 15<sup>th</sup> day of the month in which that payment date occurs. Interest accrued as of any payment date but not paid on such payment date will be due on the next payment date, together with interest on such amount at the applicable interest rate (to the extent lawful).

Interest on the floating rate notes will be calculated based on LIBOR plus the applicable spread set forth on the cover page to this offering memorandum supplement. For purposes of computing interest on the floating rate notes, the following terms have the following meanings:

“**LIBOR**” means, with respect to any interest period, the London interbank offered rate for deposits in U.S. dollars having a maturity of one month commencing on the related LIBOR Determination Date which appears on Bloomberg Screen BTMM Page (or any successor page) as of 11:00 a.m., London time, on such LIBOR Determination Date; provided, however, that for the first interest period, LIBOR shall mean an interpolated rate for deposits based on London interbank offered rates for deposits in U.S. dollars for a period that corresponds to the actual number of days in the first interest period. If the rates used to determine LIBOR do not appear on the Bloomberg Screen BTMM Page (or any successor page), the rates for that day will be determined on the basis of the rates at which deposits in U.S. dollars, having a maturity of one month and in a principal balance of not less than U.S. \$1,000,000 are offered at approximately 11:00 a.m., London time, on such LIBOR Determination Date to prime banks in the London interbank market by the reference banks. The indenture trustee will request the principal London office of each of such reference banks to provide a quotation of its rate. If at least two such quotations are provided, the rate for that day will be the arithmetic mean to the nearest 1/100,000 of 1.00% (0.0000001), with five one-millionths of a percentage point rounded upward, of all such quotations. If fewer than two such quotations are provided, the rate for that day will be the arithmetic mean to the nearest 1/100,000 of 1.00% (0.0000001), with five one-millionths of a percentage point rounded upward, of the offered per annum rates that one or more leading banks in New York City, selected by the indenture trustee (after consultation with the depositor), are quoting as of approximately 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on such LIBOR Determination Date to leading European banks for United States dollar deposits for that maturity; provided that if the banks selected as aforesaid are not quoting as mentioned in this sentence, LIBOR in effect for the applicable interest period will be LIBOR in effect for the previous interest period. The reference banks are the four major banks in the London interbank market selected by the indenture trustee (after consultation with the depositor).

“**LIBOR Determination Date**” means the second London Business Day prior to the closing date with respect to the first payment date and, as to each subsequent payment date, the second London Business Day prior to the immediately preceding payment date.

“**London Business Day**” means any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or day on which banking institutions in London, England are authorized or obligated by law or government decree to be closed.

No assurance can be given that the rate displayed on the Bloomberg Screen BTMM Page accurately represents the London interbank rate or the rate applicable to actual loans in U.S. dollars for a one-month period between leading European banks. All determinations of LIBOR by the indenture trustee, in the absence of manifest error, will be conclusive and binding on the noteholders.

For notes in book-entry form, interest on each note will be paid to noteholders of record of the notes as of the Business Day immediately preceding the payment date. For notes in definitive form, interest on each note will be paid to noteholders of record of the notes as of the close of business on the last day of the calendar month preceding each payment date. The final interest payment on each class of notes is due on the earlier of (a) the payment date (including any redemption date) on which the Note Balance of that class of notes is reduced to zero or (b) the applicable final scheduled payment date for that class of notes.

A failure to pay the interest due on the notes of the Controlling Class on any payment date that continues for a period of five Business Days or more will result in an event of default. See “*The Transfer Agreements and the Administration Agreement—Events of Default.*”

### **Payments of Principal**

On each payment date prior to the acceleration of the notes following an event of default, certain amounts will be applied to make principal payments sequentially to the Class A-1 noteholders until the Class A-1 notes are paid in full, to the Class A-2-A noteholders and the Class A-2-B noteholders, ratably, until the Class A-2-A notes and the Class A-2-B notes are paid in full, to the Class A-3 noteholders until the Class A-3 notes are paid in full, to the Class B noteholders until the Class B notes are paid in full, to the Class C noteholders until the Class C notes are paid in full, to the Class D noteholders until the Class D notes are paid in full and then to the Class E noteholders until the Class E notes are paid in full as set forth under “*The Transfer Agreements and the Administration Agreement—Priority of Payments*” below.

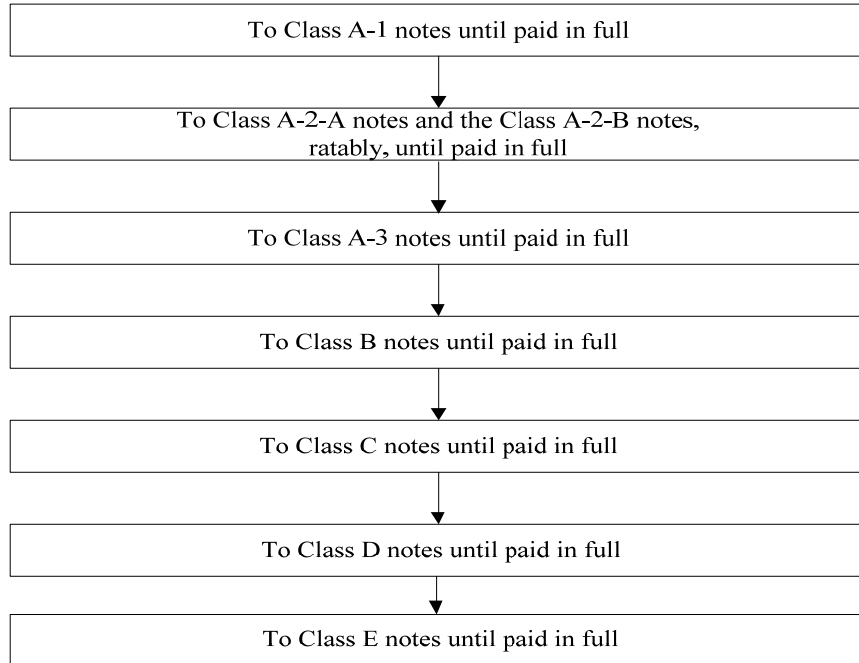
Failure to pay the Note Balance of any class of notes on its final scheduled payment date or a redemption date will be an event of default under the indenture. At any time after the notes have been accelerated following the occurrence of an event of default under the indenture, principal payments will be made first to the Class A-1 noteholders until the Class A-1 notes are paid in full and then ratably to noteholders of the Class A-2 notes and the Class A-3 notes on each payment date, based on the Note Balance of the Class A-2 notes and the Class A-3 notes until each such class has been paid in full. Principal payments will then be made on the Class B notes until the Class B notes are paid in full, to the Class C notes until the Class C notes are paid in full, to the Class D notes until the Class D notes are paid in full and then to the Class E notes until the Class E notes are paid in full. See “*—Priorities of Payments Will Change Upon Events of Default that Result in Acceleration*” in this offering memorandum supplement.

To the extent not previously paid prior to those dates, the Note Balance of each class of notes will be payable in full on the payment date specified below (each, a “**final scheduled payment date**”):

- for the Class A-1 notes, the June 15, 2016 payment date;
- for the Class A-2-A notes and the Class A-2-B notes, the December 15, 2017 payment date;
- for the Class A-3 notes, the June 15, 2018 payment date;
- for the Class B notes, the June 17, 2019 payment date;
- for the Class C notes, the July 15, 2021 payment date;

- for the Class D notes, the July 15, 2021 payment date; and
- for the Class E notes, the August 15, 2022 payment date.

**Payments of Principal on each Payment Date  
(Other than Payment Dates after the Notes Have Been Accelerated  
Following the Occurrence of an Event of Default)**



## THE TRANSFER AGREEMENTS AND THE ADMINISTRATION AGREEMENT

The following information summarizes material provisions of the “**purchase agreement**” entered into between SCUSA and the depositor, the “**sale and servicing agreement**” entered into among the depositor, the servicer, the issuing entity and the indenture trustee and the “**indenture**” entered into between the issuing entity and the indenture trustee. We sometimes refer to these agreements collectively as the “**transfer agreements**.” This section also summarizes the “**administration agreement**” entered into among the issuing entity, SCUSA and the indenture trustee. Each of the transfer agreements and the administration agreement will be dated as of the closing date. The following summary supplements the description of the general terms and provisions of these agreements set forth in the accompanying offering memorandum in the section titled “*The Transaction Documents*,” to which reference is hereby made.

This is not a complete description of the transfer agreements or the administration agreement, and the summaries of the transfer agreements and the administration agreement in this offering memorandum supplement are subject to all of the provisions of the transfer agreements and the administration agreement.

### Sale and Assignment of Receivables

Under the purchase agreement, SCUSA will sell, transfer, assign and otherwise convey to the depositor all of its right, title and interest in, to and under the receivables, Collections after the cut-off date, the receivable files and the related security relating to those receivables. The purchase agreement will create a first priority ownership/security interest in that property in favor of the depositor.

Under the sale and servicing agreement, the depositor will sell, transfer, assign and otherwise convey to the issuing entity all of its right, title and interest in, to and under the receivables, Collections after the cut-off date, the receivable files and the related security relating to those receivables and related property. The sale and servicing agreement will create a first priority ownership/security interest in that property in favor of the issuing entity.

Under the indenture, the issuing entity will pledge all of its right, title and interest in, to and under the issuing entity property to the indenture trustee. The terms of the indenture will create a first priority perfected security interest in the issuing entity property in favor of the indenture trustee for the benefit of the noteholders.

This is not a complete description of the transfer agreements, and the summaries of the transfer agreements in this offering memorandum supplement are subject to all of the provisions of the transfer agreements.

### Representations and Warranties

In addition to representing and warranting that each receivable meets the eligibility criteria set forth under “*The Receivables Pool*” in this offering memorandum supplement, SCUSA (in the purchase agreement) and the depositor (in the sale and servicing agreement) will make certain other representations and warranties with respect to the receivables, including that each such receivable:

- has been fully and properly executed or electronically authenticated by the obligor thereto;
- has been either (i) originated by a dealer in the ordinary course of the dealer's business to finance the retail sale of the related financed vehicle and purchased by the originator in the ordinary course of its business or (ii) originated or acquired directly by the originator in accordance with its customary practices;
- as of the closing date is secured by a first priority validly perfected security interest in the financed vehicle in favor of the applicable originator, as secured party, or all necessary actions have been commenced that would result in a first priority security interest in the financed vehicle in favor of the applicable originator, as secured party, which security interest, in either case, is assignable and has been so assigned by SCUSA to the depositor and by the depositor to the issuing entity;
- contains customary and enforceable provisions such that the rights and remedies of the holder thereof are adequate for realization against the collateral of the benefits of the security;

- was originated in the United States and denominated in U.S. dollars;
- is secured by a new or used automobile, light-duty truck, or van;
- is not subject to a force-placed insurance policy on the related financed vehicle;
- is a Simple Interest Receivable, and scheduled payments under such receivable have been applied in accordance with the method for allocating principal and interest set forth in such receivable;
- complied at the time it was originated or made, and the transfer of that receivable to the issuing entity complied at the time of transfer, in all material respects with all requirements of applicable federal, state and local laws, and regulations thereunder;
- constitutes the legal, valid and binding payment obligation in writing of the obligor, enforceable by the holder thereof in accordance with its terms, except for certain exceptions;
- has not been satisfied, subordinated or rescinded nor has the related financed vehicle been released from the lien of such receivable in whole or in part;
- requires that the obligor thereunder obtain comprehensive and collision insurance covering the related financed vehicle;
- the obligor on the receivable is not the United States of America or any state thereof or any local government, or any agency, department, political subdivision or instrumentality of the United States of America or any state thereof or any local government; and
- constitutes either “tangible chattel paper,” an “account,” an “instrument,” or a “general intangible,” each as defined in the Uniform Commercial Code.

### **Collection and Other Servicing Procedures**

SCUSA will be the servicer. So long as SCUSA is the servicer, it will also act as custodian of the receivables and will maintain possession of the receivable files as the issuing entity’s and indenture trustee’s agent. The servicer may, in accordance with its customary servicing practices, (i) maintain all or a portion of the receivables files in electronic form (including the contracts giving rise to the receivables) and (ii) maintain custody of all or any portion of the receivable files with one or more of its agents or designees. The servicer, among other things, will manage, service, administer and make collections on the receivables in accordance with its customary servicing practices in effect from time to time, using the same degree of skill and attention that the servicer exercises with respect to all comparable motor vehicle receivables that it services for itself or others, consistent with the sale and servicing agreement. The servicer is permitted to delegate some or all of its duties to another entity, including its affiliates and subsidiaries, although the servicer will remain liable for the performance of any duties that it delegates to another entity. See “*The Transaction Documents*” in the accompanying offering memorandum.

### **Administration Agreement**

SCUSA will be the administrator under the administration agreement. The administrator will perform all of its duties as administrator under the administration agreement, the sale and servicing agreement, the indenture, the depository agreement and the trust agreement and administer and perform all of the duties and obligations of the issuing entity and the owner trustee under the sale and servicing agreement, the indenture, the depository agreement and the trust agreement. However, except as otherwise provided in such documents, the administrator will have no obligation to make any payment required to be made by the issuing entity under any such document. The administrator will monitor the performance of the issuing entity and the owner trustee and will advise the issuing entity and the owner trustee when action is necessary to comply with the issuing entity’s and the owner trustee’s duties and obligations under such documents. In furtherance of these duties, the administrator will take all appropriate action that is the duty of the issuing entity and the owner trustee to take pursuant to such documents. The administrator may, at any time without notice or consent, delegate any of its duties under the transaction documents to any of its affiliates and may delegate specific duties to sub-contractors or other professional service

firms who are in the business of performing such duties, although the administrator will remain liable for the performance of any duties that it delegates to another entity.

As compensation for the performance of the administrator and as a reimbursement for its expenses, the administrator will be entitled to receive \$2,500 annually, which shall be solely an obligation of the servicer and which shall not exceed the servicing fee for the related annual period.

### **Accounts**

The issuing entity will have the following bank accounts, which will be maintained at and in the name of the indenture trustee on behalf of the noteholders:

- the collection account; and
- the reserve account.

A certificate distribution account will be established for the benefit of the certificateholders. Neither the indenture trustee nor any noteholder will have any interest in or claim to the certificate distribution account or funds on deposit in that account.

### **Deposits to the Collection Account**

Unless the monthly remittance condition described below is satisfied, SCUSA will be required to remit Collections it receives on the receivables to the collection account within two Business Days after identification. However, if the monthly remittance condition is satisfied, SCUSA may remit Collections for a Collection Period until noon, New York City time on the Business Day immediately preceding the payment date following such Collection Period. The “**monthly remittance condition**” will be satisfied if (a) SCUSA or one of its affiliates is the servicer, (b) no servicer replacement event has occurred and is continuing, (c) Banco Santander, S.A.’s short term unsecured debt is rated at least “A-2” by Standard & Poor’s and at least “Prime-1” by Moody’s and (d) SCUSA is a direct or indirect subsidiary of Banco Santander, S.A. If the short term unsecured debt ratings of Banco Santander, S.A. do not satisfy the levels specified in the preceding sentence but SCUSA makes other arrangements and satisfies the Rating Agency Condition, SCUSA may remit Collections on an alternative remittance schedule but not later than the Business Day prior to the related payment date. Pending deposit into the collection account, Collections may be commingled and used by the servicer at its own risk and for its own benefit and will not be segregated from its own funds.

On or before each payment date, the servicer will instruct the indenture trustee to withdraw from the reserve account and deposit into the collection account an amount equal to the excess, if any, of (a) the amount required to be distributed pursuant to clauses *first* through *twelfth* in the payment waterfall described below under “—*Priority of Payments*” over (b) the Available Funds then on deposit in the collection account for distribution on that payment date.

### **Reserve Account**

The depositor will establish the reserve account in the name of the indenture trustee for the benefit of the noteholders. To the extent that Collections and amounts on deposit in the reserve account are insufficient, the noteholders will have no recourse to the assets of the depositor or servicer as a source of payment.

The reserve account will be funded by a deposit of proceeds from the sale of the notes in an amount equal to approximately 2.00% of the Pool Balance as of the cut-off date.

As of any payment date, the amount of funds actually on deposit in the reserve account may, in certain circumstances, be less than the Specified Reserve Account Balance. On each payment date, the issuing entity will, to the extent available, deposit the amount, if any, necessary to cause the amount of funds on deposit in the reserve account to equal the Specified Reserve Account Balance to the extent set forth below under “—*Priority of Payments*.”

Amounts on deposit in the collection account and the reserve account will be invested by the indenture trustee at the direction of the servicer. All investments of funds in the collection account and the reserve account shall mature or be liquidated (i) on the next payment date or (ii) on the Business Day immediately before the next payment date if the short-term unsecured debt obligations of the indenture trustee are rated at least "A-1+" by Standard & Poor's and "Prime-1" by Moody's on the date such investment is made. As of the closing date, the indenture trustee is rated "P-2" by Moody's. The servicer will be entitled to receive all investment income (net of investment losses and expenses). See “—*Servicing Compensation and Expenses*” below.

The amount of funds on deposit in the reserve account may decrease on each payment date by withdrawals of funds to cover shortfalls in the amounts required to be distributed pursuant to clauses *first* through *twelfth* under “—*Priority of Payments*” below.

If the amount of funds on deposit in the reserve account on any payment date, after giving effect to all deposits to and withdrawals from the reserve account on that payment date, is greater than the Specified Reserve Account Balance for that payment date, then such amounts in excess of the Specified Reserve Account Balance shall constitute Available Funds and the servicer will instruct the indenture trustee to distribute the amount of the excess as specified under “—*Priority of Payments*” below.

### **Priority of Payments**

On each payment date, except after acceleration of the notes after an event of default under the indenture, the indenture trustee will make the following deposits and distributions (in accordance with the servicer’s instructions), to the extent of Available Funds then on deposit in the collection account with respect to the Collection Period preceding such payment date and funds, if any, deposited into the collection account from the reserve account, in the following order of priority:

*first*, to the indenture trustee and the owner trustee, any accrued and unpaid fees (including any prior unpaid indenture trustee fees or owner trustee fees) and any reasonable expenses (including indemnification amounts) not previously paid by the servicer; *provided*, however, that fees, expenses and indemnification amounts payable to the indenture trustee and the owner trustee pursuant to this clause first shall be limited to \$200,000 per annum in the aggregate;

*second*, to the servicer, the servicing fee and all prior unpaid servicing fees;

*third*, to the noteholders of the Class A notes, the accrued Class A note interest, which is the sum of (i) the aggregate amount of interest due and accrued for the related interest period on each class of the Class A notes at their respective interest rates on the Note Balance of each such class as of the previous payment date or the closing date, as the case may be, after giving effect to all payments of principal to the Class A noteholders on the preceding payment date; and (ii) the excess, if any, of the amount of interest due and payable to the Class A noteholders on prior payment dates over the amounts in respect of interest actually paid to the Class A noteholders on those prior payment dates, plus interest on any such shortfall at the respective interest rates for each class of Class A notes (to the extent permitted by law); *provided*, that if there are not sufficient funds available to pay the entire amount of the accrued Class A note interest, the amount available will be applied to the payment of interest on the Class A notes on a pro rata basis based on the amount of interest payable to each class of Class A notes;

*fourth*, to the noteholders pursuant to the first paragraph of “*The Notes—Payments of Principal*” above, the First Allocation of Principal;

*fifth*, to the noteholders of the Class B notes, the accrued Class B note interest, which is the sum of (i) the aggregate amount of interest due and accrued for the related interest period on the Class B notes at the Class B interest rate on the Class B Note Balance as of the previous payment date or the closing date, as the case may be, after giving effect to all payments of principal to the Class B noteholders on the preceding payment date, and (ii) the excess, if any, of the amount of interest due and payable to the Class B noteholders on prior payment dates over the amounts in respect of interest actually paid to the Class B noteholders on those prior payment dates, plus interest on any such shortfall at the Class B interest rate (to the extent permitted by law);

*sixth*, to the noteholders pursuant to the first paragraph of “*The Notes—Payments of Principal*” above, the Second Allocation of Principal;

*seventh*, to the noteholders of the Class C notes, the accrued Class C note interest, which is the sum of (i) the aggregate amount of interest due and accrued for the related interest period on the Class C notes at the Class C interest rate on the Class C Note Balance as of the previous payment date or the closing date, as the case may be, after giving effect to all payments of principal to the Class C noteholders on the preceding payment date, and (ii) the excess, if any, of the amount of interest due and payable to the Class C noteholders on prior payment dates over the amounts in respect of interest actually paid to the Class C noteholders on those prior payment dates, plus interest on any such shortfall at the Class C interest rate (to the extent permitted by law);

*eighth*, to the noteholders pursuant to the first paragraph of “*The Notes—Payments of Principal*” above, the Third Allocation of Principal;

*ninth*, to the noteholders of the Class D notes, the accrued Class D note interest, which is the sum of (i) the aggregate amount of interest due and accrued for the related interest period on the Class D notes at the Class D interest rate on the Class D Note Balance as of the previous payment date or the closing date, as the case may be, after giving effect to all payments of principal to the Class D noteholders on the preceding payment date, and (ii) the excess, if any, of the amount of interest due and payable to the Class D noteholders on prior payment dates over the amounts in respect of interest actually paid to the Class D noteholders on those prior payment dates, plus interest on any such shortfall at the Class D interest rate (to the extent permitted by law);

*tenth*, to the noteholders pursuant to the first paragraph of “*The Notes—Payments of Principal*” above, the Fourth Allocation of Principal;

*eleventh*, to the noteholders of the Class E notes, the accrued Class E note interest, which is the sum of (i) the aggregate amount of interest due and accrued for the related interest period on the Class E notes at the Class E interest rate on the Class E Note Balance as of the previous payment date or the closing date, as the case may be, after giving effect to all payments of principal to the Class E noteholders on the preceding payment date, and (ii) the excess, if any, of the amount of interest due and payable to the Class E noteholders on prior payment dates over the amounts in respect of interest actually paid to the Class E noteholders on those prior payment dates, plus interest on any such shortfall at the Class E interest rate (to the extent permitted by law);

*twelfth*, to the noteholders pursuant to the first paragraph of “*The Notes—Payments of Principal*” above, the Fifth Allocation of Principal;

*thirteenth*, to the reserve account, an amount required to cause the amount of cash on deposit in the reserve account to equal the Specified Reserve Account Balance;

*fourteenth*, to the noteholders pursuant to the first paragraph of “*The Notes—Payments of Principal*” above, the Regular Allocation of Principal; and

*fifteenth*, to the certificateholders, pro rata, based on the Percentage Interest of each certificateholder, or, to the extent definitive certificates have been issued, to the certificate distribution account for distribution to the certificateholders, any Available Funds remaining.

Upon and after any distribution to the certificateholders of any amounts, the noteholders will not have any rights in, or claims to, those amounts.

If the sum of the amounts required to be distributed pursuant to clauses *first* through *twelfth* above exceeds the sum of Available Funds for that payment date, the indenture trustee will withdraw from the reserve account and deposit in the collection account for distribution in accordance with the payment waterfall an amount equal to the lesser of the funds in the reserve account and the shortfall.

## Overcollateralization

Overcollateralization is the amount by which the Pool Balance exceeds the outstanding principal balance of the notes. Overcollateralization means there will be additional receivables generating Collections that will be available to cover losses on the receivables and shortfalls due to any low annual percentage rate receivables. The initial amount of overcollateralization will be approximately 19.00% of the Pool Balance as of the cut-off date.

This transaction is structured to make principal payments on the notes in an amount greater than the decrease in the Pool Balance until a targeted level of overcollateralization is reached. After that point, principal payments on the notes will be made in an amount sufficient to maintain the targeted level of overcollateralization. The level of overcollateralization, as of each payment date, is required to increase to, and thereafter be maintained at, a target level equal to the greater of (a) 26.50% of the Pool Balance as of the last day of the related Collection Period and (b) 1.00% of the Pool Balance as of the cut-off date. However, after the occurrence of a Cumulative Net Loss Trigger with respect to the receivables, the target level of overcollateralization will increase to the greater of (x) 36.50% of the Pool Balance as of the last day of the related Collection Period and (y) 1.00% of the Pool Balance as of the cut-off date.

## Excess Interest

Because more interest is expected to be paid by the obligors in respect of the receivables than is necessary to pay the related servicing fee, trustee fees, expenses and indemnities (to the extent not otherwise paid by the servicer) and interest on the notes each month, there is expected to be excess interest. Any excess interest will be applied on each payment date as an additional source of Available Funds as described under “—*Priority of Payments*” above.

## Fees and Expenses

The fees and expenses paid or payable from Available Funds are set forth in the table below. Those fees and expenses are paid on each payment date as described above under “—*Priority of Payments*.”

<b>Recipient</b>	<b>Fees and Expenses Payable*</b>
Servicer.....	The servicing fee as described below under “— <i>Servicing Compensation and Expenses</i> ”
Indenture Trustee.....	\$5,000 per annum plus expenses**
Owner Trustee.....	\$3,500 per annum plus expenses**

\* The fees and expenses described above do not change upon an event of default although actual expenses incurred may be higher after an event of default.

\*\* The servicer has the primary obligation to pay the fees and expenses of the indenture trustee and the owner trustee.

## Indemnification of Indenture Trustee and the Owner Trustee

Under the indenture, the issuing entity will agree to cause the servicer to indemnify the indenture trustee and its successors, assignors, directors, officers, employees and agents for any loss, liability, expense, tax, penalty or claim (including reasonable legal fees and expenses) incurred by it in connection with the exercise or performance of any of its powers or duties under the indenture. However, none of the administrator, the issuing entity, the depositor or the servicer will be liable for or required to indemnify the indenture trustee and its successors, assignors, directors, officers, employees and agents from and against any of the foregoing expenses arising or resulting from (i) the indenture trustee’s own willful misconduct, bad faith or gross negligence, (ii) the inaccuracy of certain of the indenture trustee’s representations and warranties or (iii) taxes, fees or other charges on, based on or measured by, any fees, commissions or compensation received by the indenture trustee. To the extent that any such indemnities are not otherwise satisfied, they will be paid from Available Funds as described above under “—*Priority of Payments*.”

Under the trust agreement, the depositor will cause the servicer to indemnify the owner trustee and its successors, assignors, directors, officers, employees and agents from and against any and all loss, liability, expense, tax, penalty or claim (including reasonable legal fees and expenses) of any kind and nature whatsoever which may at any time be imposed on, incurred by or asserted against the owner trustee and its successors, assignors, directors,

officers, employees and agents in any way relating to or arising out of the trust agreement, the other transaction documents, the issuing entity property, the administration of the issuing entity property or the action or inaction of the owner trustee. However, neither the depositor nor the servicer will be liable for or required to indemnify the owner trustee from and against any of the foregoing expenses arising or resulting from (i) the owner trustee's own willful misconduct, bad faith or gross negligence, (ii) the inaccuracy of certain of the owner trustee's representations and warranties, (iii) liabilities arising from the failure of the owner trustee to perform certain obligations or (iv) taxes, fees or other charges on, based on or measured by, any fees, commissions or compensation received by the owner trustee. To the extent that any such indemnities are not otherwise satisfied, they will be paid from Available Funds as described above under "*—Priority of Payments.*"

### **Optional Redemption**

If the servicer exercises its optional clean-up call to purchase the receivables and the other issuing entity property (other than the reserve account) from the issuing entity on any payment date when the required conditions are satisfied, then the outstanding notes will be redeemed in whole, but not in part on such date. The servicer may exercise this option on any payment date when both of the following conditions are satisfied: (a) as of the last day of the related Collection Period, the Pool Balance has declined to 10% or less of the Pool Balance as of the cut-off date and (b) the purchase price (as described below) and the Available Funds for such payment date would be sufficient to pay (i) the servicing fee for such payment date and all unpaid servicing fees and trustee fees for prior periods, (ii) all fees owed to the indenture trustee and the owner trustee, (iii) interest then due on the notes and (iv) the aggregate unpaid Note Balance of all of the outstanding notes. This option is described in the accompanying offering memorandum under "*The Transaction Documents—Optional Redemption.*" If the servicer purchases the receivables and other issuing entity property (other than the reserve account) on any payment date, the purchase price will equal the aggregate outstanding Pool Balance as of the last day of the related Collection Period. Additionally, each of the notes is subject to redemption in whole, but not in part, on any payment date on which the sum of amounts on deposit in the reserve account and remaining Available Funds after the payments under clauses *first* through *twelfth* set forth in "*—Priority of Payments*" above would be sufficient to pay in full the aggregate unpaid note balance of all of the outstanding notes as determined by the servicer. On such payment date, (a) the indenture trustee, upon written direction from the Servicer, will transfer all amounts on deposit in the Reserve Account to the Collection Account and (b) the outstanding notes shall be redeemed in whole, but not in part.

It is expected that at the time this clean-up call option becomes available to the servicer, only the Class D notes and the Class E notes will be outstanding.

Notice of redemption under the indenture shall be given by the indenture trustee at the written direction and expense of the servicer not later than 10 days prior to the applicable redemption date to each registered holder of notes. All notices of redemption will state: (i) the redemption date; (ii) the redemption price; (iii) that the record date otherwise applicable to that redemption date is not applicable and that payments will be made only upon presentation and surrender of those notes and the place where those notes are to be surrendered for payment of the redemption price; (iv) that interest on the notes will cease to accrue on the redemption date; and (v) the CUSIP numbers (if applicable) for the notes.

### **Servicing Compensation and Expenses**

The servicer will be entitled to receive a servicing fee for each Collection Period. The "**servicing fee**" for any payment date will be an amount equal to the product of (1) one-twelfth, (2) 3.00% and (3) the Pool Balance of the receivables as of the first day of the related Collection Period (or as of the cut-off date, in the case of the first payment date). As additional compensation, the servicer will be entitled to retain all supplemental servicing fees. In addition, the servicer will be entitled to receive all investment earnings (net of investment losses and expenses) from the investment of funds on deposit in the collection account and the reserve account, if any. The servicing fee, together with any portion of the servicing fee that remains unpaid from prior payment dates, will be payable on each payment date from funds on deposit in the collection account with respect to the Collection Period preceding such payment date, including funds, if any, deposited into the collection account from the reserve account. The servicer will pay all expenses incurred by it in connection with its servicing activities (including any fees and expenses of sub-servicers to whom it has delegated servicing responsibilities) and will not be entitled to reimbursement of those expenses except for auction, painting, repair or refurbishment expenses and similar expenses described in the definition of Liquidation Proceeds. The servicer will have no responsibility, however, to pay any losses with respect

to the receivables or any losses in connection with the investment of funds on deposit in the collection account and the reserve account.

### **Extensions and Modifications of Receivables**

Pursuant to the sale and servicing agreement, the servicer may grant extensions, rebates, deferrals, amendments, modifications or adjustments with respect to a receivable in accordance with its customary servicing practices; *provided, however*, that if the servicer (1) extends the date for final payment by the obligor of any receivable beyond the last day of the Collection Period immediately prior to the final scheduled payment date for the Class E notes, or (2) reduces the contract rate of any receivable other than as required by applicable law (including, without limitation, the Servicemembers Civil Relief Act) or the outstanding principal balance of any receivable other than as required by applicable law, in connection with a settlement in the event the receivable becomes a Defaulted Receivable or (3) in connection with a Cram Down Loss relating to such receivable, then the servicer will be required to purchase that receivable from the issuing entity.

### **Servicer Replacement Events**

The following events constitute “**servicer replacement events**” under the sale and servicing agreement:

- any failure by the servicer to deliver or cause to be delivered any required payment to the indenture trustee for distribution to the noteholders, which failure continues unremedied for five Business Days after discovery thereof by a responsible officer of the servicer or receipt by the servicer of written notice thereof from the indenture trustee or the noteholders evidencing at least 25% of the Note Balance, voting together as a single class;
- any failure by the servicer to duly observe or perform in any respect any other of its covenants or agreements in the sale and servicing agreement (other than a breach of the covenant set forth under “Back-up Servicing” below), which failure materially and adversely affects the rights of the issuing entity or the noteholders and which continues unremedied for 90 days after discovery thereof by a responsible officer of the servicer or receipt by the servicer of written notice thereof from the indenture trustee or noteholders evidencing at least a majority of the aggregate Note Balance of all outstanding notes; *provided, however*, that no servicer replacement event will result from the breach by the servicer of any covenant for which the sole remedy for such breach is the purchase of the affected receivable under the sale and servicing agreement; and
- the occurrence of certain events (which, if involuntary, remain unstayed for more than 90 days) of bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or liquidation of the servicer.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a delay in or failure of performance referred to under the first two bullet points above was caused by force majeure or other similar occurrence, then the grace periods described in those bullet points will be extended by an additional 60 calendar days.

The servicer will give the issuing entity and the indenture trustee notice of any servicer replacement events under the sale and servicing agreement.

### **Resignation, Removal or Replacement of the Servicer**

If a servicer replacement event is unremedied, the indenture trustee, acting at the direction of noteholders representing at least a majority of the Note Balance of the Controlling Class, will terminate all of the servicing rights and obligations of the servicer with respect to the receivables. The indenture trustee will effect that termination by delivering notice to the servicer, the owner trustee, the issuing entity, the administrator and to the noteholders. If, however, SCUSA is the servicer, a bankruptcy trustee or similar official has been appointed for the servicer, and no servicer replacement event other than that appointment has occurred and is continuing, the bankruptcy trustee or similar official may have the power to prevent the indenture trustee or such noteholders from effecting a transfer of servicing. Any successor servicer must be an established institution having a net worth of not less than \$100,000,000 and whose regular business includes the servicing of comparable motor vehicle receivables having an aggregate outstanding principal amount of not less than \$50,000,000.

The servicer may not resign from its servicing obligations and duties unless it determines that the performance of its duties as servicer is no longer permissible under applicable law. No such resignation will become effective until a successor servicer has assumed the servicer's obligations. The servicer may not assign the sale and servicing agreement or any of its rights, powers, duties or obligations thereunder except under limited circumstances in connection with a consolidation, merger, conveyance, transfer of substantially all of its assets or similar occurrence. The servicer may, at any time without notice or consent, delegate (a) any or all of its duties (including, without limitation, its duties as custodian) under the transaction documents to any of its affiliates or (b) specific duties (including, without limitation, its duties as custodian) to sub-contractors who are in the business of performing such duties. However, no delegation to affiliates or sub-contractors will release the servicer of its responsibility with respect to its duties and the servicer will remain obligated and liable to the issuing entity and the indenture trustee for those duties as if the servicer alone were performing those duties.

Upon the servicer's receipt of notice of termination, the predecessor servicer will continue to perform its functions as servicer only until the date specified in that termination notice or, if no date is specified therein, until receipt of that notice. If a successor servicer has not been appointed at the time when the predecessor servicer ceases to act as servicer of the receivables, the indenture trustee will automatically be appointed the successor servicer. However, if the indenture trustee is legally unable or is unwilling to act as servicer, the indenture trustee will appoint (or petition a court to appoint) a successor servicer.

Upon appointment of a successor servicer, the successor servicer will assume all of the responsibilities, duties and liabilities of the servicer with respect to the receivables (other than the obligations of the predecessor servicer that survive its termination as servicer, including its obligation to indemnify against certain events arising before its replacement). In a bankruptcy or similar proceeding for the servicer, a bankruptcy trustee or similar official may have the power to prevent the indenture trustee, the issuing entity or the noteholders from effecting a transfer of servicing to a successor servicer.

#### **Waiver of Past Servicer Replacement Events**

Noteholders holding not less than a majority of the Note Balance of the Controlling Class may waive any servicer replacement event.

#### **Back-up Servicing**

In the event that SCUSA is the Servicer, and (i) the long-term unsecured debt-rating by Moody's of Banco Santander, S.A. falls below "Baa3" (a "**Ratings Trigger Event**") or (ii) Banco Santander, S.A. ceases to directly or indirectly own at least 50% of the common stock of SCUSA (an "**Ownership Trigger Event**"), SCUSA is required to put in place a back-up servicing arrangement consistent with Moody's published ratings criteria at the time of the Ratings Trigger Event or Ownership Trigger Event within 90 days of such Ratings Trigger Event or Ownership Trigger Event, as applicable, unless it shall be acceptable to Moody's at such time, or otherwise satisfy the Rating Agency Condition with respect to Moody's, for SCUSA not to have in place a back-up servicing arrangement or to deviate from such published criteria.

#### **Events of Default**

The occurrence of any one of the following events will be an "**event of default**" under the indenture:

- a default in the payment of any interest on any note of the Controlling Class when the same becomes due and payable, and such default continues for a period of five Business Days or more;
- a default in the payment of the principal of any note on the related final scheduled payment date or the redemption date;
- any failure by the issuing entity to duly observe or perform in any respect any of its covenants or agreements in the indenture (other than a covenant or agreement, a default in the observance or performance of which is elsewhere specifically dealt with), which failure materially and adversely affects the rights of the noteholders, and which continues unremedied for 60 days (or such longer period not in excess of 90 days as may be reasonably necessary to remedy that failure; *provided that*

that failure is capable of remedy within 90 days) after written notice thereof has been given to the issuing entity from the indenture trustee or noteholders evidencing at least 25% of the Note Balance of the outstanding notes, voting together as a single class;

- any representation or warranty of the issuing entity made in the indenture proves to have been incorrect in any respect when made, which failure materially and adversely affects the rights of the noteholders, and which failure continues unremedied for 60 days (or such longer period not in excess of 90 days as may be reasonably necessary to remedy that failure; *provided* that that failure is capable of remedy within 90 days) after written notice thereof has been given to the issuing entity from the indenture trustee or noteholders evidencing at least 25% of the Note Balance of the outstanding notes, voting together as a single class; and
- the occurrence of certain events (which, if involuntary, remain unstayed for more than 90 days) of bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or liquidation of the issuing entity.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a delay in or failure of performance referred to under the first four bullet points above was caused by force majeure or other similar occurrence, then the grace periods described in those bullet points will be extended by an additional 60 calendar days.

The amount of principal required to be paid to noteholders under the indenture generally will be limited to amounts available to make such payments in accordance with the priority of payments. Thus, the failure to pay principal on a class of notes due to a lack of amounts available to make such payments will not result in the occurrence of an event of default until the final scheduled payment date or redemption date for that class of notes. See “*Risk Factors—The failure to make principal payments on any notes of a series will generally not result in an event of default under the related indenture until the applicable final scheduled payment date*” in the accompanying offering memorandum.

### **Rights Upon Event of Default**

Upon the occurrence and continuation of any event of default (other than an event of default resulting from an event of bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or liquidation of the issuing entity), the indenture trustee may, or if directed by the noteholders representing not less than a majority of the Note Balance of the Controlling Class, shall declare all the notes to be immediately due and payable. Upon the occurrence of an event of default resulting from an event of bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or liquidation of the issuing entity, the notes will automatically be accelerated and all interest on and principal of the notes will be due and payable without any declaration or other act by the indenture trustee or the noteholders.

If an event of default has occurred and is continuing, the indenture trustee may institute proceedings to collect amounts due or foreclose on issuing entity property, exercise remedies as a secured party or, if the notes have been accelerated, sell the receivables. Upon the occurrence of an event of default resulting in acceleration of the notes, the indenture trustee may sell the receivables or may elect to have the issuing entity maintain possession of the receivables and apply Collections as received. However, the indenture trustee is prohibited from selling the receivables following an event of default and acceleration of the notes unless:

- the holders of all outstanding notes consent to such sale;
- the proceeds of such sale are sufficient to pay in full the principal of and the accrued interest on all outstanding notes; or
- the event of default either (a) relates to the failure to pay interest or principal when due and payable (a “**payment default**”) and the indenture trustee determines that the Collections on the receivables will not be sufficient on an ongoing basis to make all payments on the notes as such payments would have become due if the notes had not been declared due and payable or (b) relates to certain events of bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or liquidation with respect to the issuing entity and, in each case, the indenture trustee obtains the consent of the holders of 66  $\frac{2}{3}$ % of the Note Balance of the Controlling Class.

Notwithstanding anything under this heading to the contrary, if the event of default does not relate to a payment default or certain events of bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or liquidation with respect to the issuing entity, the indenture trustee may not sell the receivables unless the holders of all outstanding notes consent to such sale or the proceeds of such sale are sufficient to pay in full the principal of and accrued interest on the outstanding notes.

If an event of default occurs and is continuing, the indenture trustee will be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers under the indenture at the request or direction of any of the noteholders, if the indenture trustee reasonably believes it will not be adequately indemnified against the costs, expenses and liabilities which might be incurred by it in complying with such request. Subject to the provisions for indemnification and certain limitations contained in the indenture, the holders of not less than a majority of the Note Balance of the Controlling Class will have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding or any remedy available to the indenture trustee, and the holders of not less than a majority of the Note Balance of the Controlling Class may, in certain cases, waive any event of default, except a default in payment of principal of or interest on any of the notes, a default in respect of a covenant or provision of the indenture that cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the noteholders of all of the outstanding notes or a default arising from certain events of bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or liquidation with respect to the issuing entity.

### **Priority of Payments Will Change Upon Events of Default that Result in Acceleration**

Following the occurrence of an event of default under the indenture which has resulted in an acceleration of the notes, the priority of payments will change. In that instance, payments on the notes will be made from all funds available to the issuing entity in the following order of priority:

*first*, to the indenture trustee and the owner trustee, any accrued and unpaid fees (including any prior unpaid indenture trustee or owner trustee fees) and any reasonable expenses (including indemnification amounts) not previously paid by the servicer;

*second*, to the servicer, the servicing fee and all prior unpaid servicing fees;

*third*, to the noteholders of the Class A notes, the accrued Class A note interest, which is the sum of (i) the aggregate amount of interest due and accrued for the related interest period on the Class A-1 notes, the Class A-2-A notes, the Class A-2-B notes and the Class A-3 notes at the respective interest rates for each such Class on the Note Balance of each such class as of the previous payment date or the closing date, as the case may be, after giving effect to all payments of principal to the holders of the notes of such class on or prior to such preceding payment date and (ii) the excess, if any, of the amount of interest due and payable to the Class A noteholders on prior payment dates over the amounts in respect of interest actually paid to the Class A noteholders on those prior payment dates, plus interest on any such shortfall at the respective interest rates on such Class A notes for the related interest period (to the extent permitted by law); *provided*, that if there are not sufficient funds available to pay the entire amount of the accrued Class A note interest, the amounts available will be applied to the payment of that interest on each class of Class A notes on a pro rata basis based on the amount of interest payable to each class of Class A notes;

*fourth (a)*, if the acceleration of the notes results from an event of default that arises from (i) a default in the payment of any interest on any note of the Controlling Class when the same becomes due and payable, (ii) a default in the payment of the principal of or any installment of the principal of any note when the same becomes due and payable or (iii) the occurrence of certain events of bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or liquidation of the issuing entity, in the following order of priority:

- to the Class A-1 noteholders, in respect of principal thereon, until the Class A-1 notes have been paid in full;
- to the Class A-2-A noteholders, the Class A-2-B noteholders and the Class A-3 noteholders, in respect of principal thereon, pro rata based on the Note Balance of each such class, until each such class of notes has been paid in full;

- to the Class B noteholders, the accrued Class B note interest, which is the sum of (i) the aggregate amount of interest due and accrued for the related interest period on the Class B notes at the Class B interest rate on the Class B Note Balance as of the previous payment date or the closing date, as the case may be, after giving effect to all payments of principal to the Class B noteholders on or prior to the preceding payment date; and (ii) the excess, if any, of the amount of interest due and payable to the Class B noteholders on prior payment dates over the amounts in respect of interest actually paid to the Class B noteholders on those prior payment dates, plus interest on any such shortfall at the Class B interest rate for the related interest period (to the extent permitted by law);
- to the Class B noteholders, in respect of principal thereon, until the Class B notes have been paid in full;
- to the Class C noteholders, the accrued Class C note interest, which is the sum of (i) the aggregate amount of interest due and accrued for the related interest period on the Class C notes at the Class C interest rate on the Class C Note Balance as of the previous payment date or the closing date, as the case may be, after giving effect to all payments of principal to the Class C noteholders on or prior to the preceding payment date; and (ii) the excess, if any, of the amount of interest due and payable to the Class C noteholders on prior payment dates over the amounts in respect of interest actually paid to the Class C noteholders on those prior payment dates, plus interest on any such shortfall at the Class C interest rate for the related interest period (to the extent permitted by law);
- to the Class C noteholders, in respect of principal thereon, until the Class C notes have been paid in full;
- to the Class D noteholders, the accrued Class D note interest, which is the sum of (i) the aggregate amount of interest due and accrued for the related interest period on the Class D notes at the Class D interest rate on the Class D Note Balance as of the previous payment date or the closing date, as the case may be, after giving effect to all payments of principal to the Class D noteholders on or prior to the preceding payment date; and (ii) the excess, if any, of the amount of interest due and payable to the Class D noteholders on prior payment dates over the amounts in respect of interest actually paid to the Class D noteholders on those prior payment dates, plus interest on any such shortfall at the Class D interest rate for the related interest period (to the extent permitted by law);
- to the Class D noteholders, in respect of principal thereon, until the Class D notes have been paid in full;
- to the Class E noteholders, the accrued Class E note interest, which is the sum of (i) the aggregate amount of interest due and accrued for the related interest period on the Class E notes at the Class E interest rate on the Class E Note Balance as of the previous payment date or the closing date, as the case may be, after giving effect to all payments of principal to the Class E noteholders on or prior to the preceding payment date; and (ii) the excess, if any, of the amount of interest due and payable to the Class E noteholders on prior payment dates over the amounts in respect of interest actually paid to the Class E noteholders on those prior payment dates, plus interest on any such shortfall at the Class E interest rate for the related interest period (to the extent permitted by law); and
- to the Class E noteholders, in respect of principal thereon, until the Class E notes have been paid in full;

*fourth (b)*, if the acceleration of the notes results from an event of default that arises from any event other than those events described above in clause *fourth (a)*, in the following order of priority:

- to the Class B noteholders, the accrued Class B note interest, which is the sum of (i) the aggregate amount of interest due and accrued for the related interest period on the Class B notes at the Class B interest rate on the Class B Note Balance as of the previous payment date or the closing date, as the case may be, after giving effect to all payments of principal to the Class B noteholders on or prior to the preceding payment date; and (ii) the excess, if any, of the amount of interest due and

payable to the Class B noteholders on prior payment dates over the amounts in respect of interest actually paid to the Class B noteholders on those prior payment dates, plus interest on any such shortfall at the Class B interest rate for the related interest period (to the extent permitted by law);

- to the Class C noteholders, the accrued Class C note interest, which is the sum of (i) the aggregate amount of interest due and accrued for the related interest period on the Class C notes at the Class C interest rate on the Class C Note Balance as of the previous payment date or the closing date, as the case may be, after giving effect to all payments of principal to the Class C noteholders on or prior to the preceding payment date; and (ii) the excess, if any, of the amount of interest due and payable to the Class C noteholders on prior payment dates over the amounts in respect of interest actually paid to the Class C noteholders on those prior payment dates, plus interest on any such shortfall at the Class C interest rate for the related interest period (to the extent permitted by law);
- to the Class D noteholders, the accrued Class D note interest, which is the sum of (i) the aggregate amount of interest due and accrued for the related interest period on the Class D notes at the Class D interest rate on the Class D Note Balance as of the previous payment date or the closing date, as the case may be, after giving effect to all payments of principal to the Class D noteholders on or prior to the preceding payment date; and (ii) the excess, if any, of the amount of interest due and payable to the Class D noteholders on prior payment dates over the amounts in respect of interest actually paid to the Class D noteholders on those prior payment dates, plus interest on any such shortfall at the Class D interest rate for the related interest period (to the extent permitted by law);
- to the Class E noteholders, the accrued Class E note interest, which is the sum of (i) the aggregate amount of interest due and accrued for the related interest period on the Class E notes at the Class E interest rate on the Class E Note Balance as of the previous payment date or the closing date, as the case may be, after giving effect to all payments of principal to the Class E noteholders on or prior to the preceding payment date; and (ii) the excess, if any, of the amount of interest due and payable to the Class E noteholders on prior payment dates over the amounts in respect of interest actually paid to the Class E noteholders on those prior payment dates, plus interest on any such shortfall at the Class E interest rate for the related interest period (to the extent permitted by law);
- to the Class A-1 noteholders, in respect of principal thereon, until the Class A-1 notes have been paid in full;
- to the Class A-2-A noteholders, the Class A-2-B noteholders and the Class A-3 noteholders, in respect of principal thereon, pro rata, based on the Note Balance of each such class until all classes of the Class A notes have been paid in full;
- to the Class B noteholders, in respect of principal thereon, until the Class B notes have been paid in full;
- to the Class C noteholders, in respect of principal thereon, until the Class C notes have been paid in full;
- to the Class D noteholders, in respect of principal thereon, until the Class D notes have been paid in full; and
- to the Class E noteholders, in respect of principal thereon, until the Class E notes have been paid in full; and

*fifth*, to the certificateholders, pro rata, based on the Percentage Interest of each certificateholder, or, to the extent definitive certificates have been issued, to the certificate distribution account for distribution to the certificateholders, any funds remaining.

## Amendment Provisions

The trust agreement and the purchase agreement generally may be amended by the parties thereto without the consent of the noteholders or any other person; the sale and servicing agreement may be amended by the depositor and the servicer without the consent of the noteholders or any other person; and the administration agreement may be amended by the administrator without the consent of the noteholders or any other person, in each case, if one of the following requirements is met by the depositor, servicer or administrator as applicable:

- (i) an opinion of counsel to the effect that such amendment will not materially and adversely affect the interests of the noteholders is delivered to the indenture trustee; or
- (ii) the Rating Agency Condition is satisfied with respect to such amendment and the issuing entity so notifies the indenture trustee.

Any amendment to the transaction documents (excluding the indenture) also may be made by the parties thereto with the consent of the noteholders holding not less than a majority of the Note Balance of the Controlling Class; *provided*, that the sale and servicing agreement may not be so amended if that amendment would (i) reduce the interest rate or principal balance of any note or change or delay the final scheduled payment date of any note without the consent of the applicable noteholder or (ii) reduce the percentage of the aggregate outstanding principal balance of the notes, the holders of which are required to consent to any matter without the consent of the holders of at least the percentage of the aggregate outstanding principal balance of the notes which were required to consent to such matter before giving effect to such amendment. The transaction documents may also be amended without the consent of the noteholders for the purpose of conforming the terms of the transaction documents to the description of such terms in this offering memorandum supplement or the attached offering memorandum or, to the extent not contrary to this offering memorandum supplement or the attached offering memorandum, to the description thereof in an offering memorandum with respect to the certificates.

In addition to any other requirements, the trust agreement, the purchase agreement, the sale and servicing agreement and the administration agreement may only be amended if (a) the Majority Certificateholders consent to such amendment or (b) such amendment will not, as evidenced by an officer's certificate or opinion of counsel delivered to the indenture trustee and the owner trustee, materially and adversely affect the interests of the certificateholders.

The indenture may be modified as follows:

The issuing entity and, when authorized by an issuing entity order, the indenture trustee may, with prior notice from the issuing entity to each Hired Agency, enter into supplemental indentures, without obtaining the consent of the noteholders, for the purpose of, among other things, adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of the indenture or of modifying in any manner the rights of those noteholders; *provided* that (1) the Rating Agency Condition is satisfied with respect to such amendment and the issuing entity so notifies the indenture trustee in writing or (2) such action will not, as evidenced by an opinion of counsel delivered to the indenture trustee, materially and adversely affect the interest of any noteholder. The issuing entity and the indenture trustee (when authorized by an issuing entity order) may also enter into supplemental indentures without obtaining the consent of the noteholders for the purpose of conforming the terms of the indenture to the description of such terms in this offering memorandum supplement or the attached offering memorandum or, to the extent not contrary to this offering memorandum supplement or the attached offering memorandum, to the description thereof in an offering memorandum with respect to the certificates.

The issuing entity and the indenture trustee, when authorized by an issuing entity order, may also with prior notice from the issuing entity to the Hired Agencies and with the consent of the noteholders of not less than a majority of the Note Balance of the outstanding notes, voting together as a single class, execute a supplemental indenture for the purpose of adding provisions to, changing in any manner or eliminating any provisions of, the indenture, or modifying in any manner the rights of the noteholders. Any such supplemental indenture that amends, modifies or supplements the rights of any noteholder in any of the following manners will require prior notice by the issuing entity to the Hired Agencies and the consent of the holders of 100% of the aggregate outstanding principal balance of each outstanding note affected thereby:

- changes the coin or currency in which, any note or any interest thereon is payable, reduces the interest rate thereon or principal balance thereof, delays the final scheduled payment date of any note or changes the redemption price of any note;
- impairs the right of the noteholders to institute suit for the enforcement of principal and interest payment on the notes that such noteholders own;
- reduces the percentage of the Note Balance, the consent of the holders of which is required for any supplemental indenture or the consent of the holders of which is required for any waiver of compliance with certain provisions of the indenture or of certain defaults thereunder and their consequences as provided for in the indenture;
- modifies or alters the provisions of the indenture regarding the voting of notes held by the issuing entity, the depositor, the servicer or the administrator or an affiliate of any of them;
- reduces the percentage of the Note Balance, the consent of the holders of which is required to direct the indenture trustee to sell or liquidate the issuing entity property if the proceeds of the sale would be insufficient to pay the principal balance of and accrued but unpaid interest on the outstanding notes;
- modifies any indenture amendment provision requiring noteholder consent in any respect materially adverse to the interest of the noteholders; or
- permits the creation of any lien ranking prior to or on a parity with the lien of the indenture with respect to any part of the issuing entity property or, except as otherwise permitted or contemplated in the transaction documents, terminates the lien of the indenture on any property at any time or deprives the holder of any note of the security afforded by the lien of the indenture.

No amendment or supplemental indenture will be effective which affects the rights, protections or duties of the indenture trustee or the owner trustee, as applicable, without the prior written consent of the indenture trustee or the owner trustee, respectively. In addition, no amendment or supplemental indenture will be effective unless (a) the Majority Certificateholders consent to such amendment or (b) such amendment will not, as evidenced by an officer's certificate or opinion of counsel delivered to the indenture trustee and the owner trustee, materially and adversely affect the interests of the certificateholders.

## LEGAL INVESTMENT

### Money Market Investment

The Class A-1 notes have been structured to be “eligible securities” for purchase by money market funds as defined in paragraph (a)(12) of Rule 2a-7 under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the “**Investment Company Act**”). Rule 2a-7, which has recently been amended includes additional criteria for investments by money market funds, including requirements and clarifications relating to portfolio credit risk analysis, maturity, liquidity and risk diversification. It is the responsibility solely of the fund and its advisor to satisfy those requirements.

### Certain Volcker Rule Considerations

The issuing entity will be relying on an exclusion or exemption from the definition of “investment company” under the Investment Company Act contained in Section 3(c)(5) of the Investment Company Act., although there may be additional exclusions or exemptions available to the issuing entity. The issuing entity is being structured so as not to constitute a “covered fund” as defined in the final regulations issued December 10, 2013, implementing the “Volcker Rule” (Section 619 of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act).

### Requirements for Certain European Regulated Investors and Affiliates

Articles 404-410 of Regulation (EU) No. 575/2013 of the European Parliament and of the Council of June 26, 2013, known as the Capital Requirements Regulation (“**CRR**”), place certain conditions on investments in asset-backed securities by credit institutions and investment firms (together referred to as “**institutions**”) regulated in European Union (EU) member states and in other countries in the European Economic Area (“**EEA**”) and by certain affiliates of those institutions. These Articles, effective January 1, 2014, replace and in some respects amend Article 122a of Directive 2006/48/EC (as amended by Directive 2009/111/EC), known as Article 122a of the Capital Requirements Directive or CRD Article 122a. They are to be implemented in accordance with new regulatory technical standards which supersede and amend the guidance previously issued under CRD Article 122a. CRR has direct effect in EU member states and is expected to be implemented by national legislation or rulemaking in the other EEA countries.

CRR Article 405 requires an institution not to invest in any securitization position (as defined in CRR) unless the sponsor, originator or original lender has disclosed to investors that it will retain a specified minimum net economic interest in the securitization transaction. Prior to investing in a securitization position, and on an ongoing basis thereafter, the regulated institution must also be able to demonstrate that it has a comprehensive and thorough understanding of the securitization transaction and its structural features by satisfying the due diligence requirements and ongoing monitoring obligations of CRR Article 406. Under CRR Article 407, an institution that fails to comply with the requirements of CRR Article 405 or 406 will be subject to an additional regulatory capital charge.

Article 17 of EU Directive 2011/61/EU on Alternative Investment Fund Managers (the “**AIFMD**”) and Chapter III, Section 5 of Regulation 231/2013 supplementing the AIFMD (the “**AIFM Regulation**”), introduced risk retention and due diligence requirements (which took effect from July 22, 2013 in general) in respect of alternative investment fund managers (“**AIFMs**”) that are required to become authorized under the AIFMD. Requirements similar to those set out in CRR Articles 405-406, AIFMD Article 17 and Chapter III, Section 5 of the AIFM Regulation are expected to be implemented in the future for other types of investors which are regulated by national authorities of EEA member states, such as insurance and reinsurance companies and undertakings for collective investments in transferrable securities (UCITS) funds (those existing and similar requirements together, the “**EU Retention Rules**”). The EU Retention Rules for insurance and reinsurance companies are set out in Articles 254-257 of a Commission Delegated Regulation which has been adopted by the European Commission pursuant to Article 135(2) of EU Directive 2009/138/EC, as amended (known as the Solvency II Directive). Such proposed EU Retention Rules, when implemented, may apply to investments in securities already issued, including the notes offered by this offering memorandum supplement. The EU Retention Rules for different types of regulated investors are not identical to those in CRR Articles 405 and 406, and, in particular, additional due diligence obligations apply to AIFMs and are expected to apply to insurance and reinsurance companies.

None of SCUSA, the depositor or any of their respective affiliates is obligated to retain a material net economic interest in the securitization described in this offering memorandum supplement and the accompanying prospectus or to provide any additional information that may be required to enable a credit institution, investment firm, alternative investment fund manager or other investor to satisfy the due diligence and monitoring requirements of any EU Retention Rules.

Failure by an investor or investment manager to comply with any applicable EU Retention Rules with respect to an investment in the notes offered by this offering memorandum supplement may result in the imposition of a penalty regulatory capital charge on that investment or of other regulatory sanctions. EU Retention Rules and any other changes to the regulation or regulatory treatment of the notes for some or all investors may negatively impact the regulatory position of affected investors and investment managers and have an adverse impact on the value and liquidity of the notes offered by this offering memorandum supplement. Prospective investors should analyze their own regulatory position, and are encouraged to consult with their own investment and legal advisors, regarding application of and compliance with any applicable EU Retention Rules or other applicable regulations and the suitability of the offered notes for investment.

### **MATERIAL FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES**

Katten Muchin Rosenman LLP is of the opinion that, based on the terms of the notes, the transactions relating to the receivables as set forth herein and the applicable provisions of the trust agreement and related documents, (i) the offered notes will be treated as debt for U.S. federal income tax purposes (other than any notes, if any, owned by the issuing entity or a person considered to be the same person as the issuing entity for U.S. federal income tax purposes); and (ii) for U.S. federal income tax purposes, the issuing entity will not be classified as an association or a publicly traded partnership taxable as a corporation.

It is anticipated that the offered notes (other than notes, if any, with an original maturity of one year or less, which are subject to special rules with respect to original issue discount discussed in the accompanying offering memorandum under “*Material Federal Income Tax Consequences—The Notes—Original Issue Discount*”) will not be issued with more than a de minimis amount of original issue discount (“**OID**”) (other than any notes, if any, owned by the issuing entity or a person considered to be the same person as the issuing entity for U.S. federal income tax purposes, which may be subsequently considered issued with OID if sold by such person). If the notes offered hereunder are in fact issued at a greater than de minimis discount or are treated as having been issued with OID under the Treasury Regulations, the following general rules will apply.

The excess of the “stated redemption price at maturity” of the notes offered hereunder (generally equal to their principal amount as of the date of original issuance plus all interest other than “qualified stated interest payments” payable prior to or at maturity) over their original issue price (in this case, the initial offering price at which a substantial amount of the notes offered hereunder are sold to the public) will constitute OID. A noteholder must include OID in income over the term of the notes under a constant yield method. In general, OID must be included in income in advance of the receipt of the cash representing that income.

In the case of a debt instrument (such as a note) as to which the repayment of principal may be accelerated as a result of the prepayment of other obligations securing the debt instrument, under section 1272(a)(6) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “**Code**”), the periodic accrual of OID is determined by taking into account (i) a reasonable prepayment assumption in accruing OID (generally, the assumption used to price the debt offering) and (ii) adjustments in the accrual of OID when prepayments do not conform to the prepayment assumption, and regulations could be adopted changing the application of these provisions to the notes. It is unclear whether those provisions would be applicable to the notes in the absence of such regulations or whether use of a reasonable prepayment assumption may be required or permitted without reliance on these rules. If this provision applies to the notes, the amount of OID that will accrue in any given “accrual period” may either increase or decrease depending upon the actual prepayment rate. In the absence of such regulations (or statutory or other administrative clarification), any information reports or returns to the IRS and the noteholders regarding OID, if any, will be based on the assumption that the receivables will prepay at a rate based on the assumption used in pricing the notes offered hereunder. However, no representation will be made regarding the prepayment rate of the receivables. See “*Weighted Average Lives of the Notes*” in this offering memorandum supplement. Accordingly, noteholders are

advised to consult their own tax advisors regarding the impact of any prepayments under the receivables (and the OID rules) if the notes offered hereunder are issued with OID.

In the case of a note purchased with *de minimis* OID, generally, a portion of such OID is taken into income upon each principal payment on the note. Such portion equals the *de minimis* OID times a fraction whose numerator is the amount of principal payment made and whose denominator is the stated principal amount of the note. Such income generally is capital gain. If the notes are not issued with OID but a holder purchases a note at a discount greater than the *de minimis* amount set forth above, such discount will be market discount. Generally, a portion of each principal payment will be treated as ordinary income to the extent of the accrued market discount not previously recognized as income. Gain on sale of such note is treated as ordinary income to the extent of the accrued but not previously recognized market discount. Market discount generally accrues ratably, absent an election to base accrual on a constant yield to maturity basis.

It is possible that certain notes will be treated as “Short-Term Notes,” which have a fixed maturity date not more than one year from the issue date. See “*Material Federal Income Tax Consequences—The Notes—Original Issue Discount*” in the accompanying offering memorandum.

Noteholders should consult their tax advisors with regard to OID and market discount matters concerning their notes.

The issuing entity will be treated as a Tax Non-Entity. See “*Material Federal Income Tax Consequences*” in the accompanying offering memorandum.

## STATE AND LOCAL TAX CONSEQUENCES

The discussion above does not address the tax consequences of purchase, ownership or disposition of the notes under any state or local tax law. We encourage investors to consult their own tax advisors regarding state and local tax consequences.

## CERTAIN ERISA CONSIDERATIONS

Subject to the following discussion, the offered notes may be acquired by (a) pension, profit-sharing or other employee benefit plans, subject to the fiduciary responsibility provisions of Title I of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended (“**ERISA**”), (b) individual retirement accounts, Keogh plans and other plans covered by Section 4975 of the Code, or (c) entities deemed to hold “plan assets” of any of the foregoing (each of (a), (b) and (c), a “**benefit plan**”).

Section 406 of ERISA and Section 4975 of the Code prohibit a benefit plan from engaging in certain transactions with persons that are “parties in interest” under Section 3(14) of ERISA or “disqualified persons” under Section 4975 of the Code with respect to such benefit plan. A violation of these “prohibited transaction” rules may result in an excise tax or other penalties and liabilities under ERISA and the Code for such persons or the fiduciaries of the benefit plan. In addition, Title I of ERISA also requires fiduciaries of a benefit plan subject to ERISA to make investments that are prudent, diversified and in accordance with the governing plan documents. Unless the context clearly indicates otherwise, any reference in this section to the acquisition, holding or disposition of the notes shall also mean the acquisition, holding or disposition of a beneficial interest in such notes.

Certain transactions involving the issuing entity might be deemed to constitute prohibited transactions under ERISA and/or the Code with respect to a benefit plan that purchased notes if assets of the issuing entity were deemed to be assets of the benefit plan. Under a regulation issued by the United States Department of Labor, as modified by Section 3(42) of ERISA (the “**regulation**”), the assets of the issuing entity would be treated as plan assets of a benefit plan for the purposes of ERISA and the Code only if the benefit plan acquired an “equity interest” in the issuing entity and none of the exceptions contained in the regulation were applicable. An equity interest is defined under the regulation as an interest other than an instrument which is treated as indebtedness under applicable local law and which has no substantial equity features as of any date of determination. Although there is little guidance on the subject, assuming the offered notes constitute debt for local law purposes, the depositor believes that, at the time of their issuance, the offered notes should be treated as indebtedness of the issuing entity without substantial equity features for purposes of the regulation. This determination is based in part upon the traditional

debt features of the offered notes, including the reasonable expectation of purchasers of notes that the offered notes will be repaid when due, traditional default remedies, as well as the absence of conversion rights, warrants or other typical equity features. The debt treatment of the offered notes for ERISA purposes could change if the issuing entity incurs losses. This risk of recharacterization is enhanced for notes that are subordinated to other classes of securities.

However, without regard to whether the offered notes are treated as an equity interest for purposes of the regulation, the acquisition, holding or disposition of such notes by, or on behalf of, a benefit plan could be considered to give rise to a prohibited transaction if the issuing entity, the depositor, an originator, the servicer, the administrator, the initial purchasers, the owner trustee, the indenture trustee or any of their affiliates is or becomes a party in interest or a disqualified person with respect to such benefit plan. Certain exemptions from the prohibited transaction rules could be applicable to the acquisition, holding or disposition of the offered notes by a benefit plan depending on the type and circumstances of the plan fiduciary making the decision to acquire such notes. Included among these exemptions are: Prohibited Transaction Class Exemption (“**PTCE**”) 96-23 (as amended), regarding transactions effected by “in-house asset managers”; PTCE 95-60 (as amended), regarding investments by insurance company general accounts; PTCE 91-38 (as amended), regarding investments by bank collective investment funds; PTCE 90-1, regarding investments by insurance company pooled separate accounts; and PTCE 84-14 (as amended), regarding transactions effected by “qualified professional asset managers.” In addition to the class exemptions listed above, Section 408(b)(17) of ERISA and Section 4975(d)(20) of the Code provide a statutory exemption for prohibited transactions between a benefit plan and a person or entity that is a party in interest or disqualified person to such benefit plan solely by reason of providing services to the benefit plan (other than a party in interest or disqualified person that is a fiduciary, or its affiliate, that has or exercises discretionary authority or control or renders investment advice with respect to the assets of the benefit plan involved in the transaction), *provided* that there is adequate consideration for the transaction. Even if the conditions specified in one or more of these exemptions are met, the scope of the relief provided by these exemptions might or might not cover all acts which might be construed as prohibited transactions. There can be no assurance that any of these, or any other exemption, will be available with respect to any particular transaction involving the offered notes and prospective purchasers that are benefit plans should consult with their advisors regarding the applicability of any such exemption.

“Governmental plans” (as defined in Section 3(32) of ERISA), certain “church plans” (as defined in Section 3(33) of ERISA) non-U.S. plans (as described in Section 4(b)(4) of ERISA) and certain other plans are not subject to Title I of ERISA and are also not subject to the prohibited transaction provisions under Section 4975 of the Code. However, federal, state, local, non-U.S. or other laws, rules or regulations that are substantially similar to such provisions of ERISA and the Code (each a, “**similar law**”) governing the investment and management of the assets of such plans may contain fiduciary and prohibited transaction requirements and may include other limitations on permissible investments. Accordingly, fiduciaries of such plans, in consultation with their advisors, should consider the requirements of such other laws with respect to investments in the offered notes, as well as general fiduciary considerations.

By acquiring an offered note, each purchaser or transferee will be deemed to represent and warrant that either (a) it is not acquiring such note on behalf of or with the assets of a benefit plan or any governmental plan, non-U.S. plan, church plan or any other employee benefit plan or retirement arrangement that is subject to similar law or (b) (i) such note is rated at least “BBB-” or its equivalent by a nationally recognized statistical rating agency at the time of purchase or transfer and (ii) its acquisition, holding and disposition of such notes will not give rise to a nonexempt prohibited transaction under Section 406 of ERISA, Section 4975 of the Code or a violation of any similar law. Any transfer in violation of the foregoing will be of no force and effect, will be void ab initio and will not operate to transfer any rights to the transferee.

Neither the issuing entity, the servicer, the administrator nor any of their respective affiliates, agents or employees will act as a fiduciary to any benefit plan with respect to the benefit plan’s decision to invest in notes. Each fiduciary or other person with investment responsibilities over the assets of a benefit plan considering an investment in notes must carefully consider the above factors before making an investment. Fiduciaries of benefit plans considering the purchase of notes should consult their legal advisors regarding whether the assets of the issuing entity would be considered plan assets, the possibility of exemptive relief from the prohibited transaction rules and other issues and their potential consequences.

See “*Certain ERISA Considerations*” in the accompanying offering memorandum for additional considerations applicable to benefit plans that are considering an investment in notes.

## PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

The offered notes are not being registered under the Securities Act and are being offered by Wells Fargo Securities, LLC, J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, BMO Capital Markets GKST Inc., Citigroup Global Markets Inc., Santander Investment Securities Inc. and SG Americas Securities, LLC (in such capacity, the “**Initial Purchasers**”) to prospective purchasers that are (x) QIBs in reliance on Rule 144A or (y) Non-U.S. Persons purchasing outside the United States in reliance on Regulation S.

In addition, with respect to the offered notes initially sold pursuant to Regulation S, until 40 days after the later of the commencement of this offering or the date the offered notes are originally issued, an offer or sale of such notes within the United States by a dealer that is not participating in the offering may violate the registration requirements of the Securities Act.

Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the note purchase agreement relating to the offered notes, the depositor has agreed to sell and the initial purchasers named below have severally but not jointly agreed to purchase the principal amount of the offered notes set forth opposite its name below subject to the satisfaction of certain conditions precedent.

<b>Initial Purchaser</b>	<b>Principal Amount of Class A-1 Notes</b>	<b>Principal Amount of Class A-2-A Notes</b>	<b>Principal Amount of Class A-2-B Notes</b>	<b>Principal Amount of Class A-3 Notes</b>
Wells Fargo Securities, LLC.....	\$ 70,920,000	\$ 51,043,000	\$ 51,043,000	\$ 34,082,000
J.P. Morgan Securities LLC.....	70,920,000	51,042,000	51,042,000	34,082,000
BMO Capital Markets GKST Inc. ....	5,065,000	3,645,000	3,645,000	2,434,000
Citigroup Global Markets Inc. ....	5,065,000	3,645,000	3,645,000	2,434,000
Santander Investment Securities Inc. ....	5,065,000	3,645,000	3,645,000	2,434,000
SG Americas Securities, LLC.....	5,065,000	3,645,000	3,645,000	2,434,000
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>\$ 162,100,000</b>	<b>\$ 116,665,000</b>	<b>\$ 116,665,000</b>	<b>\$ 77,900,000</b>

<b>Initial Purchaser</b>	<b>Principal Amount of Class B Notes</b>	<b>Principal Amount of Class C Notes</b>	<b>Principal Amount of Class D Notes</b>
Wells Fargo Securities, LLC.....	\$ 81,665,000	\$ 115,000,000	\$ 66,670,000
J.P. Morgan Securities LLC.....	81,665,000	115,000,000	66,670,000
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>\$ 163,330,000</b>	<b>\$ 230,000,000</b>	<b>\$ 133,340,000</b>

The Class E notes are not being offered hereby, and are anticipated to be either privately placed or retained by the depositor or an affiliate thereof.

The offered notes will be sold by the depositor to the Initial Purchasers, who will offer the notes from time to time in negotiated transactions at varying prices to be determined at the time of sale when, as and if delivered to and accepted by the Initial Purchasers and subject to various prior conditions, including the Initial Purchasers’ right to reject orders in whole or in part:

The depositor and SCUSA have agreed, jointly and severally, to indemnify the initial purchasers against certain liabilities, including civil liabilities under the Securities Act, or to contribute to payments which the initial purchasers may be required to make in respect thereof. In the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “**SEC**”), indemnification for liabilities of an indemnified person for such person’s violations of securities laws is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and may, therefore, be unenforceable.

Until the distribution of the offered notes is completed, rules of the SEC may limit the ability of the initial purchasers and certain selling group members to bid for and purchase the notes. As an exception to these rules, the initial purchasers are permitted to engage in certain transactions that stabilize the prices of the offered notes. Such transactions consist of bids or purchases for the purpose of pegging, fixing or maintaining the price of such notes.

The initial purchasers may engage in over-allotment transactions, stabilizing transactions, syndicate covering transactions and penalty bids with respect to the offered notes in accordance with Regulation M under the Exchange Act. Over-allotment transactions involve syndicate sales in excess of the offering size, which creates a syndicate short position. Stabilizing transactions permit bids to purchase the notes so long as the stabilizing bids do

not exceed a specified maximum. Syndicate coverage transactions involve purchases of the offered notes in the open market after the distribution has been completed in order to cover syndicate short positions. Penalty bids permit the initial purchasers to reclaim a selling concession from a syndicate member when the offered notes originally sold by the syndicate member are purchased in a syndicate covering transaction. These over-allotment transactions, stabilizing transactions, syndicate covering transactions and penalty bids may cause the prices of the notes to be higher than they would otherwise be in the absence of these transactions. Neither the depositor nor any of the initial purchasers will represent that it will engage in any of these transactions or that these transactions, once commenced, will not be discontinued without notice.

In the ordinary course of its business one or more of the initial purchasers and their affiliates have provided, and in the future may provide other investment banking and commercial banking services to the depositor, the servicer, the issuing entity and their affiliates.

As discussed under “*Use of Proceeds*” above, the depositor or its affiliates will apply all or a portion of the net proceeds of this offering to the repayment of debt, including warehouse debt secured by the receivables prior to their transfer to the issuing entity. One or more of the initial purchasers and the indenture trustee and/or their respective affiliates, or entities for which their respective affiliates act as administrator and/or provide liquidity lines, will receive a portion of the proceeds as a repayment of such debt. In connection with the offering of the offered notes, one or more of the initial purchasers may rebate certain fees to the issuing entity.

The indenture trustee, at the direction of the servicer, on behalf of the issuing entity, may from time to time invest the funds in accounts and Eligible Investments acquired from the initial purchasers or their affiliates.

The notes are new issues of securities with no established trading market and there is no assurance that one will develop or, if it does develop, that it will continue or that it will provide sufficient liquidity. The initial purchasers tell us that they intend to make a market in the offered notes as permitted by applicable laws and regulations. However, the initial purchasers are not obligated to make a market in the offered notes and any such market-making may be discontinued at any time at the sole discretion of the initial purchasers. Accordingly, we give no assurance regarding the liquidity of, or trading markets for, the offered notes.

Certain of the offered notes initially may be retained by the depositor or an affiliate of the depositor (the “**Retained Notes**”). Any Retained Notes will not be sold to the initial purchasers under the note purchase agreement. Retained Notes may be subsequently sold from time to time to purchasers directly by the depositor or through initial purchasers, broker-dealers or agents who may receive compensation in the form of discounts, concessions or commissions from the depositor or the purchasers of the Retained Notes. If the Retained Notes are sold through initial purchasers or broker-dealers, the depositor will be responsible for underwriting discounts or commissions or agent’s commissions. The Retained Notes may be sold in one or more transactions at fixed prices, prevailing market prices at the time of sale, varying prices determined at the time of sale or negotiated prices.

### **Offering Restrictions**

Each initial purchaser has severally, but not jointly, represented to and agreed with the depositor and SCUSA that:

- it will not offer or sell any offered notes within the United States, its territories or possessions or to persons who are citizens thereof or residents therein, except in transactions that are not prohibited by any applicable securities, bank regulatory or other applicable law; and
- it will not offer or sell any offered notes in any other country, its territories or possessions or to persons who are citizens thereof or residents therein, except in transactions that are not prohibited by any applicable securities law.

### **United Kingdom**

Each initial purchaser has further severally, but not jointly, represented and agreed that:

- it has only communicated or caused to be communicated and will only communicate or cause to be communicated an invitation or inducement to engage in investment activity (within the meaning of Section 21 of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000, as amended (“FSMA”) received by it in connection with the issue or sale of any offered notes in circumstances in which Section 21(1) of the FSMA does not apply to the issuing entity or the depositor; and
- it has complied and will comply with all applicable provisions of the FSMA with respect to anything done by it in relation to any notes in, from or otherwise involving the United Kingdom.

### European Economic Area

In relation to each Member State of the European Economic Area which has implemented the Prospectus Directive (each, a “**Relevant Member State**”), each initial purchaser has represented and agreed that with effect from and including the date on which the Prospectus Directive was implemented in that Relevant Member State, it has not made and will not make an offer of notes which are the subject of the offering contemplated by this offering memorandum supplement and the accompanying offering memorandum to the public in that Relevant Member State other than:

- to any legal entity which is a “qualified investor” as defined in the Prospectus Directive;
- to fewer than 150 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the Prospectus Directive), as permitted under the Prospectus Directive, subject to obtaining the prior consent of the relevant Initial Purchaser or Initial Purchasers nominated by the issuing entity for any such offer; or
- in any other circumstances falling within Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive,

*provided* that no such offer of notes shall require the issuing entity, the depositor or any initial purchaser to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive or supplement a prospectus pursuant to Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive.

For the purposes of this provision (i) the expression an “offer of notes to the public” in relation to any notes in any Relevant Member State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and the notes to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe to the notes, as the same may be varied in that Relevant Member State by any measure implementing the Prospectus Directive in that Relevant Member State, and (ii) the expression “**Prospectus Directive**” means Directive 2003/71/EC (as amended, including by Directive 2010/73/EU), and includes any relevant implementing measure in the Relevant Member State.

### FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This offering memorandum supplement, including information included in this offering memorandum supplement, may contain certain forward-looking statements. In addition, certain statements made in press releases and in oral and written statements made by or with the issuing entity’s or the depositor’s approval may constitute forward-looking statements. Statements that are not historical facts, including statements about beliefs and expectations, are forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements include information relating to, among other things, continued and increased business competition, an increase in delinquencies (including increases due to worsening of economic conditions), changes in demographics, changes in local, regional or national business, economic, political and social conditions, regulatory and accounting initiatives, changes in customer preferences and costs of integrating new businesses and technologies, many of which are beyond the control of SCUSA, the issuing entity or the depositor. Forward-looking statements also include statements using words such as “expect,” “anticipate,” “hope,” “intend,” “plan,” “believe,” “estimate” or similar expressions. The issuing entity and the depositor have based these forward-looking statements on their current plans, estimates and projections, and you should not unduly rely on them.

Forward-looking statements are not guarantees of future performance. They involve risks, uncertainties and assumptions, including the risks discussed below. Future performance and actual results may differ materially from

those expressed in these forward-looking statements. Many of the factors that will determine these results and values are beyond the ability of SCUSA, the issuing entity or the depositor to control or predict. The forward-looking statements made in this offering memorandum supplement speak only as of the date stated on the cover of this offering memorandum supplement. The issuing entity and the depositor undertake no obligation to publicly update or revise any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise.

### **LEGAL PROCEEDINGS**

There are no legal or governmental proceedings pending, or to the knowledge of the sponsor, threatened, against the sponsor, depositor, indenture trustee in such capacity, owner trustee in such capacity, issuing entity, servicer or any originator, or of which any property of the foregoing is the subject, that are material to noteholders.

### **TRANSFER RESTRICTIONS**

Because of the following restrictions applicable to the offered notes, investors are advised to consult legal counsel prior to making any offer, resale, pledge or transfer of the offered notes. Investors in the offered notes are advised that such interests are not transferable at any time except in accordance with the following restrictions. No person may acquire an interest in any offered note except in compliance with the terms provided below. Notwithstanding the foregoing, transfers of notes to the depositor or any of its affiliates and by the depositor or any of its affiliates as part of the initial distribution or any redistribution of the offered notes by the depositor or any of its affiliates pursuant to the note purchase agreement or any similar agreement are not subject to the restrictions set forth below.

Each beneficial owner of an offered note shall be deemed to represent and agree as follows (terms used in this paragraph that are defined in Rule 144A or Regulation S under the Securities Act are used herein as defined therein):

(1) The owner either (a) (i) is a QIB, (ii) is aware that the sale of the notes to it is being made in reliance on the exemption from registration provided by Rule 144A under the Securities Act, and (iii) is acquiring the notes for its own account or for one or more accounts, each of which is a QIB, and as to each of which the owner exercises sole investment discretion, and in a principal amount of not less than the minimum denomination of such note for the purchaser and for each such account or (b) is a Non-U.S. Person and is purchasing the notes pursuant to Rule 903 or 904 of Regulation S, and in a principal amount of not less than the minimum denomination of such note.

(2) The owner understands that the notes will bear the applicable legend set forth below other than to the extent set forth in the indenture. The notes may not at any time be held by or on behalf of any person that is not a QIB or a Non-U.S. Person purchasing in accordance with Regulation S.

(3) The owner understands that the notes are being offered only in a transaction not involving any public offering in the United States within the meaning of the Securities Act, the notes have not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act, and, if in the future the owner decides to offer, resell, pledge or otherwise transfer the notes, such notes may only be offered, resold, pledged or otherwise transferred in accordance with the indenture and the applicable legend set forth on such notes set forth below. The owner acknowledges that no representation is made by the issuing entity or the initial purchasers, as the case may be, as to the availability of any exemption under the Securities Act or any applicable state securities laws for resale of the notes.

(4) The owner understands that an investment in the notes involves certain risks, including the risk of loss of all or a substantial part of its investment under certain circumstances. The owner has had access to such financial and other information concerning the issuing entity and the notes as it deemed necessary or appropriate in order to make an informed investment decision with respect to its purchase of the notes, including an opportunity to ask questions of and request information from the servicer, the depositor and the issuing entity. The owner has such knowledge and experience in financial and business matters as to be capable of evaluating the merits and risks of its investment in the notes, and the owner and any accounts for which it is acting are each able to bear the economic risk of the holder's or of its investment.

(5) In connection with the purchase of the notes (a) none of the issuing entity, the servicer, the depositor, the initial purchasers nor the indenture trustee is acting as a fiduciary or financial or investment adviser

for the owner; (b) the owner is not relying (for purposes of making any investment decision or otherwise) upon any advice, counsel or representations (whether written or oral) of the initial purchasers, the issuing entity, the servicer, the depositor or the indenture trustee other than in the most current offering memorandum for such notes and any representations set forth in a written agreement with such party; (c) none of the initial purchasers, the issuing entity, the servicer, the depositor or the indenture trustee has given to the owner (directly or indirectly through any other person) any assurance, guarantee or representation whatsoever as to the expected or projected success, profitability, return, performance, result, effect, consequence or benefit (including legal, regulatory, tax, financial, accounting, or otherwise) of its purchase or the documentation for such notes; (d) the owner has consulted with its own legal, regulatory, tax, business, investment, financial, and accounting advisers to the extent it has deemed necessary, and it has made its own investment decisions (including decisions regarding the suitability of any transaction pursuant to the indenture) based upon its own judgment and upon any advice from such advisers as it has deemed necessary and not upon any view expressed by the issuing entity, the initial purchasers, the servicer, the depositor or the indenture trustee; (e) the owner has determined that the rates, prices or amounts and other terms of the purchase and sale of such notes reflect those in the relevant market for similar transactions; (f) the owner is purchasing such notes with a full understanding of all of the terms, conditions and risks thereof (economic and otherwise), and is capable of assuming and willing to assume (financially and otherwise) these risks; and (g) the owner is a sophisticated investor familiar with transactions similar to its investment in such notes.

(6) The owner will not, at any time, offer to buy or offer to sell the notes by any form of general solicitation or advertising, including, but not limited to, any advertisement, article, notice or other communication published in any newspaper, magazine or similar medium or broadcast over television or radio or at a seminar or meeting whose attendees have been invited by general solicitations or advertising.

(7) The owner is not purchasing the notes with a view to the resale, distribution or other disposition thereof in violation of the Securities Act.

(8) The owner will provide notice to each person to whom it proposes to transfer any interest in the notes of the transfer restrictions and representations set forth in the indenture, including the exhibits thereto.

(9) The owner acknowledges that the notes do not represent deposits with or other liabilities of the indenture trustee, the initial purchasers, the servicer, the depositor or any entity related to any of them (other than the issuing entity) or any other purchaser of notes. Unless otherwise expressly provided herein, each of the indenture trustee, the initial purchasers, the servicer, the depositor, any entity related to any of them and any other purchaser of notes will not, in any way, be responsible for or stand behind the capital value or the performance of the notes or the assets held by the issuing entity. The owner acknowledges that purchase of notes involves investment risks including prepayment and interest rate risks, possible delay in repayment and loss of income and principal invested. The purchaser has considered carefully, in the light of its own financial circumstances and investment objectives, all of the information set forth herein and, in particular, the risk factors described herein.

(10) The notes will bear legends to the following effect unless the issuing entity determines otherwise in compliance with applicable law:

UNLESS THIS NOTE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY, A NEW YORK CORPORATION (“DTC”), TO THE ISSUER OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE OR PAYMENT, AND ANY NOTE ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR IN SUCH OTHER NAME AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC (AND ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL INASMUCH AS THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN.

THE PRINCIPAL OF THIS NOTE IS PAYABLE IN INSTALLMENTS AS SET FORTH HEREIN. ACCORDINGLY, THE OUTSTANDING PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF THIS NOTE AT ANY TIME MAY BE LESS THAN THE AMOUNT SHOWN ON THE FACE HEREOF.

THIS NOTE OR ANY INTEREST HEREIN HAS NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE “SECURITIES ACT”) OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OF THE UNITED STATES, AND THE ISSUER HAS NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE UNITED STATES INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT OF 1940, AS AMENDED (THE “INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT”). THIS NOTE OR ANY INTEREST HEREIN MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED, EXCEPT (A) (1) TO A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER WITHIN THE MEANING OF RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT (A “QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER”) WHO IS EITHER PURCHASING FOR ITS OWN ACCOUNT OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OF A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER, IN A PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF NOT LESS THAN \$1,000 AND IN GREATER WHOLE NUMBER DENOMINATIONS OF \$1,000 IN EXCESS THEREOF, FOR THE PURCHASER AND FOR EACH SUCH ACCOUNT, IN A TRANSACTION MEETING THE REQUIREMENTS OF RULE 144A SO LONG AS THIS NOTE IS ELIGIBLE FOR RESALE PURSUANT TO RULE 144A, SUBJECT TO THE SATISFACTION OF CERTAIN CONDITIONS SPECIFIED IN THE INDENTURE, (2) TO A REGULATION S NON-U.S. PERSON IN AN OFFSHORE TRANSACTION IN ACCORDANCE WITH RULE 903 OR 904 (AS APPLICABLE) OF REGULATIONS UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT IN A PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF NOT LESS THAN \$1,000 AND IN GREATER WHOLE NUMBER DENOMINATIONS OF \$1,000 IN EXCESS THEREOF OR (3) TO THE DEPOSITOR OR ANY OF ITS AFFILIATES AND BY THE DEPOSITOR OR ANY OF ITS AFFILIATES AS PART OF THE INITIAL DISTRIBUTION OR ANY REDISTRIBUTION OF THE NOTES BY THE DEPOSITOR OR ANY OF ITS AFFILIATES AND (B) IN ACCORDANCE WITH ALL APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OF THE UNITED STATES AND ANY OTHER APPLICABLE JURISDICTION. EACH PURCHASER WILL BE DEEMED TO HAVE MADE CERTAIN REPRESENTATIONS AND AGREEMENTS SET FORTH IN THE INDENTURE. ANY TRANSFER IN VIOLATION OF THE FOREGOING WILL BE OF NO FORCE AND EFFECT, WILL BE VOID AB INITIO, AND WILL NOT OPERATE TO TRANSFER ANY RIGHTS TO THE TRANSFEREE, NOTWITHSTANDING ANY INSTRUCTIONS TO THE CONTRARY TO THE ISSUER, THE INDENTURE TRUSTEE, OR ANY INTERMEDIARY. IF AT ANY TIME, THE ISSUER DETERMINES OR IS NOTIFIED THAT THE HOLDER OF SUCH NOTE OR BENEFICIAL INTEREST IN SUCH NOTE WAS IN BREACH, AT THE TIME GIVEN, OF ANY OF THE REPRESENTATIONS SET FORTH IN THE INDENTURE, THE ISSUER AND THE INDENTURE TRUSTEE MAY CONSIDER THE ACQUISITION OF THIS NOTE OR SUCH INTEREST IN SUCH NOTE VOID AND REQUIRE THAT THIS NOTE OR SUCH INTEREST HEREIN BE TRANSFERRED TO A PERSON DESIGNATED BY THE ISSUER.

BY ACQUIRING THIS NOTE, EACH PURCHASER AND TRANSFEREE WILL BE DEEMED TO REPRESENT AND WARRANT THAT EITHER (A) IT IS NOT ACQUIRING THIS NOTE (OR ANY INTEREST HEREIN) ON BEHALF OF OR WITH THE ASSETS OF (I) AN “EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN” (AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(3) OF THE EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974, AS AMENDED (“ERISA”)) WHICH IS SUBJECT TO THE FIDUCIARY RESPONSIBILITY PROVISIONS OF TITLE I OF ERISA, (II) A “PLAN” (AS DEFINED IN SECTION 4975(e)(1) OF THE INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986, AS AMENDED (THE “CODE”)) WHICH IS SUBJECT TO SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE, (III) AN ENTITY WHOSE UNDERLYING ASSETS ARE DEEMED TO INCLUDE THE ASSETS OF ANY OF THE FOREGOING BY REASON OF SUCH EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN’S OR PLAN’S INVESTMENT IN SUCH ENTITY, OR (IV) ANY “GOVERNMENTAL PLAN” (AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(32) OF ERISA), NON-U.S. PLAN (AS DESCRIBED IN SECTION 4(B)(4) OF THE ERISA), “CHURCH PLAN” (AS DEFINED IN SECTION 3(33) OF ERISA) OR ANY OTHER EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN OR ARRANGEMENT THAT IS SUBJECT TO ANY FEDERAL, STATE, LOCAL, NON-U.S. OR OTHER LAWS OR REGULATIONS THAT ARE SUBSTANTIALLY SIMILAR TO THE FIDUCIARY RESPONSIBILITY PROVISIONS OF TITLE I OF ERISA OR SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE (“SIMILAR LAW”) OR (B)(I) THE NOTE IS RATED AT LEAST “BBB-” OR ITS EQUIVALENT BY A NATIONALLY RECOGNIZED STATISTICAL RATING AGENCY AT THE TIME OF PURCHASE OR TRANSFER, AND (II) THE ACQUISITION, HOLDING AND DISPOSITION OF THIS NOTE (OR ANY INTEREST HEREIN) WILL NOT GIVE RISE TO A NON-EXEMPT PROHIBITED TRANSACTION UNDER SECTION 406 OF ERISA, SECTION 4975 OF THE CODE OR A VIOLATION OF ANY SIMILAR LAW.

ANY TRANSFER IN VIOLATION OF THE FOREGOING WILL BE OF NO FORCE AND EFFECT, WILL BE VOID AB INITIO, AND WILL NOT OPERATE TO TRANSFER ANY RIGHTS TO THE TRANSFEREE.

(11) Each Regulation S Global note will bear a legend in substantially the following form:

“THIS REGULATION S GLOBAL NOTE IS A GLOBAL NOTE WHICH IS EXCHANGEABLE FOR INTERESTS IN OTHER GLOBAL NOTES AND DEFINITIVE NOTES SUBJECT TO THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS SET FORTH HEREIN AND IN THE INDENTURE (AS DEFINED HEREIN).”

(12) Each owner of an offered note will be deemed to have represented and warranted that, for so long as it holds such note (or beneficial interest therein), either (a) it is not acquiring such notes (or any interest therein) on behalf of or with the assets of a benefit plan or any “governmental plan” (as defined in Section 3(32) of ERISA), non-U.S. plan (as described in Section 4(b)(4) of ERISA), “church plan” (as defined in Section 3(33) of ERISA) or any other employee benefit plan or retirement arrangement that is subject to similar law or (b) (i) such note is rated at least “BBB-” or its equivalent by a nationally recognized statistical rating agency at the time of purchase or transfer, and (ii) its acquisition, holding and disposition of the note (or any interest therein) will not give rise to a non-exempt prohibited transaction under Section 406 of ERISA, Section 4975 of the Code or a violation of any similar law.

(13) Any purported transfer of a note to a transferee that does not comply with the requirements of the preceding paragraph shall be null and void ab initio. The issuing entity may sell any notes acquired in violation of the foregoing at the cost and risk of the purported owner.

(14) Each purchaser of the notes represented by an interest in a Regulation S Global Note will be deemed to have made the representations set forth above and to have further represented and agreed as follows:

The purchaser is aware that the sale of notes to it is being made in reliance on the exemption from registration provided by Regulation S under the Securities Act and understands that the notes offered in reliance on Regulation S under the Securities Act will bear the legend set forth above and be represented by one or more Regulation S Global Notes. The notes so represented may not at any time be held by or on behalf of a U.S. Person under the Securities Act. The purchaser and each beneficial owner of the notes that it holds is not, and will not be, a U.S. Person under the Securities Act or a United States resident for purposes of the Investment Company Act. Before any interest in a Regulation S Global Note may be exchanged, offered, resold, pledged or otherwise transferred to a person who takes delivery in the form of an interest in a definitive note, the transferor thereof and the transferee thereof will be required to provide the indenture trustee with a written certification in the form prescribed by the Indenture as to compliance with the transfer restrictions.

#### **LEGAL MATTERS**

Certain legal matters with respect to the notes, including U.S. federal income tax matters, will be passed upon for the servicer and the depositor by Katten Muchin Rosenman LLP. Certain legal matters for the initial purchasers will be passed upon by Sidley Austin LLP, San Francisco, California.

## GLOSSARY

“**Available Funds**” means, for any payment date and the related Collection Period, an amount equal to the sum of the following amounts: (i) all Collections received by the servicer during such Collection Period, (ii) the sum of the repurchase prices deposited in the collection account with respect to each receivable that will be repurchased or purchased by the depositor or servicer, as applicable, on that payment date, (iii) any amounts of cash on deposit in the reserve account in excess of the Specified Reserve Account Balance and (iv) the applicable purchase price deposited into the collection account in connection with an optional purchase.

“**Business Day**” means any day other than a Saturday, a Sunday or a day on which banking institutions in the states of Delaware, Illinois, Texas or New York, or in the state in which the corporate trust office of the indenture trustee is located, are authorized or obligated by law, executive order or government decree to be closed.

“**Class A-1 Note Balance**” means, at any time, \$162,100,000, reduced by all payments of principal made prior to such time on the Class A-1 notes.

“**Class A-2-A Note Balance**” means, at any time, \$116,665,000, reduced by all payments of principal made prior to such time on the Class A-2-A notes.

“**Class A-2-B Note Balance**” means, at any time, \$116,665,000, reduced by all payments of principal made prior to such time on the Class A-2-B notes.

“**Class A-3 Note Balance**” means, at any time, \$77,900,000, reduced by all payments of principal made prior to such time on the Class A-3 notes.

“**Class B Note Balance**” means, at any time, \$163,330,000, reduced by all payments of principal made prior to such time on the Class B notes.

“**Class C Note Balance**” means, at any time, \$230,000,000, reduced by all payments of principal made prior to such time on the Class C notes.

“**Class D Note Balance**” means, at any time, \$133,340,000, reduced by all payments of principal made prior to such time on the Class D notes.

“**Class E Note Balance**” means, at any time, \$80,000,000, reduced by all payments of principal made prior to such time on the Class E notes.

“**Collection Period**” means the period commencing on the first day of each calendar month and ending on the last day of that calendar month (or, in the case of the initial Collection Period, the period commencing on the close of business on the cut-off date and ending on May 31, 2015). As used in this offering memorandum supplement, the “related” Collection Period with respect to a payment date will be deemed to be the Collection Period which precedes that payment date.

“**Collections**” means, with respect to any receivable and to the extent received by the servicer after the cut-off date, (i) any monthly payment by or on behalf of the obligor thereunder, (ii) any full or partial prepayment of that receivable, (iii) all Liquidation Proceeds and (iv) any other amounts received by the servicer which, in accordance with its customary servicing practices, would be applied to the payment of accrued interest or to reduce the principal balance of that receivable, including rebates of premiums with respect to the cancellation or termination of any insurance policy, extended warranty or service contract that was financed by such receivable; *provided, however*, that the term “Collections” in no event will include (1) for any payment date, any amounts in respect of any receivable repurchased or purchased by the servicer or the depositor, as applicable, on a prior payment date and (2) any Supplemental Servicing Fees.

“**Contract Rate**” means, with respect to a receivable, the rate per annum at which interest accrues under the contract evidencing such receivable. Such rate may be less than the “Annual Percentage Rate” disclosed in the receivable.

“**Controlling Class**” shall mean, with respect to any notes outstanding, the Class A notes (voting together as a single class) as long as any Class A notes are outstanding, and thereafter the Class B notes as long as any Class B notes are outstanding, and thereafter the Class C notes as long as any Class C notes are outstanding, and thereafter the Class D notes as long as any Class D notes are outstanding, and thereafter the Class E notes as long as any Class E notes are outstanding (excluding, in each case, notes held by the servicer and/or any of its affiliates).

“**Cram Down Loss**” means, with respect to any receivable (other than a Defaulted Receivable) as to which any court in any bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar proceeding issues an order reducing the principal amount to be paid on such receivable or otherwise modifies any payment terms with respect thereto, an amount equal to the greater of (i) the amount of the principal reduction ordered by such court and (ii) the difference between the principal balance of such receivable at the time of such court order and the net present value (using a discount rate which is the higher of the Contract Rate of such receivable or the rate of interest specified by such court order) of the remaining scheduled payments to be paid on such Receivable as modified or restructured. A “Cram Down Loss” will be deemed to have occurred on the date of issuance of such court’s order.

“**Cumulative Net Loss Rate Table**” means the levels set forth below for the Collection Periods related to the payment dates set forth below:

<b>Payment Date</b>	<b>Trigger</b>
1 <sup>st</sup> - 6 <sup>th</sup> Payment Date	8.00%
7 <sup>th</sup> - 12 <sup>th</sup> Payment Date	14.00%
13 <sup>th</sup> - 18 <sup>th</sup> Payment Date	19.00%
19 <sup>th</sup> - 24 <sup>th</sup> Payment Date	25.00%
25 <sup>th</sup> - 30 <sup>th</sup> Payment Date	30.00%
31 <sup>st</sup> - 36 <sup>th</sup> Payment Date	34.00%
37 <sup>th</sup> Payment Date and thereafter	38.00%

“**Cumulative Net Loss Ratio**” means, as of any payment date, the ratio (expressed as a percentage) of (a) the aggregate principal balance of receivables that became Defaulted Receivables plus all the Cram Down Losses (without duplication) which occurred during the period from the cut-off date through the end of the related Collection Period reduced by the amount of Liquidation Proceeds with respect to Defaulted Receivables received during such period which are applied to principal of the Defaulted Receivables to (b) the Pool Balance as of the cut-off date.

“**Cumulative Net Loss Trigger**” means, for any Measurement Date, that the Cumulative Net Loss Ratio for such Measurement Date exceeds the level specified as the “Trigger” in the Cumulative Net Loss Rate Table for that Measurement Date.

“**Defaulted Receivable**” means, with respect to any Collection Period, a receivable as to which (a) a related monthly payment became four months past due during such Collection Period and the servicer has not repossessed the related financed vehicle, (b) the servicer has either repossessed and liquidated the related financed vehicle or repossessed and held the related financed vehicle in its repossession inventory for 90 days, whichever occurs first, or (c) the servicer has, in accordance with its customary servicing practices, determined that such receivable has or should be written off as uncollectible. The principal balance of any receivable that becomes a “Defaulted Receivable” will be deemed to be zero as of the date it becomes a “Defaulted Receivable.”

“**Eligible Investments**” means any one or more of the following types of investments:

- direct obligations of, and obligations fully guaranteed as to timely payment by, the United States of America;
- demand deposits, time deposits or certificates of deposit of any depository institution (including any affiliate of the depositor, the servicer, the indenture trustee or the owner trustee) or trust company incorporated under the laws of the United States of America or any state thereof or the District of Columbia (or any domestic branch of a foreign bank) and subject to supervision and examination by federal or state banking or depository institution authorities (including depository receipts issued by any such institution or trust company as custodian with respect to any obligation

referred to in the first bullet point above or a portion of such obligation for the benefit of the holders of such depository receipts); *provided* that at the time of the investment or contractual commitment to invest therein (which shall be deemed to be made again each time funds are reinvested following each payment date), the commercial paper or other short-term senior unsecured debt obligations (other than such obligations the rating of which is based on the credit of a person other than such depository institution or trust company) of such depository institution or trust company shall have a rating from Standard & Poor's of at least "A-1," if rated by Standard & Poor's, and from Moody's of at least "Prime-1";

- commercial paper (including commercial paper of any affiliate of the depositor, the servicer, the indenture trustee or the owner trustee) having, at the time of the investment or contractual commitment to invest therein, a rating from Standard & Poor's of at least "A-1," if rated by Standard & Poor's, and from Moody's of at least "Prime-1";
- investments in money market funds (including funds for which the depositor, the servicer, the indenture trustee or the owner trustee or any of their respective affiliates is investment manager or advisor) having a rating from Standard & Poor's of "AAAm" or "AAAmG" if rated by Standard & Poor's, and from Moody's of at least "Aaa" or "Aa1";
- banker's acceptances issued by any depository institution or trust company referred to in the second bullet point above; and
- repurchase obligations with respect to any security that is a direct obligation of, or fully guaranteed by, the United States of America or any agency or instrumentality thereof the obligations of which are backed by the full faith and credit of the United States of America, in either case entered into with a depository institution or trust company (acting as principal) referred to in the second bullet point above.

Each of the Eligible Investments may be purchased from the indenture trustee or through an affiliate of the indenture trustee. Each Eligible Investment must mature or be liquidated (i) on the related payment date or (ii) on the Business Day immediately preceding the next payment date if the short-term unsecured debt obligations of the indenture trustee are rated at least "A-1+" by Standard & Poor's and "Prime-1" by Moody's on the date such investment is made.

**"Fifth Allocation of Principal"** means, with respect to any payment date, an amount equal to (1) the excess, if any, of (x) the sum of the Note Balance of the Class A notes, the Class B Note Balance, the Class C Note Balance, the Class D Note Balance and the Class E Note Balance as of that payment date (before giving effect to any principal payments made on the Class A notes, the Class B notes, the Class C notes, the Class D notes and the Class E notes on that payment date) over (y) the Pool Balance as of the end of the related Collection Period minus (2) the sum of the First Allocation of Principal, the Second Allocation of Principal, the Third Allocation of Principal and the Fourth Allocation of Principal for that payment date; *provided, however*, that the Fifth Allocation of Principal on and after the final scheduled payment date for the Class E notes will not be less than the amount that is necessary to reduce the outstanding principal amount of the Class E notes to zero (after the application of the First Allocation of Principal, the Second Allocation of Principal, the Third Allocation of Principal and the Fourth Allocation of Principal).

**"First Allocation of Principal"** means, with respect to any payment date, an amount equal to the excess, if any, of (x) the Note Balance of the Class A notes as of that payment date (before giving effect to any principal payments made on the Class A notes on that payment date) over (y) the Pool Balance as of the end of the related Collection Period; *provided, however*, that the First Allocation of Principal for any payment date on and after the final scheduled payment date for any class of Class A notes will not be less than the amount that is necessary to reduce the Note Balance of that class of Class A notes to zero.

**"Fourth Allocation of Principal"** means, with respect to any payment date, an amount equal to (1) the excess, if any, of (x) the sum of the Note Balance of the Class A notes, the Class B Note Balance, the Class C Note Balance and the Class D Note Balance as of that payment date (before giving effect to any principal payments made on the Class A notes, the Class B notes, the Class C notes and the Class D notes on that payment date) over (y) the

Pool Balance as of the end of the related Collection Period minus (2) the sum of the First Allocation of Principal, the Second Allocation of Principal and the Third Allocation of Principal for that payment date; *provided, however*, that the Fourth Allocation of Principal on and after the final scheduled payment date for the Class D notes will not be less than the amount that is necessary to reduce the outstanding principal amount of the Class D notes to zero (after the application of the First Allocation of Principal, the Second Allocation of Principal and the Third Allocation of Principal).

“**Liquidation Proceeds**” means, with respect to any receivable, (a) insurance proceeds received by the servicer with respect to any insurance policies relating to the related financed vehicle or obligor, (b) amounts received by the servicer in connection with such receivable pursuant to the exercise of rights under that receivable and (c) the monies collected by the servicer (from whatever source, including proceeds of a sale of the financed vehicle, a deficiency balance recovered from the obligor after the charge-off of the related receivable or as a result of any recourse against the related dealer, if any) on such receivable other than any monthly payment by or on behalf of the obligor thereunder or any full or partial prepayment of such receivable, in the case of each of the foregoing clauses (a) through (c), net of any expenses (including, without limitation, any auction, painting, repair or refurbishment expenses in respect of the related financed vehicle) incurred by the servicer in connection therewith and any payments required by law to be remitted to the related obligor.

“**Majority Certificateholders**” means certificateholders holding in the aggregate more than 50% of the Percentage Interests.

“**Measurement Date**” means the most recent payment date specified in the first column of the Cumulative Net Loss Rate Table.

“**Non-U.S. Person**” means any person that is not a U.S. Person.

“**Note Balance**” means, with respect to any date of determination, for any class, the Class A-1 Note Balance, the Class A-2-A Note Balance, the Class A-2-B Note Balance, the Class A-3 Note Balance, the Class B Note Balance, the Class C Note Balance, the Class D Note Balance or the Class E Note Balance, as applicable, or with respect to the notes generally, the sum of all of the foregoing.

“**Percentage Interest**” means, with respect to a certificate, the individual percentage interest of such certificate, which will be specified on the face thereof and will represent the percentage of certain distributions of the issuing entity beneficially owned by such certificateholder. The sum of the Percentage Interests for all certificates is 100%.

“**Pool Balance**” means, at any time, the aggregate principal balance of the receivables at such time.

“**Rating Agency Condition**” means, with respect to any event or circumstance and each Hired Agency, either (a) written confirmation (which may be in the form of a letter, a press release or other publication, or a change in such Hired Agency’s published ratings criteria to this effect) by that rating agency that the occurrence of that event or circumstance will not cause such Hired Agency to downgrade, qualify or withdraw its rating assigned to the notes or (b) that such Hired Agency has been given notice of that event or circumstance at least ten days prior to the occurrence of that event or circumstance (or, if ten days’ advance notice is impracticable, as much advance notice as is practicable and is acceptable to such Hired Agency) and such Hired Agency shall not have issued any written notice that the occurrence of that event or circumstance will itself cause such Hired Agency to downgrade, qualify or withdraw its rating assigned to the notes. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no Hired Agency has any duty to review any notice given with respect to any event, and it is understood that such Hired Agency may not actually review notices received by it prior to or after the expiration of the ten (10) day period described in (b) above. Further, each Hired Agency retains the right to downgrade, qualify or withdraw its rating assigned to all or any of the notes at any time in its sole judgment even if the Rating Agency Condition with respect to an event had been previously satisfied pursuant to clause (a) or clause (b) above.

“**Regular Allocation of Principal**” means, with respect to any payment date, an amount not less than zero equal to (1) the excess, if any, of (a) the Note Balance of the notes as of such payment date (before giving effect to any principal payments made on the notes on such payment date) over (b)(i) the Pool Balance as of the end of the related Collection Period less (ii) the Targeted Overcollateralization Amount minus (2) the sum of the First

Allocation of Principal, the Second Allocation of Principal, the Third Allocation of Principal, the Fourth Allocation of Principal and the Fifth Allocation of Principal for such payment date.

“**Second Allocation of Principal**” means, with respect to any payment date, an amount equal to (1) the excess, if any, of (x) the sum of the Note Balance of the Class A notes and the Class B Note Balance as of that payment date (before giving effect to any principal payments made on the Class A notes and the Class B notes on that payment date) over (y) the Pool Balance as of the end of the related Collection Period minus (2) the First Allocation of Principal for that payment date; *provided, however*, that the Second Allocation of Principal on and after the final scheduled payment date for the Class B notes will not be less than the amount that is necessary to reduce the outstanding principal balance of the Class B notes to zero (after the application of the First Allocation of Principal).

“**Simple Interest Method**” means the method of calculating interest due on a motor vehicle receivable on a daily basis based on the actual outstanding principal balance of the receivable on that date.

“**Simple Interest Receivables**” means receivables pursuant to which the payments due from the obligors during any month are allocated between interest, principal and other charges based on the actual date on which a payment is received and for which interest is calculated using the Simple Interest Method. For these receivables, the obligor’s payment is applied (i) to interest accrued as of the due date, (ii) to principal due as of the due date, (iii) to any fees accrued as of the due date and (iv) to any unpaid outstanding principal balance. Accordingly, if an obligor pays the fixed monthly installment in advance of the due date, the portion of the payment allocable to interest for that period since the preceding payment will be less than it would be if the payment were made on the due date, and the portion of the payment allocable to reduce the outstanding principal balance will be correspondingly greater. Conversely, if an obligor pays the fixed monthly installment after its due date, the portion of the payment allocable to interest for the period since the preceding payment will be greater than it would be if the payment were made on the due date, and the portion of the payment allocable to reduce the outstanding principal balance will be correspondingly smaller. When necessary, an adjustment is made at the maturity of the receivable to the scheduled final payment to reflect the larger or smaller, as the case may be, allocations of payments to interest or principal under the receivable as a result of early or late payments, as the case may be. Late payments, or early payments, on a Simple Interest Receivable may result in the obligor making a greater—or smaller—number of payments than originally scheduled. The amount of additional payments required to pay the outstanding principal balance in full generally will not exceed the amount of an originally scheduled payment. If an obligor elects to prepay a Simple Interest Receivable in full, the obligor will not receive a rebate attributable to unearned finance charges. Instead, the obligor is required to pay finance charges only to, but not including, the date of prepayment. The amount of finance charges on a Simple Interest Receivable that would have accrued from and after the date of prepayment if all monthly payments had been made as scheduled will generally be greater than the rebate on a Scheduled Interest Receivable that provides for a Rule of 78s rebate, and will generally be equal to the rebate on a Scheduled Interest Receivable that provides for a simple interest rebate.

“**Specified Reserve Account Balance**” means, for any payment date, an amount equal to 2.00% of the Pool Balance as of the cut-off date; *provided*, that on any payment date after the notes are no longer outstanding following payment in full of the principal of and interest on the notes, the “Specified Reserve Account Balance” shall be \$0.

“**Supplemental Servicing Fees**” means any and all (i) late fees, (ii) extension fees, (iii) non-sufficient funds charges and (iv) any and all other administrative fees or similar charges allowed by applicable law with respect to any receivable.

“**Targeted Overcollateralization Amount**” means, for any payment date, the greater of (a) 26.50% of the Pool Balance as of the last day of the related Collection Period and (b) 1.00% of the Pool Balance as of the cut-off date; *provided, however*, that with respect to any payment date after the occurrence of a Cumulative Net Loss Trigger (and regardless of whether the Cumulative Net Loss Ratio for any subsequent Measurement Date does not exceed the level specified as the “Trigger” in the Cumulative Net Loss Rate Table for that subsequent Measurement Date), “*Targeted Overcollateralization Amount*” means the greater of (i) 36.50% of the Pool Balance as of the last day of the related Collection Period and (ii) 1.00% of the Pool Balance as of the cut-off date.

**“Third Allocation of Principal”** means, with respect to any payment date, an amount equal to (1) the excess, if any, of (x) the sum of the Note Balance of the Class A notes, the Class B Note Balance and the Class C Note Balance as of that payment date (before giving effect to any principal payments made on the Class A notes, the Class B notes and the Class C notes on that payment date) over (y) the Pool Balance as of the end of the related Collection Period minus (2) the sum of the First Allocation of Principal and the Second Allocation of Principal for that payment date; *provided, however*, that the Third Allocation of Principal on and after the final scheduled payment date for the Class C notes will not be less than the amount that is necessary to reduce the outstanding principal amount of the Class C notes to zero (after the application of the First Allocation of Principal and the Second Allocation of Principal).

**“U.S. Person”** means (a) a person that is a “U.S. Person” as defined in Regulation S with respect to transfers of notes under Regulation S and in all other cases (b) a “United States person” as defined in Section 7701(a)(30) of the Code, generally including:

- a citizen or resident of the United States;
- a corporation or partnership organized in or under the laws of the United States, any State or the District of Columbia;
- an estate, the income of which is includible in gross income for United States tax purposes, regardless of its source; or
- a trust if a U.S. court is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of the Trust and one or more U.S. persons have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the Trust or a Trust that has elected to be treated as a U.S. Person.

## INDEX

ABS .....	46	First Allocation of Principal .....	91
ABS Tables .....	46	FirstCity Funding .....	28
administration agreement .....	62	fixed rate notes .....	2
administrator .....	1	floating rate notes .....	2
AIFM Regulation .....	77	Fourth Allocation of Principal .....	92
AIFMD .....	77	FSMA .....	vi, 84
AIFMs .....	77	Global Notes .....	57
Available Funds .....	89	Hired Agencies .....	11
benefit plan .....	79	indenture .....	62
Business Day .....	89	indenture trustee .....	1, 26
Cede .....	v	initial purchasers .....	10
certificateholders .....	2	Initial Purchasers .....	82
certificates .....	2	institutions .....	77
CFPB .....	15	Investment Company Act .....	10, 77
Class A notes .....	2	issuing entity .....	1
Class A-1 Note Balance .....	89	issuing entity property .....	6
Class A-2 notes .....	2	LIBOR .....	58
Class A-2-A Note Balance .....	89	LIBOR Determination Date .....	59
Class A-2-B Note Balance .....	89	Liquidation Proceeds .....	92
Class A-3 Note Balance .....	89	London Business Day .....	59
Class B Note Balance .....	89	LTV .....	29
Class C Note Balance .....	89	Majority Certificateholders .....	92
Class D Note Balance .....	89	Measurement Date .....	92
Class E Note Balance .....	89	monthly remittance condition .....	64
closing date .....	2	Moody's .....	11
Code .....	78	Non-U.S. Person .....	92
Collection Period .....	89	Note Balance .....	92
Collections .....	89	notes .....	2, cover
Contract Rate .....	89	NY Derivative Action .....	27
Controlling Class .....	90	obligors .....	6
Cram Down Loss .....	90	offered notes .....	2
CRR .....	77	OID .....	78
Cumulative Net Loss Rate Table .....	90	originator .....	1
Cumulative Net Loss Ratio .....	90	owner trustee .....	1, 26
Cumulative Net Loss Trigger .....	90	Ownership Trigger Event .....	70
cut-off date .....	6	payment date .....	2
DBNTC .....	26	payment default .....	72
DBTCA .....	26	Percentage Interest .....	92
Defaulted Receivable .....	90	Plaintiff Investors .....	26
depositor .....	1	pool balance .....	4
Dodd-Frank Act .....	15	Pool Balance .....	92
Drive FS .....	28	Prospectus Directive .....	vi, 84
DTC .....	v	PTCE .....	80
EEA .....	77	purchase agreement .....	62
Eligible Investments .....	90	QIB .....	10, cover
ERISA .....	79	QIBs .....	10
EU Retention Rules .....	77	Rating Agency Condition .....	92
event of default .....	5, 70	Ratings Trigger Event .....	70
excess interest .....	9	receivables .....	6
Exchange Act .....	iv	receivables pool .....	6
Federal Reserve .....	28	record date .....	2, 56
Fifth Allocation of Principal .....	91	Regular Allocation of Principal .....	93
final scheduled payment date .....	59	regulation .....	79
financed vehicles .....	6	Regulation S .....	10

Regulation S Global Notes .....	56	servicer replacement events .....	69
Regulatory Action.....	28	servicing fee.....	1, 68
Relevant Member State .....	84	SHUSA .....	28
Restricted Global Note .....	57	similar law .....	80
Retained Notes.....	83	Simple Interest Method .....	93
RMBS .....	26	Simple Interest Receivables.....	93
RSA .....	iii	specified reserve account balance.....	9
Rule 144A.....	iv	Specified Reserve Account Balance .....	93
sale and servicing agreement.....	62	sponsor.....	1
SCUSA .....	v, 1	Standard & Poor's .....	11
SCUSA Holdings.....	27	Supplemental Servicing Fees.....	93
SDNY Action .....	27	Targeted Overcollateralization Amount .....	93
SEC.....	82	Third Allocation of Principal.....	94
Second Allocation of Principal.....	93	transfer agreements.....	62
Securities Act.....	cover	U.S. Person .....	94
seller .....	1	weighted average life.....	48
servicer .....	1		

## **APPENDIX A**

### Information About Prior Transactions

SCUSA has sponsored prior transactions that are backed by receivables pools that are reasonably similar to the characteristics of the receivables in this receivables pool.

Summary information for prior related pools can be found beginning on page 8 of this Appendix A under the heading “Summary Information for Prior Related Pools”.

**Monthly Net Cumulative Losses  
As of March 31, 2015**

<b>Period</b>	<b>2013 Related Pool 1</b>	<b>2014 Related Pool 2</b>	<b>2014 Related Pool 3</b>	<b>DRIVE 2015-A</b>
1	0.00%	0.00%	0.02%	0.01%
2	0.05%	0.03%	0.05%	
3	0.16%	0.19%	0.19%	
4	1.35%	0.65%	0.60%	
5	2.51%	1.33%	1.05%	
6	2.42%	2.34%	1.74%	
7	2.73%	3.26%	2.58%	
8	3.43%	4.24%	3.19%	
9	4.19%	5.18%		
10	4.78%	6.21%		
11	5.42%	6.69%		
12	6.24%			
13	7.12%			
14	7.91%			
15	8.61%			
16	9.35%			
17	10.26%			
18	11.19%			
19	11.90%			
20	12.54%			
21	12.97%			
22	13.26%			
23				
24				
25				

**31-60 Days Delinquent  
As of March 31, 2015**

<b>Period</b>	<b>2013 Related Pool 1</b>	<b>2014 Related Pool 2</b>	<b>2014 Related Pool 3</b>	<b>DRIVE 2015-A</b>
<b>1</b>	3.69%	4.44%	5.20%	4.57%
<b>2</b>	7.48%	6.93%	7.22%	
<b>3</b>	9.41%	8.37%	8.18%	
<b>4</b>	10.93%	8.45%	9.07%	
<b>5</b>	11.38%	8.77%	10.12%	
<b>6</b>	11.03%	8.98%	9.47%	
<b>7</b>	10.07%	10.40%	8.39%	
<b>8</b>	10.49%	12.12%	8.10%	
<b>9</b>	9.47%	12.36%		
<b>10</b>	9.71%	9.82%		
<b>11</b>	12.32%	8.91%		
<b>12</b>	12.96%			
<b>13</b>	13.18%			
<b>14</b>	13.88%			
<b>15</b>	14.45%			
<b>16</b>	15.26%			
<b>17</b>	15.71%			
<b>18</b>	16.40%			
<b>19</b>	16.81%			
<b>20</b>	16.15%			
<b>21</b>	14.05%			
<b>22</b>	12.80%			
<b>23</b>				
<b>24</b>				
<b>25</b>				

**61-90 Days Delinquent  
As of March 31, 2015**

<b>Period</b>	<b>2013 Related Pool 1</b>	<b>2014 Related Pool 2</b>	<b>2014 Related Pool 3</b>	<b>DRIVE 2015-A</b>
1	0.03%	0.07%	0.05%	0.07%
2	2.06%	2.06%	1.95%	
3	4.07%	2.89%	2.50%	
4	4.60%	2.93%	3.07%	
5	4.60%	2.86%	3.20%	
6	4.42%	3.24%	3.03%	
7	3.61%	3.72%	2.59%	
8	3.66%	4.60%	2.77%	
9	3.61%	4.24%		
10	4.00%	3.47%		
11	4.64%	3.27%		
12	5.07%			
13	4.85%			
14	4.67%			
15	5.32%			
16	6.30%			
17	5.81%			
18	6.36%			
19	6.17%			
20	5.76%			
21	4.89%			
22	4.49%			
23				
24				
25				

**91-120 Days Delinquent  
As of March 31, 2015**

<b>Period</b>	<b>2013 Related Pool 1</b>	<b>2014 Related Pool 2</b>	<b>2014 Related Pool 3</b>	<b>DRIVE 2015-A</b>
<b>1</b>	0.00%	0.01%	0.01%	0.03%
<b>2</b>	0.01%	0.03%	0.01%	
<b>3</b>	1.42%	1.14%	1.01%	
<b>4</b>	2.85%	1.52%	1.46%	
<b>5</b>	2.47%	1.49%	1.58%	
<b>6</b>	2.37%	1.34%	1.50%	
<b>7</b>	2.06%	1.64%	1.28%	
<b>8</b>	1.77%	1.89%	1.18%	
<b>9</b>	1.56%	2.23%		
<b>10</b>	1.78%	1.61%		
<b>11</b>	2.06%	1.29%		
<b>12</b>	2.11%			
<b>13</b>	2.31%			
<b>14</b>	2.18%			
<b>15</b>	2.19%			
<b>16</b>	2.58%			
<b>17</b>	2.83%			
<b>18</b>	2.78%			
<b>19</b>	2.81%			
<b>20</b>	2.41%			
<b>21</b>	1.94%			
<b>22</b>	1.81%			
<b>23</b>				
<b>24</b>				
<b>25</b>				

**Pool Factor Rate  
As of March 31, 2015**

<b>Period</b>	<b>2013 Related Pool 1</b>	<b>2014 Related Pool 2</b>	<b>2014 Related Pool 3</b>	<b>DRIVE 2015-A</b>
<b>0</b>	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
<b>1</b>	98.91%	98.89%	98.90%	98.51%
<b>2</b>	97.86%	97.68%	97.58%	
<b>3</b>	96.48%	95.82%	95.59%	
<b>4</b>	93.75%	92.99%	92.88%	
<b>5</b>	89.51%	90.06%	89.91%	
<b>6</b>	86.05%	86.99%	86.94%	
<b>7</b>	82.78%	84.35%	84.16%	
<b>8</b>	80.10%	81.61%	81.34%	
<b>9</b>	77.61%	78.69%		
<b>10</b>	75.00%	75.56%		
<b>11</b>	72.42%	72.60%		
<b>12</b>	69.64%			
<b>13</b>	66.79%			
<b>14</b>	64.05%			
<b>15</b>	61.60%			
<b>16</b>	59.34%			
<b>17</b>	56.82%			
<b>18</b>	54.47%			
<b>19</b>	52.28%			
<b>20</b>	50.10%			
<b>21</b>	48.09%			
<b>22</b>	46.11%			
<b>23</b>				
<b>24</b>				
<b>25</b>				

**Prepayment Speed (1-month ABS)  
As of March 31, 2015**

<b>Period</b>	<b>2013 Related Pool 1</b>	<b>2014 Related Pool 2</b>	<b>2014 Related Pool 3</b>	<b>DRIVE 2015-A</b>
<b>0</b>	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
<b>1</b>	0.70%	0.57%	0.56%	0.73%
<b>2</b>	0.58%	0.62%	0.75%	
<b>3</b>	0.89%	1.23%	1.30%	
<b>4</b>	2.17%	2.09%	1.95%	
<b>5</b>	3.36%	2.24%	2.18%	
<b>6</b>	2.82%	2.33%	2.21%	
<b>7</b>	2.71%	2.05%	2.01%	
<b>8</b>	2.28%	2.14%	2.03%	
<b>9</b>	2.02%	2.24%		
<b>10</b>	2.13%	2.40%		
<b>11</b>	2.22%	2.29%		
<b>12</b>	2.40%			
<b>13</b>	2.51%			
<b>14</b>	2.44%			
<b>15</b>	2.27%			
<b>16</b>	2.16%			
<b>17</b>	2.36%			
<b>18</b>	2.29%			
<b>19</b>	2.16%			
<b>20</b>	2.18%			
<b>21</b>	1.99%			
<b>22</b>	2.00%			
<b>23</b>				
<b>24</b>				
<b>25</b>				

## Summary Information for Prior Related Pools

	<b>2013 Related Pool 1</b>	<b>2014 Related Pool 2</b>	<b>2014 Related Pool 3</b>	<b>DRIVE 2015-A</b>
<b>Origination Statistics</b>				
Original Pool Balance	\$792,334,353	\$365,853,659	\$937,488,981	\$949,363,492
Original Pool Count	43,595	18,734	48,938	52,842
Average Original Contract Balance	\$18,295	\$19,741	\$19,784	\$18,583
Weighted Average Note Rate	20.80%	19.04%	19.20%	19.21%
Weighted Average Original Term	69.78	71.43	71.38	70.69
Weighted Average Remaining Term	69.17	69.60	68.84	67.14
Weighted Average LTV	115.88%	114.50%	115.00%	114.24%
Weighted Average Credit Bureau Score	534	549	550	552
Min Credit Bureau Score	354	374	365	342
Max Credit Bureau Score	786	836	869	871
Weighted Average Loss Forecasting Score	470	459	461	460
<b>Vehicle Type (% of Aggregate Principal Balance)</b>				
Used %	69.52%	56.35%	62.56%	73.66%
New %	30.48%	43.65%	37.44%	26.34%
<b>Contract Rate (% of Aggregate Principal Balance)</b>				
14.00% and below	2.97%	19.27%	8.09%	10.13%
14.01% - 15.00%	1.74%	4.12%	3.30%	3.74%
15.01% - 16.00%	3.18%	4.73%	4.80%	5.41%
16.01% - 17.00%	4.77%	4.52%	7.44%	6.55%
17.01% - 18.00%	22.38%	11.62%	24.67%	18.66%
18.01% - 19.00%	5.31%	2.90%	6.51%	7.09%
19.01% - 20.00%	3.01%	2.05%	4.74%	4.76%
20.01% - 21.00%	12.16%	8.67%	11.56%	10.26%
21.01% - 22.00%	7.57%	5.93%	5.93%	6.27%
22.01% - 23.00%	5.16%	5.08%	4.11%	5.43%
23.01% - 24.00%	6.58%	9.12%	5.88%	7.18%
24.01% - 25.00%	13.53%	10.05%	5.26%	5.17%
25.01% and above	11.64%	11.95%	7.71%	9.35%

	2013	2014	2014	DRIVE 2015-A
	Related Pool 1	Related Pool 2	Related Pool 3	
<b>Geographic Distribution (% of Aggregate Principal Balance)</b>				
Top 1 State	Texas	Texas	Texas	Texas
Top 1 State %	20.89%	16.35%	22.97%	19.81%
Top 2 State	Florida	California	Florida	Florida
Top 2 State %	9.98%	9.77%	12.23%	11.84%
Top 3 State	California	Florida	California	California
Top 3 State %	7.76%	8.81%	9.28%	10.18%
Top 4 State	Georgia	Georgia	Georgia	Georgia
Top 4 State %	4.99%	6.45%	4.62%	5.57%
Top 5 State	North Carolina	Illinois	North Carolina	Illinois
Top 5 State %	4.84%	4.28%	3.92%	3.93%
<b>Vehicle Make Distribution (% of Aggregate Principal Balance)</b>				
Top 1 Make	Dodge	Dodge	Dodge	Dodge
Top 1 Make %	27.14%	32.89%	26.31%	17.14%
Top 2 Make	Chevrolet	Chrysler	Nissan	Chevrolet
Top 2 Make %	11.49%	9.36%	11.47%	12.95%
Top 3 Make	Nissan	Chevrolet	Chevrolet	Nissan
Top 3 Make %	9.20%	9.04%	10.15%	12.72%
Top 4 Make	Ford	Nissan	Ford	Ford
Top 4 Make %	7.95%	8.01%	7.28%	8.52%
Top 5 Make	Chrysler	Jeep	Toyota	Toyota
Top 5 Make %	7.16%	6.89%	5.92%	6.68%
<b>Model Year (% of Aggregate Principal Balance)</b>				
2000 or earlier	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
2001	0.01%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
2002	0.17%	0.05%	0.01%	0.01%
2003	0.47%	0.22%	0.16%	0.11%
2004	1.23%	0.56%	0.48%	0.38%
2005	2.98%	1.47%	1.10%	1.01%
2006	5.58%	2.93%	2.41%	2.36%
2007	7.81%	4.74%	3.91%	4.10%
2008	8.87%	5.89%	5.28%	5.49%
2009	7.08%	5.17%	4.58%	4.81%
2010	11.74%	8.52%	7.54%	7.70%
2011	11.71%	9.88%	12.13%	12.06%
2012	12.03%	10.33%	13.17%	14.25%
2013	29.53%	14.85%	12.92%	15.70%
2014	0.80%	35.34%	35.64%	20.70%
2015	0.00%	0.04%	0.66%	11.32%

	<b>2013</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2014</b>
	<b>Related Pool 1</b>	<b>Related Pool 2</b>	<b>Related Pool 3</b>	<b>DRIVE 2015-A</b>
<b>Original Term (% of Aggregate Principal Balance)</b>				
0-24	0.09%	0.07%	0.07%	0.01%
25-36	0.83%	0.44%	0.30%	0.39%
37-48	4.61%	1.60%	1.76%	2.19%
49-60	8.52%	6.17%	4.28%	6.19%
61-72	75.39%	65.72%	77.38%	85.76%
73-75	10.56%	26.01%	16.20%	5.46%
<b>Remaining Term (% of Aggregate Principal Balance)</b>				
1-6	0.03%	0.00%	0.17%	0.08%
7-12	0.03%	0.00%	0.36%	0.20%
13-18	0.02%	0.01%	0.40%	0.24%
19-24	0.12%	0.06%	0.56%	0.32%
25-30	0.02%	0.04%	0.36%	0.13%
31-36	0.82%	0.41%	0.34%	0.44%
37-42	0.12%	0.18%	0.02%	0.07%
43-48	4.49%	1.43%	1.73%	2.13%
49-54	0.36%	0.73%	0.10%	0.37%
55-60	8.15%	5.52%	3.88%	6.12%
61-66	0.86%	3.30%	2.45%	9.71%
67-72	74.40%	65.51%	80.86%	76.05%
73-75	10.56%	22.80%	8.77%	4.14%
<b>Amount Financed (% of Aggregate Principal Balance)</b>				
\$0.01 - \$5,000.00	0.01%	0.01%	0.01%	0.01%
\$5,000.01 - \$10,000.00	3.17%	1.80%	1.41%	2.44%
\$10,000.01 - \$15,000.00	19.17%	15.98%	12.25%	18.01%
\$15,000.01 - \$20,000.00	29.95%	24.47%	28.82%	30.57%
\$20,000.01 - \$25,000.00	23.36%	24.71%	30.27%	25.97%
\$25,000.01 - \$30,000.00	12.35%	18.13%	17.44%	13.22%
\$30,000.01 - \$35,000.00	6.54%	9.56%	6.15%	4.70%
\$35,000.01 - \$40,000.00	3.83%	3.15%	2.47%	2.43%
\$40,000.01 - \$45,000.00	1.24%	1.51%	0.74%	1.26%
\$45,000.01 - \$50,000.00	0.25%	0.35%	0.26%	0.67%
\$50,000.01 and greater	0.13%	0.32%	0.20%	0.73%

	2013 Related Pool 1	2014 Related Pool 2	2014 Related Pool 3	DRIVE 2015-A
<b>Current Principal Balance (% of Aggregate Principal Balance)</b>				
\$0.01 - \$5,000.00	0.05%	0.02%	0.27%	0.19%
\$5,000.01 - \$10,000.00	3.38%	1.99%	2.29%	3.19%
\$10,000.01 - \$15,000.00	19.30%	16.41%	12.89%	19.25%
\$15,000.01 - \$20,000.00	29.81%	24.67%	28.56%	30.55%
\$20,000.01 - \$25,000.00	23.31%	24.84%	29.87%	25.54%
\$25,000.01 - \$30,000.00	12.25%	18.00%	16.75%	12.38%
\$30,000.01 - \$35,000.00	6.48%	9.21%	5.95%	4.27%
\$35,000.01 - \$40,000.00	3.82%	2.96%	2.35%	2.24%
\$40,000.01 - \$45,000.00	1.23%	1.33%	0.68%	1.16%
\$45,000.01 - \$50,000.00	0.24%	0.31%	0.21%	0.62%
\$50,000.01 and greater	0.13%	0.26%	0.18%	0.61%
<b>Original Mileage (% of Aggregate Principal Balance)</b>				
0 - 5,000	30.89%	44.15%	38.27%	27.13%
5,001 - 10,000	1.22%	1.29%	1.58%	1.91%
10,001 - 15,000	1.89%	1.74%	2.46%	2.80%
15,001 - 20,000	2.69%	2.29%	3.15%	3.61%
20,001 - 25,000	3.18%	2.69%	3.70%	4.22%
25,001 - 30,000	4.23%	3.67%	4.40%	4.91%
30,001 - 35,000	6.65%	4.91%	5.82%	6.17%
35,001 - 40,000	5.82%	4.78%	6.39%	7.37%
40,001 - 45,000	5.55%	4.38%	5.30%	6.18%
45,001 - 50,000	5.33%	4.32%	4.63%	5.01%
50,001 and above	32.55%	25.78%	24.30%	30.69%
<b>Loss Forecasting Score (% of Aggregate Principal Balance)</b>				
350 and lower	0.74%	2.15%	0.82%	0.63%
351 - 400	7.25%	4.46%	6.43%	6.16%
401 - 450	21.05%	32.04%	31.54%	32.34%
451 - 500	44.38%	44.49%	48.87%	49.34%
501 - 550	26.37%	16.85%	12.34%	11.52%
551 and greater	0.20%	0.01%	0.00%	0.00%
<b>FICO® Score (% of Aggregate Principal Balance)</b>				
351 - 400	0.30%	0.12%	0.07%	0.07%
401 - 450	5.13%	3.57%	3.07%	1.58%
451 - 500	21.39%	16.12%	14.50%	18.78%
501 - 550	34.32%	29.31%	30.75%	30.37%
551 - 600	28.95%	32.54%	35.26%	28.63%
601 - 650	8.92%	15.99%	14.23%	15.88%
651 and greater	0.99%	2.34%	2.11%	4.69%
<b>LTV Range (% of Aggregate Principal Balance)</b>				
Less than 100%	14.50%	19.74%	15.54%	16.47%
100% - 109.99%	20.07%	18.80%	20.24%	20.61%
110% - 119.99%	26.39%	24.24%	27.22%	26.79%
120% - 129.99%	20.24%	18.25%	19.71%	21.40%
130% - 139.99%	12.40%	13.64%	12.96%	11.03%
140% - 149.99%	5.24%	4.30%	3.79%	3.12%
150% - 160.00%	1.17%	1.03%	0.54%	0.58%

**Offering Memorandum**

**DRIVE AUTO RECEIVABLES TRUSTS  
Issuing Entities**

**ASSET BACKED NOTES**

**SANTANDER DRIVE AUTO RECEIVABLES LLC  
Depositor**

**SANTANDER CONSUMER USA INC.  
Sponsor and  
Servicer**

**You should consider carefully the *risk factors* beginning on page 5 of this offering memorandum and the risk factors in the applicable offering memorandum supplement.**

The notes will represent obligations of, or interests in, the related issuing entity only and are not guaranteed by any person including Santander Drive Auto Receivables LLC, Santander Consumer USA Inc. or any of their respective affiliates, and neither the notes nor the underlying receivables are insured or guaranteed by any governmental entity.

This offering memorandum may be used to offer and sell notes only if accompanied by an applicable offering memorandum supplement for the related issuing entity.

**The Issuing Entities:**

The issuing entities may periodically issue asset backed notes in one or more series with one or more classes, and each issuing entity will own:

- motor vehicle retail installment sales contracts and/or installment loans secured by a combination of new and used automobiles, light-duty trucks, vans, mini-vans and/or other types of motor vehicles such as motorcycles;
- collections on the receivables;
- liens on the financed vehicles and the rights to receive proceeds from claims on insurance policies;
- funds in the accounts of such issuing entity; and
- any credit or cash flow enhancement issued in favor of such issuing entity.

**The notes:**

- will represent indebtedness of the issuing entity that issued those notes;
- will be paid only from the assets of the issuing entity that issued those notes;
- will represent the right to payments in the amounts and at the times described in the accompanying applicable offering memorandum supplement;
- may benefit from one or more forms of credit or cash flow enhancement; and
- will be issued as part of a designated series, which may include one or more classes of notes.

**Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved these securities or determined whether this offering memorandum is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.**

The date of this offering memorandum is May 20, 2015

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

SUMMARY .....	1	Realization Upon Defaulted Receivables .....	32
RISK FACTORS .....	5	Evidence as to Compliance.....	32
CAPITALIZED TERMS .....	13	Material Matters Regarding the Servicer.....	32
THE ISSUING ENTITIES .....	13	Servicer Replacement Events .....	33
THE TRUSTEE .....	14	Rights Upon Default by the Servicer .....	33
THE DEPOSITOR .....	15	Amendment .....	33
THE RECEIVABLES .....	15	Optional Redemption.....	33
The Receivables.....	15	The Trustee and Indenture Trustee .....	33
The Receivables Pools.....	15	The Administration Agreement .....	34
Calculation Methods.....	16	THE INDENTURE.....	34
THE ORIGINATORS .....	16	Modification of Indenture.....	35
THE SERVICER .....	16	Events of Default Under the Indenture; Rights	
SERVICING BY SCUSA .....	16	Upon Event of Default.....	35
Perfection of Security Interests.....	19	Material Covenants.....	35
Insurance.....	19	List of Noteholders .....	35
Prior Securitization Transactions.....	19	Annual Compliance Statement .....	36
PRE-FUNDING ARRANGEMENT .....	19	Documents by Indenture Trustee to Noteholders .....	36
MATURITY AND PREPAYMENT		Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture .....	36
CONSIDERATIONS.....	20	The Indenture Trustee.....	36
POOL FACTORS, NOTE FACTORS AND OTHER		MATERIAL LEGAL ASPECTS OF THE	
INFORMATION .....	21	RECEIVABLES .....	36
USE OF PROCEEDS .....	21	Rights in the Receivables.....	36
THE SECURITIES .....	22	Security Interests in the Financed Vehicles .....	37
The Notes.....	22	Repossession.....	39
The Certificates.....	23	Notice of Sale; Redemption Rights .....	40
Revolving Period and Amortization Period.....	23	Deficiency Judgments and Excess Proceeds.....	40
Series of Securities .....	24	Consumer Protection Law .....	40
Book-Entry Registration.....	24	Certain Matters Relating to Bankruptcy .....	42
Definitive Notes.....	24	Repurchase Obligation .....	43
Access to Noteholder Lists .....	25	Servicemembers Civil Relief Act .....	43
Statements to Noteholders .....	25	Other Limitations.....	43
Restrictions on Ownership and Transfer .....	26	Dodd Frank Orderly Liquidation Framework.....	44
THE TRANSACTION DOCUMENTS.....	26	MATERIAL FEDERAL INCOME TAX	
Transfer and Assignment of the Receivables.....	26	CONSEQUENCES.....	46
The Collection Account and Eligible Investments .....	27	The Notes.....	48
Other Accounts .....	28	Foreign Account Compliance Act .....	50
Payments on Receivables .....	28	STATE AND LOCAL TAX CONSEQUENCES .....	51
Payments and Distributions on the Notes .....	28	CERTAIN ERISA CONSIDERATIONS .....	51
Credit and Cash Flow Enhancement.....	28	PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION.....	52
Servicer Reports .....	30	FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS .....	53
Purchase of Receivables by the Servicer .....	30	REPORTS TO NOTEHOLDERS .....	54
Servicing Fee .....	30	LEGAL MATTERS .....	54
Collection of Receivable Payments .....	30	GLOSSARY .....	55
Advances .....	31	INDEX.....	58

## **OVERVIEW OF THE INFORMATION IN THIS OFFERING MEMORANDUM AND THE APPLICABLE OFFERING MEMORANDUM SUPPLEMENT**

We provide information about your notes in two separate documents: (a) this offering memorandum, which provides general information, some of which may not apply to a particular series of notes, including your series; and (b) the applicable offering memorandum supplement, which describes the specific terms of your series, including information about:

- the type of notes offered;
- certain risks relating to an investment in the notes;
- the timing and amount of interest payments on and principal payments of the notes;
- the receivables underlying your notes;
- the credit enhancement and cash flow enhancement for each class of notes; and
- the method of selling the notes.

**Whenever information in the applicable offering memorandum supplement is more specific than the information in this offering memorandum, you should rely on the information in the applicable offering memorandum supplement.**

You should rely only on the information provided in this offering memorandum and the applicable offering memorandum supplement, including the information incorporated by reference. We have not authorized anyone to provide you with different information. We are not offering the notes in any jurisdiction where the offer is not permitted.

We include cross-references in this offering memorandum and in the applicable offering memorandum supplement to captions in these materials where you can find further related discussions. The tables of contents in the applicable offering memorandum supplement provide the pages on which these captions are located.

In this offering memorandum, the terms “we,” “us” and “our” refer to Santander Drive Auto Receivables LLC.

**To understand the structure of, and risks related to, these notes, you must read carefully this offering memorandum and the applicable offering memorandum supplement in their entirety.**

## SUMMARY

*The following summary is a short description of the main structural features that an issuing entity's securities may have. For that reason, this summary does not contain all of the information that may be important to you or that describes all of the terms of a security. To fully understand the terms of an issuing entity's securities, you will need to read both this offering memorandum and the related offering memorandum supplement in their entirety.*

### **The Issuing Entities**

A separate issuing entity will be formed to issue each series of notes.

### **The Depositor**

Santander Drive Auto Receivables LLC, a Delaware limited liability company and a wholly-owned subsidiary of Santander Consumer USA Inc.

### **The Sponsor**

Santander Consumer USA Inc.

### **The Servicer**

The servicer for the issuing entity will be Santander Consumer USA Inc. and/or other servicers specified in the applicable offering memorandum supplement.

### **The Originators**

Santander Consumer USA Inc. and any other originator of the receivables named in the applicable offering memorandum supplement.

### **Trustee**

If the issuing entity is a trust, the related offering memorandum supplement will name the trustee for the issuing entity. This trustee will be referred to as the trustee herein and as owner trustee in the applicable offering memorandum supplement.

### **Indenture Trustee**

The offering memorandum supplement will name the indenture trustee.

### **Securities**

An issuing entity's securities may include one or more classes of notes. You will find the following information about each class of notes in the related offering memorandum supplement:

- its principal amount;
- its interest rate, which may be fixed, variable or a combination;

- the timing, amount and priority or subordination of payments of principal and interest;
- the method for calculating the amount of principal payments;
- its final payment date;
- whether and when it may be redeemed prior to its final payment date; and
- how losses on the receivables are allocated among the classes of notes.

Some classes of notes may be entitled to:

- principal payments with disproportionate, nominal or no interest payments; or
- interest payments with disproportionate, nominal or no principal payments.

Some classes of notes may be retained by the depositor or purchased by an affiliate of the depositor, who may then resell or transfer the notes.

If an issuing entity is a trust, the issuing entity also will issue certificates representing an equity interest in the issuing entity, which will be described in the related offering memorandum supplement. The related offering memorandum supplement also will identify any class of notes that is not being offered pursuant to such offering memorandum supplement.

### **Optional Prepayment**

Generally, the servicer, the depositor or another entity specified in the offering memorandum supplement will have the option to purchase the receivables of each issuing entity when conditions set forth in the related offering memorandum supplement have been satisfied. Any such purchase will result in the concurrent redemption of the outstanding notes of each applicable issuing entity.

For a more detailed description of the option to purchase the receivables supporting the securities, see

“The Transaction Documents —Optional Redemption” in this offering memorandum.

### **The Receivables and Other Issuing Entity Property**

The receivables of each issuing entity will include the following:

- a pool of motor vehicle installment sales contracts and/or installment loans made by an originator and secured by new or used automobiles, light-duty trucks, vans, mini-vans and/or other types of motor vehicles such as motorcycles;
- related receivables files;
- collections on the receivables on or after the date (a “**cut-off date**”) specified in the related offering memorandum supplement;
- security interests in the vehicles financed by the receivables;
- any proceeds from claims on insurance policies that cover the obligors under the receivables or the vehicles financed by the receivables; and
- all proceeds of the foregoing.

The receivables will be transferred by the depositor directly or indirectly to the issuing entity that is issuing the related series of notes.

You will find a description of the characteristics of the issuing entity’s receivables in the related offering memorandum supplement.

For a more detailed description of the receivables, including the criteria they must meet in order to be transferred to an issuing entity, and the other property supporting the securities, see “*The Receivables—The Receivables Pools*” in this offering memorandum.

#### Other Property of the Issuing Entity

In addition to the receivables, each issuing entity will own amounts on deposit in various accounts from which funds are withdrawn to make payments of issuing entity obligations, which may include:

- an account into which collections are deposited;
- if applicable, an account to fund post-closing purchases of additional receivables during the funding period; or

- a reserve account, yield supplement account or other account relating to credit, yield or payment enhancement.

For a more detailed description of the assets of each issuing entity, see “*The Issuing Entities*” in this offering memorandum.

#### Purchase of Receivables After the Closing Date during a Funding Period

If an issuing entity has not purchased all of its receivables at the time you purchase your notes, it will purchase the remainder of its receivables from the depositor over the funding period specified in the related offering memorandum supplement.

#### **Credit, Yield or Payment Enhancement**

The related offering memorandum supplement will specify the credit, yield or payment enhancement, if any, for each issuing entity. Credit, yield or payment enhancement may consist of one or more of the following:

- subordination of one or more classes of notes;
- a reserve account;
- a spread account;
- overcollateralization (i.e., the amount by which the principal amount of the receivables exceeds the principal amount of all of the issuing entity’s notes);
- excess interest collections (i.e., the excess of anticipated interest collections on the receivables over servicing fees, trustee fees, indenture trustee fees, interest on the issuing entity’s notes and any amounts required to be deposited in a reserve account, if any);
- letters of credit;
- insurance policies, surety bonds or guaranties;
- liquidity arrangements;
- interest rate swaps, caps or floors or currency swap agreements;
- yield supplement accounts or agreements;
- guaranteed investment contracts;

- demand obligations issued or guaranteed by an affiliate of the depositor or other third party; or
- a combination of two or more of the above.

Limitations or exclusions from coverage could apply to any form of credit, yield or payment enhancement. The related offering memorandum supplement will describe the credit, yield or payment enhancement and related limitations and exclusions applicable for notes issued by an issuing entity. Enhancements cannot guarantee that losses will not be incurred on the notes.

Reserve Account

If there is a reserve account, an entity identified in the related offering memorandum supplement will establish and fund the reserve account in the manner and in the amount specified in the related offering memorandum supplement. Amounts on deposit in a reserve account will be available to cover shortfalls in the payments on the notes as described in the related offering memorandum supplement. The related offering memorandum supplement may also specify (1) a minimum balance to be maintained in the reserve account and what funds are available for deposit to reinstate that balance, and (2) when and to whom any amount will be distributed if the balance exceeds this minimum amount.

For more information about credit enhancement, see “*The Transaction Documents—Credit and Cash Flow Enhancement*” in this offering memorandum.

**Transfer and Servicing of the Receivables**

The depositor will transfer the receivables directly or indirectly to an issuing entity. The servicer will be appointed by the issuing entity and will be responsible for servicing, managing, maintaining custody of and making collections on the receivables.

For more information about the sale and servicing of the receivables, see “*The Transaction Documents—Transfer and Assignment of the Receivables*” in this offering memorandum.

Servicing Fees

Each issuing entity will pay the servicer a servicing fee based on the outstanding balance of the receivables. The amount of the servicing fee will be specified in the related offering memorandum supplement. The servicer may also be entitled to retain as supplemental servicing compensation certain fees and charges paid by obligors and net investment income from investment of collections on

the receivables, if and to the extent set forth in the related offering memorandum supplement.

Servicer Advances of Certain Late Interest Payments

When interest collections received on the receivables are less than the scheduled interest collections in a collection period, the servicer may advance to the issuing entity certain amounts, if and to the extent set forth in the related offering memorandum supplement.

Purchase May Be Required for Modified Receivables

In the course of its normal servicing procedures, the servicer may defer or modify the payment schedule of any receivable in certain circumstances as described in the related offering memorandum supplement. Some of these arrangements may obligate the servicer to purchase such receivable.

For a discussion of the servicer’s purchase obligations, see “The Transaction Documents—Collection of Receivable Payments” in this offering memorandum.

Repurchase May Be Required for Breaches of Representation or Warranty

The servicer, the depositor or another entity may be obligated to purchase or repurchase, as applicable, any receivable sold to the issuing entity in certain circumstances, including if certain representations and warranties made about the receivables are breached.

For a discussion of the representations and warranties given and the related repurchase obligations, see “*The Transaction Documents—Transfer and Assignment of the Receivables*” in this offering memorandum.

**No Additional Issuances of Securities by an Issuing Entity**

After issuing the securities described in an offering memorandum supplement, the related issuing entity will not issue any additional securities.

**Tax Status**

Special Tax Counsel to the issuing entity will deliver an opinion when the notes are issued that for U.S. federal income tax purposes:

- the notes will be characterized as debt unless otherwise stated in the applicable offering memorandum supplement; and

- the issuing entity will not be characterized as an association (or a publicly traded partnership) taxable as a corporation.

Certain classes of subordinate notes issued under the applicable offering memorandum supplement may be issued without an opinion of Special Tax Counsel to the effect that such notes will be treated as debt for U.S. federal income tax purposes and may be more likely to be recharacterized as equity in a partnership.

#### **ERISA Considerations**

If you are an employee benefit plan, any other retirement plan or an entity deemed to hold “plan assets” of any employee benefit plan or plan you should consult with counsel and review the matters discussed under “*Certain ERISA Considerations*” in this offering memorandum before investing in the notes.

#### **Form, Denomination and Record Date**

Except to the extent specified in the applicable offering memorandum supplement, you may purchase notes only in book-entry form and will not receive your notes in definitive form. You may purchase notes in the denominations set forth in the related offering memorandum supplement. The record date for a payment date with respect to book-entry notes will be the close of business on the business day immediately preceding the payment date or, if definitive notes are issued, the close of business on the last business day of the calendar month preceding such payment date.

## RISK FACTORS

An investment in the notes involves significant risks. Before you decide to invest, we recommend that you carefully consider the following risk factors.

**You must rely for repayment only upon the issuing entity's assets which may not be sufficient to make full payments on your notes.**

Your notes are secured by solely the assets of the related issuing entity. Your notes will not represent an interest in or obligation of us, the sponsor or any other person. We, the sponsor or another entity may have a limited obligation to repurchase some receivables under some circumstances as described in the applicable offering memorandum supplement. Distributions on any class of notes will depend solely on the amount and timing of payments and other collections in respect of the related receivables and any credit enhancement or cash flow enhancement for the notes specified in the applicable offering memorandum supplement. We cannot assure you that these amounts will be sufficient to make full and timely distributions on your notes. The notes and the receivables will not be insured or guaranteed, in whole or in part, by the United States or any governmental entity or, unless specifically set forth in the applicable offering memorandum supplement, by any provider of credit enhancement or cash flow enhancement. If delinquencies and losses create shortfalls which exceed the available credit or cash flow enhancement for your series of notes, you may experience delays in payments due to you and you could suffer a loss.

**The issuing entity's interest in the receivables could be defeated because the contracts will not be delivered to the issuing entity.**

The servicer, in its capacity as custodian, will maintain possession of the original contracts for each of the receivables and the original contracts will not be segregated or marked as belonging to the issuing entity. If the servicer sells or pledges and delivers the original contracts for the receivables to another party, in violation of its contractual obligations, this party could acquire an interest in the receivable having a priority over the issuing entity's interest.

In addition, another person could acquire an interest in a receivable that is superior to the issuing entity's interest in the receivable if the receivable is evidenced by an electronic contract and the servicer loses control over the authoritative copy of the contract and another party purchases the receivable evidenced by the contract without knowledge of the issuing entity's interest. If the servicer loses control over the contract through fraud, forgery, negligence or error, or as a result of a computer virus or a hacker's actions or otherwise, a person other than the issuing entity may be able to modify or duplicate the authoritative copy of the contract.

As a result of any of the above events, the issuing entity may not have a perfected security interest in certain receivables. The possibility that the issuing entity may not have a perfected security interest in the receivables may affect the issuing entity's ability to repossess and sell the underlying financed vehicles. Therefore, you may be subject to delays in payment and may incur losses on your investment in the notes.

Furthermore, if the servicer becomes the subject of an insolvency proceeding, competing claims to ownership or security interests in the receivables could arise. These claims, even if unsuccessful, could result in delays in payments on the notes. If successful, the attempt could result in losses or delays in payments to you or an acceleration of the repayment of the notes.

**The issuing entity's security interest in the financed vehicles will not be noted on the certificates of title, which may cause losses on your notes.**

Upon the origination of a receivable, each originator or its predecessor in interest or affiliate, as applicable, takes a security interest in the financed vehicle by placing a lien on the title to the financed vehicle. In connection with each sale of receivables to the depositor, each originator, either directly or through the sponsor, will assign its security interests in the financed vehicles to the depositor, who will further assign them to the issuing entity. Finally, the issuing entity will pledge its interest in the financed vehicles as collateral for the notes. The lien certificates or certificates of title relating to the financed vehicles will not be amended or reissued to identify the issuing entity as the new secured party. In the absence of an amendment or reissuance, the issuing entity may not have a perfected security interest in the financed vehicles securing the receivables in some states. We, the sponsor or another entity will be obligated to repurchase any receivable sold to the issuing entity which did not have a perfected security interest in the name of the applicable originator or an affiliate, as applicable, in the financed vehicle. The servicer, the related originator or the sponsor will be required to purchase or repurchase, as applicable, any receivable sold to the issuing entity as to which it failed to obtain or maintain a perfected security interest in the financed vehicle securing the receivable. All of these purchases and repurchases are limited to breaches that materially and adversely affect the interests of the issuing entity or the noteholders and are subject to the expiration of a cure period. If the issuing entity has failed to obtain or maintain a perfected security interest in a financed vehicle, its security interest would be subordinate to, among others, a bankruptcy trustee of the obligor, a subsequent purchaser of the financed vehicle or a holder of a perfected security interest in the financed vehicle or a bankruptcy trustee of such holder. If the issuing entity elects to attempt to repossess the related financed vehicle, it might not be able to realize any liquidation proceeds on the financed vehicle and, as a result, you may suffer a loss on your investment in the notes.

**Failure to comply with consumer protection laws may result in losses on your investment.**

Federal and state consumer protection laws regulate the creation, collection and enforcement of consumer contracts such as the receivables. These laws impose specific statutory liabilities upon creditors who fail to comply with the provisions of these laws. Although the liability of the issuing entity to the obligor for violations of applicable federal and state consumer protection laws may be limited, these laws may make an assignee of a receivable, such as the issuing entity, liable to the obligor for any violation by the lender. In some cases, this liability could affect an assignee's ability to enforce its rights related to secured loans such as the receivables. We or the sponsor will be obligated to repurchase from the issuing entity any receivable that fails to comply with federal and state consumer protection laws (if such breach is not cured and materially and adversely affects the interest of the issuing entity or the noteholders in such receivable). To the extent that we or the sponsor fail to make such a repurchase, or to the extent that a court holds the issuing entity liable for violating consumer protection laws regardless of such a repurchase, a failure to comply with consumer protection laws could result in required payments by the issuing entity. For a discussion of federal and state consumer protection laws which may affect the receivables, you should refer to "*Material Legal Aspects of the Receivables—Consumer Protection Law*" in this offering memorandum.

**Bankruptcy of the sponsor, an originator, an issuing entity or the depositor could result in delays in payments or losses on your notes.**

Following a bankruptcy or insolvency of the sponsor, an originator or the depositor, a court could conclude that the receivables for your series of notes are owned by the sponsor, the applicable originator or the depositor, respectively, instead of the issuing entity. This conclusion could be because the court found that any transfer of the receivables was not a true sale and that such transfer should be categorized as a loan from the buyer to the seller secured by the receivables or because the court found that the originator, the depositor or the issuing entity should be treated as the same entity as the sponsor or the depositor for bankruptcy purposes and that their assets and liabilities should be substantively consolidated. If this were to occur, you could experience delays in payments due to you or you may not ultimately receive all amounts due to you, including as a result of:

- the automatic stay, which prevents a secured creditor from exercising remedies against a debtor in a bankruptcy without permission from the court, and provisions of the United States Bankruptcy Code that permit substitution of collateral in limited circumstances
- tax or government liens on the sponsor's, the applicable originator's or the depositor's property (that arose prior to the transfer of the receivables to the issuing entity) having a prior claim on collections before the collections are used to make payments on the notes; or
- the fact that the issuing entity and the indenture trustee for your series of notes may not have a perfected security interest in any cash collections of the receivables held by the servicer at the time that a bankruptcy proceeding begins.

As special purpose entities, which includes having provisions set forth in their formation documents that are intended to reduce the likelihood of a bankruptcy filing, neither any issuing entity nor the depositor is bankruptcy-proof. If the applicable owner trustee or managers, as the case may be, of any such entity determine that it is in the best interests of such entity to file for bankruptcy, then payments on any applicable series of notes could be reduced or delayed as a result of the bankruptcy process.

**The sponsor, the servicer and the depositor have limited obligations to the issuing entity and will not make payments on the notes.**

The sponsor, the servicer, the depositor and their affiliates are not obligated to make any payments to you on your notes. The sponsor, the servicer, the depositor and their affiliates do not guarantee payments on the receivables or your notes. However, the sponsor and the depositor will make representations and warranties about the characteristics of the receivables.

If a representation or warranty made by the sponsor or the depositor with respect to a receivable is untrue, or if the sponsor breaches a covenant with respect to a receivable, then the sponsor or the depositor will be required to repurchase that receivable (and if such breach is not cured and materially and adversely affects the interest of the issuing entity or the noteholders in such receivable). If the sponsor or the depositor fails to repurchase that receivable, you might experience delays and/or reductions in payments on the notes. In addition, in some circumstances, the servicer may be required to purchase receivables. If the servicer fails to purchase receivables, you might experience delays and/or reductions in payments on your notes.

See “*The Transaction Documents—Payments and Distributions on the Notes*” in this offering memorandum.

**Interests of other persons in the receivables and financed vehicles could be superior to the issuing entity’s interest, which may result in reduced payments on your notes.**

The issuing entity could lose the priority of its security interest in a financed vehicle due to, among other things, liens for repairs or storage of a financed vehicle or for unpaid taxes of an obligor. None of the servicer, the sponsor, the depositor or any other person will have any obligation to purchase or repurchase a receivable if these liens result in the loss of the priority of the security interest in the financed vehicle after the issuance of notes by the issuing entity. Generally, other than the filing of a Uniform Commercial Code financing statement, no action will be taken to perfect the rights of the issuing entity in proceeds of any insurance policies covering individual financed vehicles or obligors. Therefore, the rights of a third party with an interest in the proceeds could prevail against the rights of the issuing entity prior to the time the proceeds are deposited by the servicer into an account controlled by the trustee for the notes. See “*Material Legal Aspects of the Receivables—Security Interests in the Financed Vehicles*” in this offering memorandum.

**Returns on your investments may be reduced by prepayments on the receivables, events of default, optional redemption of the notes or repurchases of receivables from the issuing entity.**

You may receive payments on your notes earlier than you expected for the reasons set forth below. You may not be able to invest the amounts paid to you earlier than you expected at a rate of return that is equal to or greater than the rate of return on your notes.

- *The rate of return of principal is uncertain.* The amount of distributions of principal of your notes and the time when you receive those distributions depend on the amount in which and times at which obligors make principal payments on the receivables. Those principal payments may be regularly scheduled payments or unscheduled payments resulting from prepayments or defaults of the receivables. Additionally, if the sponsor or the servicer is required to repurchase receivables from the issuing entity because of a breach of representation or warranty, or the breach of a covenant with respect to a receivable, payment of principal on the notes will be accelerated to the extent of the amount of such repurchase.

- *You may be unable to reinvest distributions in comparable investments.* The occurrence of an optional redemption event or events of default resulting in acceleration of the notes may require repayment of the notes prior to the expected principal payment date for one or more classes of notes of a series. Asset backed securities, like the notes, usually produce a faster return of principal to investors if market interest rates fall below the interest rates on the receivables and produce a slower return of principal when market interest rates are above the interest rates on the receivables. As a result, you are likely to receive more money to reinvest at a time when other investments generally are producing a lower yield than that on your notes, and are likely to receive less money to reinvest when other investments generally are producing a higher yield than that on your notes. You will bear the risk that the timing and amount of distributions on your notes will prevent you from attaining your desired yield.
- *An early redemption of the notes from an optional redemption will shorten the life of your investment which may reduce your yield to maturity.* If the receivables are sold upon exercise of a “clean-up call” by the servicer, the depositor or any other entity specified in the applicable offering memorandum supplement, or the servicer, depositor or issuing entity exercises any other optional redemption as described in the applicable offering memorandum supplement, the issuing entity will redeem the notes and you will receive the remaining principal amount of your notes plus any other amounts due to noteholders, such as accrued interest through the related payment date. Because your notes will no longer be outstanding, you will not receive interest payments or other distributions that you would have received had the notes remained outstanding and your yield to maturity will be lower than it would have been if the optional redemption had not been exercised.

**You may experience a loss or a delay in receiving payments on the notes if the assets of the issuing entity are liquidated.**

If certain events of default under the indenture occur and the notes of a series are accelerated, the related indenture trustee may liquidate the assets of the related issuing entity. If a liquidation occurs close to the date when any class otherwise would have been paid in full, repayment of that class might be delayed while liquidation of the assets is occurring. The issuing entity cannot predict the length of time that will be required for liquidation of the assets of the issuing entity to be completed. In addition, liquidation proceeds may not be sufficient to repay the notes of that series in full. Even if liquidation proceeds are sufficient to repay the notes in full, any liquidation that causes the outstanding principal balance of a class of notes to be paid before the related final scheduled payment date will involve the prepayment risks described under “*Risk Factors—Returns on your investments may be reduced by prepayments on the receivables, events of default, optional redemption of the notes or repurchases of receivables from the issuing entity*” in this offering memorandum.

**Commingling of assets by the servicer could reduce or delay payments on the notes.**

Subject to the satisfaction of the following conditions,

- no servicer replacement event then exists under the transaction documents; and

- each other condition to making monthly or less frequent deposits as may be set forth in the applicable transaction documents is satisfied;

the servicer will not be required to deposit collections into the collection account until on or before the business day on which the funds are needed to make the required distributions to noteholders. If such requirements are satisfied, the servicer will also deposit the aggregate purchase price of any receivables purchased by it into the collection account on the same date. Until these funds have been deposited into the collection account, the servicer may use and invest these funds at its own risk and for its own benefit and will not segregate them from its own funds. If the servicer were unable to remit such funds or if the servicer were to become a debtor under any insolvency laws, delays or reductions in distributions to noteholders may occur.

**The return on your notes may be reduced due to varying economic circumstances.**

A deterioration in economic conditions could adversely affect the ability and willingness of obligors to meet their payment obligations under the receivables. The economic conditions could deteriorate in connection with an economic recession or could be due to events such as rising oil prices, housing price declines, terrorist events, extreme weather conditions or an increase of an obligor's payment obligations under other indebtedness incurred by the obligor. As a result, you may experience payment delays and losses on your notes. An improvement in economic conditions could result in prepayments by the obligors of their payment obligations under the receivables. As a result, you may receive principal payments of your notes earlier than anticipated. No prediction or assurance can be made as to the effect of an economic downturn or economic growth on the rate of delinquencies, prepayments and/or losses on the receivables.

**Extensions of payments on receivables could increase the average life of the notes.**

In some circumstances, the servicer may permit an extension on payments due on receivables on a case-by-case basis. In addition, the servicer may from time to time offer obligors an opportunity to defer payments. Any of these deferrals or extensions may extend the maturity of the receivables and increase the weighted average life of the notes. The weighted average life and yield on your notes may be adversely affected by extensions and deferrals on the receivables. However, the servicer must purchase the receivable from the issuing entity if any payment deferral of a receivable extends the term of the receivable beyond a specific date identified in the applicable offering memorandum supplement.

**The application of the Servicemembers Civil Relief Act may lead to delays in payment or losses on your notes.**

The Servicemembers Civil Relief Act and similar state legislation may limit the interest payable on a receivable during an obligor's period of active military duty. This legislation could adversely affect the ability of the servicer to collect full amounts of interest on a receivable as well as to foreclose on an affected receivable during and, in certain circumstances, after the obligor's period of active military duty. This legislation may thus result in delays and losses in payments to holders of the notes. See "*Material Legal Aspects of the Receivables—Servicemembers Civil Relief Act*" in this offering memorandum.

**Changes to federal or state bankruptcy or debtor relief laws may impede collection efforts or alter timing and amount of collections, which may result in acceleration of or reduction in payment on your notes.**

If an obligor sought protection under federal or state bankruptcy or debtor relief laws, a court could reduce or discharge completely the obligor's obligations to repay amounts due on its receivable. As a result, that receivable would be written off as uncollectible. You could suffer a loss if no funds are available from credit enhancement or other sources and finance charge amounts allocated to the notes are insufficient to cover the applicable default amount.

**The absence of a secondary market for the notes could limit your ability to resell your notes.**

If you want to sell your notes you must locate a purchaser that is willing to purchase those notes. The initial purchasers intend to make a secondary market for the notes by offering to buy the notes from investors that wish to sell. However, the initial purchasers will not be obligated to make offers to buy the notes and may stop making offers at any time. In addition, the prices offered, if any, may not reflect prices that other potential purchasers would be willing to pay, were they to be given the opportunity. There have been times in the past where there have been very few buyers of asset-backed securities, and there may be such times again in the future. As a result, you may not be able to sell your notes when you want to do so or you may not be able to obtain the price that you wish to receive.

**If your notes are in book-entry form, your rights can only be exercised indirectly.**

If your notes are initially issued in book-entry form, you will be required to hold your interest in your notes through The Depository Trust Company in the United States, or Clearstream Banking, société anonyme or Euroclear Bank S.A./NV as operator of the Euroclear System in Europe or Asia. Transfers of interests in the notes within The Depository Trust Company, Clearstream Banking, société anonyme or Euroclear Bank/S.A./NV as operator of the Euroclear System must be made in accordance with the usual rules and operating procedures of those systems. So long as the notes are in book-entry form, you will not be entitled to receive a definitive note representing your interest. Notes initially issued in book-entry form will remain in book-entry form except in the limited circumstances described under the caption "*The Securities—Definitive Notes*" in this offering memorandum. Unless and until the notes cease to be held in book-entry form, the related transaction parties will not recognize you as a holder of the related notes.

As a result, you will only be able to exercise the rights as a noteholder indirectly through The Depository Trust Company (if in the United States) and its participating organizations, or Clearstream Banking, société anonyme and Euroclear Bank S.A./NV as operator of the Euroclear System (in Europe or Asia) and their participating organizations. Holding the notes in book-entry form could also limit your ability to pledge or transfer your notes to persons or entities that do not participate in The Depository Trust Company, Clearstream Banking, société anonyme or Euroclear Bank S.A./NV as operator of the Euroclear System. In addition, having the notes in book-entry form may reduce their liquidity in the secondary market since certain potential investors may be unwilling to purchase notes for which they cannot obtain physical notes.

Interest on and principal of the notes of any series will be paid by the related issuing entity to The Depository Trust Company as the record holder of those notes while they are held in book-entry form. The Depository Trust Company will credit payments received from the issuing entity to the accounts of its participants which, in turn, will credit those amounts to noteholders either directly or indirectly through indirect participants. This process may delay your receipt of payments from the issuing entity.

**The notes may not be a suitable investment for you.**

The notes are not a suitable investment for you if you require a regular or predictable schedule of payments or payment on any specific date. The notes are complex investments that should be considered only by investors who, either alone or with their financial, tax and legal advisors, have the expertise to analyze the prepayment, reinvestment, default and market risks, the tax consequences of an investment in the notes and the interaction of these factors.

**The servicer's discretion over the servicing of the receivables may impact the amount and timing of funds available to make payments on the notes.**

The servicer is obligated to service the receivables in accordance with its customary servicing practices. The servicer has discretion in servicing the receivables including the ability to grant payment extensions, deferrals, amendments, modifications, rebates and other adjustments and to determine the timing and method of collection and liquidation procedures. In addition, the servicer's customary servicing practices may change from time to time and those changes could reduce collections on the receivables. Although the servicer's customary servicing practices at any time will apply to all receivables serviced by the servicer, without regard to whether a receivable has been sold to an issuing entity, the servicer is not obligated to maximize collections from receivables. Consequently, the manner in which the servicer exercises its servicing discretion or changes its customary servicing practices could have an impact on the amount and timing of collections on the receivables, which may impact the amount and timing of funds available to make payments on the notes.

**The failure to make principal payments on any notes of a series will generally not result in an event of default under the related indenture until the applicable final scheduled payment date.**

The amount of principal required to be paid to investors prior to the applicable final scheduled payment date set forth in the applicable offering memorandum supplement generally will be limited to amounts available for those purposes. Therefore, the failure to pay principal of a note generally will not result in an event of default under the indenture until the applicable final scheduled payment date for that class of notes.

## CAPITALIZED TERMS

The capitalized terms used in this offering memorandum, unless defined elsewhere in this offering memorandum, have the meanings set forth in the glossary at the end of this offering memorandum.

## THE ISSUING ENTITIES

With respect to each series of securities the depositor, Santander Drive Auto Receivables LLC, a Delaware limited liability company and a wholly-owned special purpose subsidiary of Santander Consumer USA Inc. (“SCUSA”), will establish a separate issuing entity that will issue the securities of that series. Each issuing entity will be either a limited liability company formed pursuant to a limited liability agreement, a limited partnership formed pursuant to a limited partnership agreement or a trust formed pursuant to a trust agreement between the depositor and the trustee specified in the applicable offering memorandum supplement for that issuing entity. The issuing entity will be formed in accordance with the laws of Delaware or New York as a common law trust, statutory trust, limited partnership or limited liability company, as specified in the applicable offering memorandum supplement. The fiscal year end of the issuing entity will be set forth in the applicable offering memorandum supplement. The depositor will sell and assign the receivables and other specified issuing entity property directly or indirectly to the issuing entity. The authorized purposes of each issuing entity will be described in the applicable offering memorandum supplement.

The issuing entity may issue asset-backed notes, in one or more classes, in amounts, at prices and on terms to be determined at the time of sale and to be set forth in the applicable offering memorandum supplement. Any notes that are issued will represent indebtedness of the issuing entity and will be issued and secured pursuant to an indenture between the issuing entity and the indenture trustee specified in the applicable offering memorandum supplement. If an issuing entity is a trust, the issuing entity also will issue certificates representing a beneficial interest in that issuing entity, which will be described in the related offering memorandum supplement. The related offering memorandum supplement will indicate whether such certificates will be offered. The notes and certificates of a series are collectively referred to as securities.

In addition to and to the extent specified in the applicable offering memorandum supplement, the property of each issuing entity may include (collectively as follows, the “**issuing entity property**”):

- a pool of motor vehicle retail installment sales contracts and/or installment loans made by an Originator, a third party or through a dealer that sold a financed vehicle, all of which are secured by new and/or used automobiles, light-duty trucks, vans, mini-vans and/or other types of motor vehicles such as motorcycles;
- the depositor’s right to all documents and information contained in the receivable files;
- collections and all other amounts due under the receivables after the cut-off dates specified in the applicable offering memorandum supplement;
- security interests in the financed vehicles;
- the applicable Originator’s rights to receive proceeds from claims on credit life, credit disability, theft and physical damage insurance policies covering the financed vehicles or the obligors under the receivables;
- to the extent specified in the applicable offering memorandum supplement, some of the applicable Originator’s rights relating to the receivables purchased from dealers under agreements between the applicable Originator and the dealers that sold the financed vehicles;
- the Issuing Entity Accounts and all amounts on deposit in the applicable Issuing Entity Accounts, including the related collection account and any other account identified in the applicable offering

memorandum supplement, including all Eligible Investments credited thereto (but excluding any investment income from Eligible Investments which is to be paid to the servicer of the receivables or as otherwise specified in the applicable offering memorandum supplement);

- the rights under any extended service agreements with respect to the financed vehicle;
- the rights of the issuing entity under each applicable transaction document;
- the rights under any credit or cashflow enhancement to the extent specified in the applicable offering memorandum supplement;
- any other property specified in the applicable offering memorandum supplement; and
- all proceeds of the foregoing.

To the extent specified in the applicable offering memorandum supplement, an insurance policy, surety bond, letter of credit, reserve account or other form of credit enhancement or liquidity may be a part of the property of any given issuing entity or may be held by the trustee or the indenture trustee for the benefit of holders of the related notes. To the extent specified in the applicable offering memorandum supplement, an interest rate or currency swap, interest rate cap, guaranteed investment contract or other hedge agreement may also be a part of the property of any given issuing entity or may be held by the trustee or the indenture trustee for the benefit of holders of the related notes.

If so provided in the applicable offering memorandum supplement, the issuing entity property may also include a pre-funding account, into which the depositor will deposit cash and which will be used by the issuing entity to purchase receivables directly or indirectly from SCUSA or from another Originator during a specified period following the Closing Date for the related issuing entity. Any receivables so conveyed to an issuing entity will also be issuing entity property of the issuing entity.

Prior to formation, each issuing entity will have no assets or obligations. After formation, each issuing entity will not engage in any activity other than acquiring, managing and holding the related receivables and the issuing entity property, issuing the related securities, distributing payments in respect thereof and any other activities described in this offering memorandum, in the applicable offering memorandum supplement and in the trust agreement, limited liability company agreement or limited partnership agreement of the issuing entity, as applicable. Each issuing entity will not acquire any receivables or assets other than the issuing entity property.

## **THE TRUSTEE**

The trustee for any issuing entity that is a trust will be specified in the applicable offering memorandum supplement. The trustee's liability in connection with the issuance and sale of the related securities is limited solely to the express obligations of the trustee set forth in the related trust agreement. The trustee may resign at any time, in which event the administrator and the depositor, acting jointly, will be obligated to appoint a successor trustee. The depositor or administrator of each issuing entity may also remove the trustee if:

- the trustee ceases to be eligible to continue as trustee under the related trust agreement;
- the trustee becomes legally unable to act; or
- the trustee becomes insolvent.

In any of these circumstances, the depositor and the administrator, acting jointly, must appoint a successor trustee. If the trustee resigns or is removed, the resignation or removal and appointment of a successor trustee will not become effective until the successor trustee accepts its appointment.

The principal offices of the applicable issuing entity and the related trustee will be specified in the applicable offering memorandum supplement.

## THE DEPOSITOR

Santander Drive Auto Receivables LLC, a wholly-owned special purpose subsidiary of SCUSA, is the depositor and was formed on February 23, 2006 as a Delaware limited liability company as Drive Auto Receivables LLC. On February 20, 2007, Drive Auto Receivables LLC changed its name to Santander Drive Auto Receivables LLC. The principal place of business of the depositor is at 1601 Elm Street, Suite 800, Dallas, Texas 75201. You may also reach the depositor by telephone at (214) 292-1930. The depositor was formed to purchase, accept capital contributions of or otherwise acquire motor vehicle retail installment sales contracts and motor vehicle loans; to own, hold, service, sell, assign, transfer, pledge, grant security interests in or otherwise exercise ownership rights with respect to the receivables; to issue and sell one or more securities; to enter into and deliver any agreement which may be required or advisable to effect the administration or servicing of the receivables or the issuance and sale of any securities, and to perform its obligations under each agreement to which it is a party; to establish any reserve account, spread account or other credit enhancement for the benefit of any securities issued by an issuing entity and to loan, transfer or otherwise invest any proceeds from the receivables; to purchase financial guaranty insurance policies for the benefit of any security issued by an issuing entity; to enter into any interest rate or basic swap, cap, floor or collar agreements, currency exchange agreements or similar hedging transactions relating to any receivables or for the benefit of any security issued by an issuing entity; and to prepare and file registration statements, prospectuses and prospectus supplements, and to prepare offering memoranda and offering memoranda supplements relating to notes to be offered and sold. The depositor's limited liability company agreement limits the activities of the depositor to the foregoing purposes and to any activities incidental to and necessary for these purposes. Since its inception, the depositor has been engaged in these activities solely as (i) the transferee of contracts from SCUSA pursuant to contribution agreements, (ii) the transferor of contracts to securitization trusts pursuant to sale and servicing agreements, (iii) the depositor that may form various securitization trusts pursuant to trust agreements and (iv) the entity that executes underwriting agreements and purchase agreements in connection with issuances of asset-backed securities.

## THE RECEIVABLES

### The Receivables

The receivables consist of motor vehicle retail installment sales contracts and/or installment loans. These receivables are secured by a combination of new and/or used automobiles, light-duty trucks, vans, mini-vans and/or other types of motor vehicles such as motorcycles, manufactured by a number of motor vehicle manufacturers. The receivables to be transferred to any issuing entity have been or will be purchased or originated by the sponsor or another Originator. See "*The Originators*" and "*Servicing by SCUSA*" in this offering memorandum.

### The Receivables Pools

The receivables to be purchased by each issuing entity, also known as the "**receivables pool**," will be selected by the depositor based upon the satisfaction of several criteria, including that each receivable:

- was originated out of the sale of or is secured by a new or used vehicle;
- provides for fully amortizing level scheduled monthly payments, except for the first and last payment and for the accrual of interest at the related contract rate according to either the Simple Interest Method or the Scheduled Interest Method; and
- is not more than 30 days delinquent on the related cut-off date.

Each of the receivables will be selected using selection procedures that were not known or intended by SCUSA or the servicer to be adverse to the related issuing entity.

The depositor will sell or transfer receivables having an aggregate outstanding principal balance specified in the applicable offering memorandum supplement as of the applicable cut-off date directly or indirectly to the applicable issuing entity. The purchase price paid by each issuing entity for each receivable included in the issuing entity property of the issuing entity will either reflect the outstanding principal balance of the receivable as of the cut-off date calculated under the Scheduled Interest Method or Simple Interest Method or another method as specified in the applicable offering memorandum supplement.

Additional information with respect to the receivables pool securing each series of securities will be set forth in the applicable offering memorandum supplement including, to the extent appropriate, the composition of the receivables, the distribution by contract rate or annual percentage rate, the geographic distribution of the receivables by state and the portion of the receivables pool secured by new vehicles, used vehicles or other motor vehicles, including motorcycles, as applicable.

### **Calculation Methods**

Each of the receivables included in the issuing entity property of an issuing entity will be a contract or loan where the allocation of each payment between interest and principal is calculated using either the Simple Interest Method or the Scheduled Interest Method.

### **THE ORIGINATORS**

The receivables may be originated by SCUSA or by any other entity identified in the applicable offering memorandum supplement. We use the term “**Originators**” to refer to SCUSA, any of its affiliates or any other entity that originates motor vehicle retail installment sales contracts and/or installment loans transferred to the depositor, as specified in the applicable offering memorandum supplement, and “**Originator**” to refer to any one of them. Information regarding the Originators with respect to a particular pool of receivables will be provided in the applicable offering memorandum supplement under “*The Originators*”.

### **THE SERVICER**

The servicer for each issuing entity will be SCUSA and/or other entities specified in the applicable offering memorandum supplement. We refer to SCUSA or any other entity servicing some or all of the receivables owned by an issuing entity as a “**Servicer**” for that issuing entity. All servicing and processing for a receivable will be performed by a Servicer. The applicable Servicer will have the right to delegate certain servicing and processing responsibilities of the receivables to other entities pursuant to the applicable sale and servicing agreement. Each Servicer will be responsible for billing, collecting, accounting and posting all payments received with respect to the receivables, responding to obligor inquiries, taking steps to maintain the security interest granted in the financed vehicles or other collateral, coordinating the ongoing liquidation of repossessed collateral, and generally monitoring each receivable and the related collateral. Information about the servicing practices of SCUSA is set forth below under “*Servicing by SCUSA*.” Information about the servicing practices of any other Servicer will be set forth in the applicable offering memorandum supplement.

### **SERVICING BY SCUSA**

#### ***Overview***

SCUSA’s servicing practices are integrated with the origination platform of SCUSA. This results in the efficient exchange of information which aids both servicing and evaluation and modification of product design and underwriting criteria.

#### ***Collections***

Collection activities are primarily performed at the servicing centers in Dallas, Texas, North Richland Hills, Texas, Lewisville, Texas and Denver, Colorado. The servicing practices associated with sub-prime receivables include: (i) placing reminder calls to new obligors three days prior to the first three payment due dates;

(ii) attempting telephonic communication with certain obligors depending on their behavioral score after a missed payment; (iii) making evening and weekend collection calls; and (iv) continuing to make calls at least once a day until contact is made. In cases where an obligor has broken a promise to make a payment on a certain date, such obligor is called within a day. If the collection department is unsuccessful in contacting an obligor by phone, alternative methods of contact, such as location gathering via references, employers, landlords, credit bureaus or cross directories are pursued. SCUSA uses monthly billing statements to serve as a reminder to obligors as well as an early warning mechanism in the event an obligor has failed to notify SCUSA of an address change. Payments are received in the mail or through a lockbox. In addition to mailing in payments, obligors may make payments via the Internet, an interactive voice response system, third party payment processing services and verbally with SCUSA's customer service and collections staff. Credit and debit cards are also accepted.

On a daily basis, SCUSA's integrated servicing system automatically forwards accounts to its automated dialer as well as its standard collections system based upon risk and projected loss severity. Risk assessment directs several courses of action, including delaying collection activity based upon the likelihood of self curing, directing an account to our automated dialer or forwarding the account for accelerated/specialty treatment (i.e., bankruptcy, repossessions, impounded units, skip tracing, etc.). To assist in the collection process, SCUSA's collection staff has the ability to access original contract documents through its imaging system, as well as having the ability to offer a due date change, deferral, temporary reduction in payment and in rare cases a hardship re-write.

The collection process is divided into stages. The number of days a receivable is delinquent enough to trigger any stage in the collection process varies depending on the behavioral and credit quality of the related obligor. The first stage in the collection process is early stage collections. SCUSA utilizes outsourcing partners to assist in servicing receivables at the earliest stages of delinquency. SCUSA's outsourcing partners utilize the same platform, systems, and quality assurance metrics as its direct employees. SCUSA's early stage customers are generally in a pooled environment and contacted through its integrated telephony system where the call and customer information are delivered to employees simultaneously. The second stage in the collection process is late stage collections. Receivables within the second stage are serviced by an advanced collection unit that provides light skip tracing (whereby SCUSA personnel use various sources of information to locate and contact obligors), as well as enhanced negotiating skills. The objective of late stage collections is to reduce delinquency, mitigate loss and limit the number of receivables that roll to SCUSA's potential loss group. If the delinquency is not cured during the late stage collections process, repossession of the vehicle may be recommended. The potential loss group services receivables that move past the late stage collections process. Receivables within this stage are serviced by SCUSA's most experienced employees. Potential loss employees utilize heavy skip tracing (whereby obligors and/or vehicles are located by repossession agents) and negotiating skills to determine the "collectability" or location of the receivable.

At times, SCUSA, in accordance with its servicing policies, offers payment extensions to obligors who have encountered temporary financial difficulty. SCUSA has developed a proprietary score which assesses the obligors' capacity to make future payments. SCUSA currently utilizes an industry-standard extension policy. A collector must obtain a written or recorded acknowledgment from the obligor before granting an extension. No extensions may be granted until at least 6 months after the account was originated. Exceptions to the extension policy, including hardship re-writes, are limited and require management approval. SCUSA may also temporarily reduce the monthly payment amount for certain obligors for a maximum of 6 months. This temporary reduction may only be granted after an obligor has made at least 6 payments and is only offered once during the life of a loan.

### ***Charge-off Policy***

***Repossessions.*** Receivables related to repossessed vehicles are charged off in the month during which the earliest of any of the following occurs: (a) liquidation of the repossessed vehicle; (b) 91 days following the vehicle's repossession date; and (c) the month in which the account becomes contractually delinquent greater than 4 months. The amount of the initial charge-off shall be equal to the then current outstanding receivable principal balance less the sum of the proceeds from the disposition of the vehicle, net of the costs incurred in repossession, storing and disposing of the vehicle. The initial charge-off may be adjusted for additional recoveries or charge-offs, to reflect the actual proceeds received from rebates or the cancellation of outstanding insurance policies and/or extended service contracts.

*Bankruptcies.* If a notice of bankruptcy with respect to a receivable is received, the receivable will be charged off (at the time described in the next sentence) in an amount equal to the current outstanding principal balance of the account at the time of the notice. The charge-off will be made upon the earlier to occur of (a) the month in which the account becomes contractually delinquent greater than 4 months or (b) receipt of notice of the results of the bankruptcy proceeding, indicating that a charge-off or adjustment for a “cram down” is appropriate. Any notice of the result of a bankruptcy proceeding received after the receivable is charged-off will result in the reinstatement of the receivable under the new terms or the recovered vehicle being sold following repossession, as appropriate. The resulting write-backs will be treated as recoveries.

*Skips.* A “skip”, an account for which SCUSA has been unsuccessful in locating either the obligor or the financed vehicle, is charged off in an amount equal to the then current outstanding principal balance of the receivable in the month the account becomes contractually delinquent greater than 4 months. If continued collection efforts result in subsequent contact with the obligor or the financed vehicle and the financed vehicle is repossessed and sold, then any proceeds from the disposition of the financed vehicle (net of the costs incurred in the repossessing, storing and disposing of the vehicle) and any rebates from the cancellation of any outstanding insurance policies or extended service contracts are recorded as recoveries.

*Thefts or collisions.* Theft or collision accounts are charged off in the month in which the account becomes contractually delinquent greater than 4 months. The charge-off is equal to the then current outstanding balance of the receivable. Insurance proceeds received after an account is charged-off are recorded as recoveries.

Receivables are placed in “non-accrual” status when they are greater than 60 days delinquent. Accrued and unpaid interest is reversed at the time the receivable is placed in non-accrual status. Charged-off receivables are pursued for any deficiencies by SCUSA until such time as it is judged that no further recoveries can be effected. SCUSA has the ability to establish payment schedules for deficiencies and/or negotiate lump sum settlements of deficiencies. However, SCUSA will be subject to certain limitations in the sale and servicing agreement with respect to any modifications of the receivables.

### ***Repossessions***

Repossessions are subject to prescribed legal procedures, which include peaceful repossession, one or more obligor notifications, a prescribed waiting period prior to disposition of the repossessed automobile and return of personal items to the obligor. Some jurisdictions provide the obligor with reinstatement or redemption rights. Repossessions are handled by independent repossession firms managed by “Repossessions Consolidator” companies contracted by SCUSA. All repossessions, other than those relating to bankrupt accounts or previously charged-off accounts, must be approved by a SCUSA collections manager. Upon repossession and after any prescribed waiting period, the repossessed automobile is sold at auction. The proceeds from the sale of the automobile at auction, and any other recoveries, are credited against the balance of the receivable. Auction proceeds from sale of the repossessed vehicle and other recoveries are usually not sufficient to cover the outstanding balance of the receivable, and the resulting deficiency is charged-off. The servicer pursues collection of deficiencies when it deems such action to be appropriate.

The decision to repossess a vehicle is influenced by many factors, such as previous receivable history, reasons for delinquency, and cooperation of the obligor. As part of the collection process, all practical means of contacting the obligor are attempted. At any stage of the collection process, if the collector assigned to the receivable determines that there is little or no chance of establishing contact with the obligor, or that the obligor will not make the required payments, the collector will submit such receivable for repossession. Generally, the decision to repossess is based on an internal repossession score and will be made when the loan becomes approximately 90 days delinquent

Once the decision to repossess a vehicle is made, the account is referred to an outside agency that handles the actual repossession. Most state laws require that the obligor be sent a “Notice of Intent to Sell,” which informs the obligor of the lender’s intent to sell the repossessed vehicle. The various states provide for a period of time, generally 10 to 20 days, during which the obligor may have the right, depending on the applicable statute, to either reinstate the receivable by making all past due payments and paying the repossession and storage expenses of the vehicle or by paying the receivable in full. If the obligor does not exercise his right to reinstate the receivable or

redeem the vehicle, as provided by the applicable statute, the vehicle is sold at public auction or at a private sale. Prior to the sale, a repossessed vehicle undergoes evaluation and, if necessary, extensive reconditioning is performed in order to maximize recovery value. The vehicle is usually sold within 30 to 60 days after being repossessed. After the “Notice of Intent to Sell” expiration date, applications are made for rebates on any extended warranty or life, accident and health insurance policies that may have been financed as part of the vehicle purchase.

### **Perfection of Security Interests**

Each contract contains a sale assignment with a clause granting the applicable Originator a security interest in the related financed vehicle. In each state in which the applicable Originator does business, a security interest is perfected by noting the secured party’s interest on the financed vehicle’s certificate of title. The applicable Originator or its predecessor in interest or affiliate, as applicable, is recorded as lienholder on the financed vehicle titles. The dealer is required to complete the title work and take all the steps required to perfect the applicable Originator’s security interest. As more fully described in the applicable offering memorandum supplement, the receivable is subject to repurchase by SCUSA, the applicable Originator and/or the depositor if the applicable Originator’s security interest is not perfected.

SCUSA’s quality control procedures include a title tracking system used to review and track title processing by dealers and state authorities until such time as the certificate of title has been received.

### **Insurance**

Initially, all of the receivables owned by the issuing entity are covered by physical damage insurance policies maintained by the obligors and the applicable Originator is named as loss payee. SCUSA does not use force-placed insurance if an obligor fails to maintain any required insurance. Since obligors may choose their own insurers to provide the required coverage, the specific terms and conditions of their policies may vary.

### **Prior Securitization Transactions**

SCUSA’s specific servicing policies and practices may change over time. None of the securitization transactions sponsored or serviced by SCUSA have defaulted or have experienced early amortizations or events of default. In some previous transactions that were fully insured as to principal and interest by bond insurers, there have been instances in which one or more receivable performance thresholds (relating to net losses, extensions and/or delinquencies) and/or financial covenants that were negotiated privately with insurers were exceeded. All consequences of exceeding those thresholds have been waived and/or cured and/or the triggers or covenants have been modified, in each case by the applicable bond insurer.

In April and May of 2014, SCUSA, as servicer for Santander Drive Auto Receivables Trust 2013-5 (“**SDART 2013-5**”), erred in calculating the distribution of principal to the SDART 2013-5 Class A-2 noteholders. Under the relevant transaction documents, principal payments should have been made ratably to holders of the SDART 2013-5 Class A-2-A and Class A-2-B notes but instead were made solely on the Class A-2-A notes. The SDART 2013-5 transaction was the sponsor’s first transaction in several years in which principal payments were to be distributed pro-rata between fixed rate and floating rate subclasses. SCUSA amended the transaction documents and made special payments to remedy the error and implemented additional processes and enhance controls to ensure payment distributions accurately reflect the legal documentation and transaction structure in the future.

## **PRE-FUNDING ARRANGEMENT**

To the extent provided in the applicable offering memorandum supplement for a series of notes, the related transfer agreement or indenture may provide for a pre-funding arrangement which will be limited to a period not to exceed twelve months. Under the pre-funding arrangement, the related issuing entity commits to purchase additional receivables from the depositor following the date on which the issuing entity is established and the related notes are issued. With respect to a series of notes, the pre-funding arrangement will require that any subsequent receivables transferred to the issuing entity conform to the requirements and conditions in the related transfer agreement, including all of the same eligibility criteria as the initial receivables. If a pre-funding arrangement is

utilized in connection with the issuance of a series of notes, the Servicer or the issuing entity will establish an account, known as the pre-funding account, in the name of the indenture trustee for the benefit of the noteholders. Up to 50% of the proceeds received from the sale of the notes will be deposited into the pre-funding account on the related Closing Date and thereafter funds will be released on one or more occasions during a specified period to purchase subsequent receivables from the depositor. Upon each conveyance of subsequent receivables to the applicable issuing entity, an amount equal to the purchase price paid by the depositor for the subsequent receivables will be released from the pre-funding account and paid to the depositor. If funds remain in the pre-funding account at the end of the funding period, those funds will be applied to prepay the notes in the manner set forth in the applicable offering memorandum supplement. Amounts on deposit in the pre-funding account may be invested in Eligible Investments.

The utilization of a pre-funding arrangement for a series of notes is intended to improve the efficiency of the issuance of the notes and the sale of the receivables to the related issuing entity through the incremental delivery of the applicable receivables on the Closing Date and during a specified period following the Closing Date for that series of notes. Pre-funding arrangements allow for a more even accumulation of the receivables by the depositor and the sellers of the receivables and the issuance of a larger principal amount of notes than would be the case without a pre-funding arrangement.

You should be aware that the subsequent receivables may be originated using credit criteria different from the criteria applied to the initial receivables disclosed in the applicable offering memorandum supplement and may be of a different credit quality and seasoning. The credit quality of the subsequent receivables may vary as a result of increases or decreases in the credit quality of the related obligors within the predefined acceptable range, which variations could impact the performance of the overall pool of receivables. The portfolio of initial receivables may also be subject to greater seasoning than the subsequent receivables due to the length of time elapsed from the dates of origination of those receivables and the sale of those receivables to the related issuing entity. Accordingly, less historical performance information may be available with respect to the subsequent receivables. Moreover, following the transfer of subsequent receivables to the applicable issuing entity, the characteristics of the entire pool of receivables included in the issuing entity property may vary from those of the receivables initially transferred to the issuing entity.

## **MATURITY AND PREPAYMENT CONSIDERATIONS**

The weighted average life of the notes of any series will generally be influenced by the rate at which the principal balances of the receivables are paid, which payments may be in the form of scheduled payments or prepayments. Each receivable is prepayable in full by the related obligor at any time. Full and partial prepayments on motor vehicle receivables included in the issuing entity property of an issuing entity will be paid or distributed to the related noteholders on the next Payment Date following the Collection Period in which they are received. To the extent that any receivable included in the issuing entity property of an issuing entity is prepaid in full, whether by the related obligor, or as the result of a purchase by the Servicer or a repurchase by SCUSA or otherwise, the actual weighted average life of the receivables included in the issuing entity property of the issuing entity will be shorter than a weighted average life calculation based on the assumptions that payments will be made on schedule and that no prepayments will be made. Weighted average life means the average amount of time until the entire principal amount of a receivable is repaid. Full prepayments may also result from liquidations due to default, receipt of proceeds from theft, physical damage, credit life and credit disability insurance policies, repurchases by the depositor as a result of the failure of a receivable to meet the criteria set forth in the related transaction documents as a result of a breach of covenants with respect to the receivables, or purchases made by the Servicer as a result of a breach of a representation, warranty or covenant made by it related to its servicing duties in the related transaction documents. In addition, early retirement of the notes may be effected at the option of the Servicer or the depositor, as described in the applicable offering memorandum supplement, to purchase the remaining receivables included in the issuing entity property of the issuing entity when either the outstanding balance of the related notes or of the related receivables (as specified in the applicable offering memorandum supplement) has declined to or below the percentage specified in the applicable offering memorandum supplement. See “*The Transaction Documents—Optional Redemption*” in this offering memorandum.

The rate of full prepayments by obligors on the receivables may be influenced by a variety of economic, social and other factors. These factors include the unemployment rate, servicing decisions, seasoning of loans,

destruction of vehicles by accident, loss of vehicles due to theft, sales of vehicles, market interest rates, the availability of alternative financing and restrictions on the obligor's ability to sell or transfer the financed vehicle securing a receivable without the consent of the Servicer. Any full prepayments or partial prepayments applied immediately will reduce the average life of the receivables.

SCUSA can make no prediction as to the actual prepayment rates that will be experienced on the receivables included in the issuing entity property of any issuing entity in either stable or changing interest rate environments. Noteholders of each series will bear all reinvestment risk resulting from the rate of prepayment of the receivables included in the issuing entity property of the related issuing entity.

### **POOL FACTORS, NOTE FACTORS AND OTHER INFORMATION**

For each series of notes, each month the Servicer will compute either a Pool Factor or a Note Factor or both a Pool Factor and a Note Factor.

For series of notes in which the Servicer will compute a Note Factor, the “**Note Factor**” will be a six-digit decimal which the Servicer will compute each month indicating the outstanding balance for each class of notes at the end of the month as a fraction of the original balance of the corresponding class of notes as of the Closing Date. The Note Factor for each class of notes will be 1.000000 as of the Closing Date; thereafter, each Note Factor will decline to reflect reductions in the outstanding balance of each class of notes. As a noteholder, your share of the principal balance of a particular class of notes is the product of (1) the original denomination of your note and (2) the applicable class Note Factor.

Under the indenture, the noteholders will receive monthly reports concerning the payments received on the motor vehicle receivables, the aggregate receivables balance, the Note Factors and various other items of information. See “*Reports to Noteholders*” in this offering memorandum.

For series of notes in which the Servicer will compute a Pool Factor, the “**Pool Factor**” will be a six-digit decimal which the Servicer will compute each month indicating the Pool Balance at the end of the month as a fraction of (1) the Original Pool Balance of receivables as of the initial cut-off date plus (2) the Original Pool Balance of any subsequent receivables added to the issuing entity property as of the applicable subsequent cut-off date. The Pool Factor will be 1.000000 as of the Closing Date; thereafter, the Pool Factor will decline to reflect reductions in the Pool Balance and will increase to reflect the acquisition of any subsequent receivables on the applicable funding date. The amount of a noteholder's pro rata share of the Pool Balance for a given month can be determined by multiplying the original denomination of the holder's note by the Pool Factor for that month.

With respect to each issuing entity, the noteholders of record will receive monthly reports from the indenture trustee concerning payments received on the receivables, the Pool Balance, the Pool Factor and/or the Note Factor and other relevant information. If the notes are issued in book-entry form, then The Depository Trust Company (“**DTC**”) will supply these reports to noteholders in accordance with its procedures. Since owners of beneficial interests in a global note of a given series will not be recognized as noteholders of that series, DTC will not forward monthly reports to those owners. Copies of monthly reports may be obtained by owners of beneficial interests in a global note as described in the applicable offering memorandum supplement. Noteholders of record during any calendar year will be furnished information for tax reporting purposes not later than the latest date permitted by applicable law. See “*The Securities—Statements to Noteholders*” in this offering memorandum.

### **USE OF PROCEEDS**

The net proceeds from the sale of securities of a given series will be applied by the depositor (1) to purchase the receivables pursuant to the related transfer agreement, (2) to deposit any amounts, if applicable, to the pre-funding account and to fund any other collateral accounts, (3) to pay other expenses in connection with the issuance of the securities of such series and (4) to repay certain warehouse debt, if any. Any remaining amounts will be added to the depositor's general funds and may be dividended to SCUSA, as the sole equity holder of the depositor.

## THE SECURITIES

Each issuing entity will issue one or more classes of notes for a particular series to the holders of record of the notes. If an issuing entity is a trust, the issuing entity also will issue certificates representing an equity interest in the issuing entity. The related offering memorandum supplement will indicate whether such certificates will be offered thereby. The following summary, together with the summary contained under “*The Notes*” in the applicable offering memorandum supplement, describe all of the material terms of the notes and the certificates. However, this summary does not purport to be complete and is subject to, and is qualified in its entirety by reference to, all the provisions of the securities and the other related transaction documents and the applicable offering memorandum supplement.

### The Notes

Each issuing entity will issue one or more classes of notes pursuant to the terms of an indenture. The applicable offering memorandum supplement will specify which class or classes of notes, if any, of a series are being offered pursuant to the applicable offering memorandum supplement.

Unless the applicable offering memorandum supplement specifies that the notes will be issued in definitive form, the notes will be available for purchase in the denominations specified in the applicable offering memorandum supplement and in book-entry form only. Holders of book-entry notes will be able to receive notes in definitive registered form only in the limited circumstances described in this offering memorandum or in the applicable offering memorandum supplement. See below under “—*Definitive Notes*” in this offering memorandum.

The timing and priority of payment, seniority, allocations of losses, interest rate and amount of or method of determining payments of principal of and interest on each class of notes of a given series will be described in the applicable offering memorandum supplement. The rights of holders of any class of notes to receive payments of principal and interest may be senior or subordinate to the rights of holders of any other class or classes of notes of such series, as described in the applicable offering memorandum supplement. Payments of interest on a class of notes of a series will be made prior to payments of principal thereon.

Each class of notes may have a different interest rate, which may be a fixed, variable or adjustable interest rate or any combination of the foregoing. The applicable offering memorandum supplement will specify the interest rate for each class of notes of a given series or the method for determining the interest rate. One or more classes of notes of a series may be redeemable in whole or in part under the circumstances specified in the applicable offering memorandum supplement, including at the end of a pre-funding period or as a result of the depositor’s, Servicer’s or another entity’s exercising of its option to purchase the assets of the issuing entity.

To the extent specified in any applicable offering memorandum supplement, one or more classes of notes of a given series may have fixed principal payment schedules, which will be as set forth in such applicable offering memorandum supplement. Noteholders of these notes would be entitled to receive as payments of principal on any given Payment Date the applicable amounts set forth on such schedule with respect to such notes, in the manner and to the extent set forth in the applicable offering memorandum supplement.

If so specified in the applicable offering memorandum supplement, payments of interest to all noteholders of a particular class or to one or more other classes will have the same priority. Under some circumstances, the amount available for such payments could be less than the amount of interest payable on the notes on any Payment Date, in which case each noteholder of a particular class will receive its ratable share, based upon the aggregate amount of interest payable to such class of noteholders, of the aggregate amount available to be distributed on the notes of such series.

With respect to a series that includes two or more classes of notes, each class may differ as to the timing and priority of payments, seniority, allocations of losses, final maturity date, interest rate or amount of payments of principal or interest, or payments of principal or interest in respect of any such class or classes may or may not be made upon the occurrence of specified events relating to the performance of the receivables, including loss, delinquency and prepayment experience, the related subordination, certain events of default and/or the lapse of time

or on the basis of collections from designated portions of the related pool of receivables. If an issuing entity issues two or more classes of notes, the sequential order and priority of payment in respect of principal and interest, and any schedule or formula or other provisions applicable to the determination of interest and principal payments of each class of notes will be set forth in the applicable offering memorandum supplement. Generally, the credit rating agencies hired by the sponsor to rate the notes, the credit enhancement provider, if any, and the prevailing market conditions at the time of issuance of the notes of a series dictate the applicable specified terms with respect to such series. Payments in respect of principal and interest of any class of notes will be made on a pro rata basis among all the noteholders of such class as specified in the applicable offering memorandum supplement.

If the depositor, the Servicer or another entity exercises its option to purchase the assets of an issuing entity in the manner and on the respective terms and conditions described in the applicable offering memorandum supplement, the outstanding notes will be redeemed as set forth in the applicable offering memorandum supplement.

### **The Certificates**

If the issuing entity is a trust, the issuing entity will also issue certificates pursuant to the terms of a trust agreement. The related offering memorandum supplement will indicate whether such certificates will be offered thereby.

### **Revolving Period and Amortization Period**

If the applicable offering memorandum supplement so provides, there may be a period commencing on the date of issuance of a class or classes of notes of a series and ending on the date set forth in the applicable offering memorandum supplement during which no principal payments will be made to one or more classes of notes of the related series as are identified in such applicable offering memorandum supplement (the “**revolving period**”). The revolving period may not be longer than three years from the date of issuance of a class of notes of a series. During the revolving period, all collections of principal otherwise allocated to such classes of notes may be:

- utilized by the issuing entity during the revolving period to acquire additional receivables which satisfy the criteria described under “*The Receivables—The Receivables Pools*” in this offering memorandum and the criteria set forth in the applicable offering memorandum supplement;
- held in an account and invested in Eligible Investments for later distribution to noteholders; or
- applied to those notes of the related series as then are in amortization, if any.

The material features and aspects of the revolving period, including the mechanics of the revolving period, underwriting criteria for assets acquired during the revolving period, a description of the party with authority to add, remove or substitute assets during the revolving period and the procedures for temporary re-investment of funds will be described in the applicable offering memorandum supplement.

An “**amortization period**” is the period during which an amount of principal is payable to holders of a series of notes which, during the revolving period, were not entitled to such payments. If so specified in the applicable offering memorandum supplement, during an amortization period all or a portion of principal collections on the receivables may be applied as specified above for a revolving period and, to the extent not so applied, will be distributed to the classes of notes in the order of priority set forth in the applicable offering memorandum supplement. In addition, the applicable offering memorandum supplement will set forth the circumstances which will result in the commencement of an amortization period.

Each issuing entity which has a revolving period may also issue a certificate evidencing a retained interest in the issuing entity not represented by the other notes issued by such issuing entity. The related offering memorandum supplement will indicate whether such certificates will be offered thereby. As further described in the applicable offering memorandum supplement, the value of such retained interest will fluctuate as the amount of issuing entity property fluctuates and the amount of outstanding notes of the related series is reduced.

## Series of Securities

Each issuing entity will issue only one series of securities; however, each series may contain one or more classes of notes. The terms of each class of securities will be fully disclosed in the applicable offering memorandum supplement for each series to the extent not described in this offering memorandum.

## Book-Entry Registration

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable offering memorandum supplement, each class of notes offered by the applicable offering memorandum supplement will be available only in book-entry form except in the limited circumstances described under “—*Definitive Notes*” in this offering memorandum. All book-entry notes will be held by The Depository Trust Company, or “**DTC**,” in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC. Investors’ interests in the notes will be represented through financial institutions acting on their behalf as direct and indirect participants in DTC. Investors may hold their notes through DTC, Clearstream Banking Luxembourg S.A. (“**Clearstream**”), or Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V. (“**Euroclear**”), which will hold positions on behalf of their customers or participants through their respective depositories, which in turn will hold such positions in accounts as DTC participants. The notes will be traded as home market instruments in both the U.S. domestic and European markets. Initial settlement and all secondary trades will settle in same-day funds.

Investors electing to hold their notes through DTC will follow the settlement practices applicable to U.S. corporate debt obligations. Investors electing to hold global notes through Clearstream or Euroclear accounts will follow the settlement procedures applicable to conventional eurobonds, except that there will be no temporary global notes and no “lock-up” or restricted period.

For notes held in book-entry form, actions of noteholders under the indenture will be taken by DTC upon instructions from its participants and all payments, notices, reports and statements to be delivered to noteholders will be delivered to DTC or its nominee as the registered holder of the book-entry notes for distribution to holders of book-entry notes in accordance with DTC’s procedures.

Investors should review the procedures of DTC, Clearstream and Euroclear for clearing, settlement and withholding tax procedures applicable to their purchase of the notes.

## Definitive Notes

Unless the applicable offering memorandum supplement specifies that the notes will be issued in definitive form, the notes of a given series will be issued in fully registered, certificated form to owners of beneficial interests in a global note or their nominees rather than to DTC or its nominee, only if:

- the administrator advises the indenture trustee in writing that DTC is no longer willing or able to discharge properly its responsibilities as depository with respect to the notes, and the administrator or the indenture trustee, as applicable, is unable to locate a qualified successor;
- the administrator, at its option, advises the indenture trustee in writing that it elects to terminate the book-entry system through DTC; or
- an event of default shall have occurred and beneficial owners representing in the aggregate at least a majority of the outstanding principal amount of the controlling class or of all the notes (as specified in the applicable offering memorandum supplement), advise the indenture trustee through DTC (or its successor) in writing that the continuation of a book-entry system through DTC (or its successor) is no longer in the best interest of those owners.

Payments or distributions of principal of, and interest on, the notes will be made by a paying agent directly to holders of notes in definitive registered form in accordance with the procedures set forth in this offering memorandum, the applicable offering memorandum supplement and in the related indenture. Payments or distributions on each Payment Date and on the final scheduled payment date, as specified in the applicable offering

memorandum supplement, will be made to holders in whose names the definitive notes were registered on the Record Date. Payments or distributions will be made by check mailed to the address of each noteholder as it appears on the register maintained by the indenture trustee or by other means to the extent provided in the applicable offering memorandum supplement. The final payment or distribution on any note, whether notes in definitive registered form or notes registered in the name of Cede & Co., however, will be made only upon presentation and surrender of the note at the office or agency specified in the notice of final payment or distribution to noteholders.

Notes in definitive registered form will be transferable and exchangeable at the offices of the trustee or indenture trustee, or at the offices of a transfer agent or registrar named in a notice delivered to holders of notes in definitive registered form. No service charge will be imposed for any registration of transfer or exchange, but the trustee, indenture trustee, transfer agent or registrar may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge imposed in connection therewith.

### **Access to Noteholder Lists**

If definitive notes are issued in the circumstances set forth above, or if the indenture trustee is not the registrar for the notes, the issuing entity will furnish or cause to be furnished to the indenture trustee a list of the names and addresses of the noteholders:

- as of each Record Date, within five days of that Record Date; and
- within 30 days after receipt by the issuing entity of a written request from the trustee or indenture trustee for that list, as of a date not more than ten days before that list is furnished.

The applicable indenture will not provide for the holding of annual or other meetings of noteholders.

### **Statements to Noteholders**

With respect to each series of notes, on the second business day preceding each Payment Date, the trustee or indenture trustee will forward or otherwise make available to each noteholder a statement (prepared by the Servicer) setting forth for that Payment Date and the related collection period the following information (and any additional information so specified in the applicable offering memorandum supplement) to the extent applicable to that series of notes:

- the amount of the distribution on or with respect to each class of the notes allocable to principal;
- the amount of the distribution on or with respect to each class of the notes allocable to interest;
- the aggregate distribution amount for that Payment Date;
- the payments to the related credit enhancement provider with respect to any credit or liquidity enhancement on that Payment Date;
- the number of, and aggregate amount of monthly principal and interest payments due on, the related receivables which are delinquent as of the end of the related Collection Period;
- the aggregate servicing fee paid to the Servicer with respect to the related receivables for the related Payment Date;
- the amount of fees paid to the indenture trustee and the owner trustee, the amount of any unpaid fees to the indenture trustee and owner trustee and any changes in such amount from the prior Payment Date;
- the amount available in the collection account for payment of the aggregate amount payable or distributable on the notes, the amount of any principal or interest shortfall with respect to each class of notes and the amount required from any applicable credit enhancement provider to pay any shortfall;

- the Pool Factor and/or Note Factor;
- the Pool Balance; and
- the amount remaining of any credit or liquidity enhancement, if applicable.

DTC will supply these reports to noteholders of book-entry notes in accordance with its procedures. Since owners of beneficial interest in a global note of a given series will not be recognized as noteholders of that series, DTC will not forward monthly reports to those owners. Copies of monthly reports may be obtained by owners of beneficial interests in a global note as provided in the applicable offering memorandum supplement.

Within a reasonable period of time after the end of each calendar year during the term of each issuing entity, but not later than the latest date permitted by law, the trustee or indenture trustee and paying agent will furnish information required to complete U.S. federal income tax returns to each person who on any Record Date during the calendar year was a registered noteholder. See “*Material Federal Income Tax Consequences*” in this offering memorandum.

### **Restrictions on Ownership and Transfer**

To the extent described in the applicable offering memorandum supplement, there may be restrictions on ownership or transfer of any notes of a series. Further, the notes of any series are complex investments. Only investors who, either alone or with their financial, tax and legal advisors, have the expertise to analyze the prepayment, reinvestment and default risks, the tax consequences of the investment and the interaction of these factors should consider purchasing any series of notes. See “*Risk Factors—The notes may not be a suitable investment for you*” in this offering memorandum. In addition, because the notes of a series will not be listed on any notes exchange, you could be limited in your ability to resell them. See “*Risk Factors—The absence of a secondary market for the notes could limit your ability to resell your notes*” in this offering memorandum.

## **THE TRANSACTION DOCUMENTS**

The following summary describes the material terms of:

- each “**sale agreement**,” “**purchase agreement**,” “**transfer agreement**” or “**receivables transfer agreement**” pursuant to which the depositor will purchase receivables from an Originator or another entity, or have receivables contributed to it by SCUSA (collectively, the “**transfer agreements**”);
- each “**contribution agreement**” and “**servicing agreement**” or each “**sale and servicing agreement**,” pursuant to which an issuing entity will purchase receivables from the depositor or from a trust for which Santander Drive Auto Receivables LLC is the depositor and which the Servicer will agree to service those receivables (collectively, the “**sale and servicing agreements**”); and
- each “**administration agreement**,” if any, pursuant to which SCUSA or another party specified in the applicable offering memorandum supplement will undertake specified administrative duties with respect to an issuing entity.

This summary does not purport to be complete and is subject to, and qualified in its entirety by reference to, all the provisions of each applicable transfer agreement, sale and servicing agreement and administration agreement and the applicable offering memorandum supplement.

### **Transfer and Assignment of the Receivables**

*Transfer and Assignment to the Depositor.* Prior to the issuance of a series of notes by the related issuing entity, pursuant to the relevant transfer agreement, one or more sellers (which term, for purposes of this section, may be or include the sponsor or an Originator) will sell and assign to the depositor, without recourse, its entire interest in the receivables of the related receivables pool, including its security interest in the related financed

vehicles, and proceeds thereof. Prior to such sale and assignment, the related seller may have acquired all or a portion of the transferred receivables from an Originator.

*Sale and Assignment to the Related Issuing Entity.* Prior to the issuance of a series of notes by the related issuing entity, the depositor will sell and assign directly or indirectly to that issuing entity, without recourse (except as set forth below), pursuant to the relevant sale and servicing agreements, the depositor's entire interest in the receivables of the related receivables pool, including its security interest in the related financed vehicles, and proceeds thereof. Each receivable will be identified in a schedule appearing as an exhibit to the relevant sale and servicing agreements. The trustee or indenture trustee will not independently verify the existence and qualification of any receivables. The trustee or indenture trustee in respect of the issuing entity will, concurrently with the sale and assignment, execute, authenticate and deliver the definitive certificates and notes representing the related securities.

*Representations and Warranties.* On each Closing Date as more fully described in the applicable offering memorandum supplement, the seller under a transfer agreement or a sale and servicing agreement (which, for purposes of this paragraph, may be the sponsor, another Originator, the depositor and/or another entity) will make certain representations about the related receivables to the purchaser thereunder (which, for purposes of this paragraph, may be the sponsor, the depositor or an issuing entity). If any party to a transfer agreement or a sale and servicing agreement discovers a breach of any of the representations and warranties with respect to any of the criteria required by that transfer were made which materially and adversely affects the interests of the issuing entity or the noteholders, the party discovering that breach will give prompt written notice of that breach to the other parties to the transfer agreement or sale and servicing agreement, as applicable; provided, that delivery of the monthly servicer's certificate detailing any such breach will be deemed to constitute prompt notice by the Servicer, the depositor and the issuing entity of that breach; provided, further, that the failure to give that notice will not affect any obligation of the applicable seller under the transfer agreement or the sale and servicing agreement, as applicable. If the breach materially and adversely affects the interests of the depositor, the issuing entity or the noteholders in the related receivable, then the applicable seller will either (a) correct or cure that breach or (b) repurchase (or cause to be repurchased) that receivable from the applicable purchaser, in either case on or before the Payment Date following the end of the collection period which includes the 60th day (or, if the applicable seller elects, an earlier date) after the date the applicable seller became aware or was notified of that breach. Such breach or failure will be deemed not to have a material and adverse effect if it does not affect the ability of the applicable purchaser to receive and retain timely payment in full on such receivable. Any such purchase by the applicable seller will be at a repurchase price equal to the outstanding principal balance of that receivable plus unpaid accrued interest. In consideration for that repurchase, the repurchasing party will pay (or will cause to be paid) the repurchase price by depositing the repurchase price into the collection account on the date of repurchase or earlier date, if elected by the repurchasing party. The repurchase obligation will constitute the sole remedy available to the issuing entity and the indenture trustee for the failure of a receivable to meet any of the eligibility criteria set forth in the relevant transfer agreement or sale and servicing agreement.

### **The Collection Account and Eligible Investments**

With respect to each issuing entity, the Servicer, trustee or the indenture trustee will establish and maintain one or more accounts, known collectively as the collection account, in the name of the related trustee or indenture trustee on behalf of the related noteholders and any other secured party described in the applicable offering memorandum supplement into which, among other things, all payments made on or with respect to the related receivables and amounts released from the reserve or spread account will be deposited for payment to the related noteholders and any other secured party, as described in the applicable offering memorandum supplement. Funds in the collection account will be invested in Eligible Investments by the indenture trustee, acting at the direction of the Servicer. Eligible Investments made with respect to the collection account will mature so that such funds will be available on the immediately following Payment Date and income from amounts on deposit in the collection account which are in Eligible Investments will be applied as set forth in the applicable offering memorandum supplement.

## **Other Accounts**

The collection account and any other Issuing Entity Accounts to be established with respect to an issuing entity will be described in the applicable offering memorandum supplement. For any series of securities, funds in any related reserve account or any other Issuing Entity Accounts as may be identified in the applicable offering memorandum supplement will be invested in Eligible Investments as provided in the related sale and servicing agreement, trust agreement or indenture.

## **Payments on Receivables**

Each sale and servicing agreement will require the Servicer to make deposits of an amount equal to all collections received on or in respect of the receivables during any collection period into the collection account within the timeframe specified in the applicable offering memorandum supplement. Pending deposit into the collection account, collections may be commingled and used by the Servicer at its own risk and are not required to be segregated from its own funds.

## **Payments and Distributions on the Notes**

With respect to each series of notes, beginning on the Payment Date specified in the applicable offering memorandum supplement, payments and distributions of principal and interest or, where applicable, of principal or interest only, on each class of notes entitled thereto will be made by the indenture trustee to the noteholders of that series. The timing, calculation, allocation, order, source, priorities of and requirements for all payments and distributions to each class of notes of the series will be set forth in the applicable offering memorandum supplement.

With respect to each issuing entity on each Payment Date, collections on the related receivables will be withdrawn from the related collection account and will be paid and distributed to the related noteholders and certain other parties (such as the Servicer) as provided in the applicable offering memorandum supplement. Credit enhancement may be available to cover any shortfalls in the amount available for payment or distribution to the noteholders on that Payment Date to the extent specified in the applicable offering memorandum supplement. If specified in the applicable offering memorandum supplement, payments or distributions in respect of one or more classes of notes of the applicable series may be subordinate to payments or distributions in respect of one or more other classes of notes of that series.

## **Credit and Cash Flow Enhancement**

The amounts and types of credit and cash flow enhancement arrangements, if any, and the provider thereof, if applicable, with respect to each class of notes of a given series will be set forth in the applicable offering memorandum supplement.

Credit and cash flow enhancements are intended to enhance the likelihood of receipt by the noteholders of the full amount of interest and principal due on their notes.

Credit and cash flow enhancements may not provide protection against all risks of loss and do not guarantee payment of interest and repayment of the entire principal amount of your notes. If losses on receivables exceed the credit enhancement available, noteholders will bear their allocable share of the loss. The amount and the type of credit and cash flow enhancements for each class of notes will be described in the applicable offering memorandum supplement, but will be limited to the types of credit and cash flow arrangements specified in this offering memorandum.

Applicable credit enhancements may include one or more of the following:

- A reserve or spread account, funded with a cash deposit, a letter of credit or a combination of a cash deposit and a letter of credit, or cash deposit available to cover trustee fees and expenses, servicing fees, reimbursement of servicer advances, payments to interest rate or currency hedge providers, interest payments on the notes, priority principal payments and final principal payments if collections

on the receivables were insufficient. Any amounts remaining on deposit after payment of all fees and expenses owing by the issuing entity and amounts owing on the notes would be returned to the depositor or other provider of the cash or deposit or distributed to the certificateholders.

- Excess interest available to cover trustee fees and expenses, servicing fees, reimbursement of servicer advances, payments to interest rate or currency hedge providers, interest payments on the notes, and principal payments on the notes. The amount of excess spread will depend on factors such as APRs, interest rates on the notes, prepayments, yield supplement overcollateralization amounts and losses.
- A financial guaranty insurance policy, which is a financial guaranty insurance policy issued by a financial guaranty insurer for the benefit of the noteholders which will unconditionally and irrevocably guarantee the payments of interest and certain payments of principal due on the related notes during the term of the financial guaranty insurance policy.
- Overcollateralization, which is the amount by which the net pool balance of the receivables exceeds the principal balance of the notes.
- Yield supplement discount arrangements for low APR receivables where the payments due under certain low APR receivables are discounted at both the contractual APR and at a higher rate and the aggregate difference of the discounted payments in each month is subtracted from the pool balance in order to increase the amount of principal required to be paid on each payment date.
- One or both of the following structural features: subordination that will cause more junior classes of notes to absorb losses before more senior classes and “turbo” payments where interest as well as principal collections from the receivables will be used to repay a class or classes of notes and no amounts are released to the residual until such class or classes are paid.

Applicable cash flow enhancements may include the following:

- Interest rate swaps where the issuing entity makes fixed payments on a monthly or quarterly basis to a swap counterparty and receives a payment based on an interest rate index and interest rate caps where the issuing entity makes an upfront payment to a swap counterparty and receives a payment on a monthly or quarterly basis to the extent the applicable interest rate index exceeds a stated, or capped, amount.
- Currency swaps where the issuing entity makes fixed payments in one currency on a monthly or quarterly basis to a swap counterparty and receives a payment in a second currency based on the exchange rate between the two currencies.
- Guaranteed investment contracts or guaranteed rate agreements under which, in exchange for either a fixed one-time payment or a series of periodic payments, the issuing entity will receive specified payments from a counterparty either in fixed amounts or in amounts sufficient to achieve the returns specified in the agreement and described in the applicable offering memorandum supplement.
- Third party payments or guarantees, under which a third party would pay amounts specified in the applicable offering memorandum supplement if other assets of the issuing entity were insufficient to make required payments or would pay if assets of the issuing entity were unavailable, such as collections held by the Servicer at the time of a bankruptcy proceeding.
- Surety bonds or insurance policies, which would be purchased for the benefit of the holders of any specified class of notes to assure distributions of interest or principal with respect to that class in the manner and amount specified in the applicable offering memorandum supplement.
- Letters of credit, under which the issuer of a letter of credit will be obligated to honor demands with respect to that letter of credit, to the extent of the amount available thereunder, and under the

circumstances and subject to any conditions specified in the applicable offering memorandum supplement.

The presence of credit enhancement for the benefit of any class or series of notes is intended to enhance the likelihood of receipt by the noteholders of that class or series of the full amount of principal and interest due thereon and to decrease the likelihood that those noteholders will experience losses. Any form of credit enhancement will have limitations and exclusions from coverage thereunder, which will be described in the applicable offering memorandum supplement. The credit enhancement for a class or series of notes will not provide protection against all risks of loss and may not guarantee repayment of the entire outstanding balance and interest thereon. If losses occur which exceed the amount covered by any credit enhancement or which are not covered by any credit enhancement, noteholders may suffer a loss on their investment in those notes, as described in the applicable offering memorandum supplement. In addition, if a form of credit enhancement covers more than one class of notes, noteholders of any given class will be subject to the risk that the credit enhancement will be exhausted by the claims of noteholders of other classes.

### **Servicer Reports**

The Servicer will perform monitoring and reporting functions with respect to the related receivables pool, including the preparation and delivery of a statement described under “*The Securities—Statements to Noteholders*” in this offering memorandum.

### **Purchase of Receivables by the Servicer**

To the extent described in the applicable offering memorandum supplement, the Servicer may be required to purchase receivables as to which the Servicer has breached its servicing covenants in any manner that materially and adversely affects the interest of the issuing entity or the noteholders or any applicable credit enhancement provider and the Servicer is unable to timely cure such breach.

### **Servicing Fee**

The Servicer will be entitled to a monthly servicing fee as compensation for the performance of its obligations under each sale and servicing agreement. The precise calculation of this monthly servicing fee will be specified in the applicable offering memorandum supplement and the related transaction documents. The Servicer or its designee will also be entitled to retain, as additional compensation, any and all late fees, extension fees, non-sufficient funds charges and any and all other administrative fees or similar charges allowed by applicable law with respect to any receivable, as described in the applicable offering memorandum supplement. To the extent specified in the applicable offering memorandum supplement, the Servicer or its designee may also be entitled to receive net investment income from Eligible Investments as additional servicing compensation. The Servicer will not be entitled to reimbursement for any expenses incurred by it in connection with its servicing activities under the sale and servicing agreements, except to the extent specified in the applicable offering memorandum supplement and the related transaction documents.

### **Collection of Receivable Payments**

The Servicer will make reasonable efforts to collect all payments called for under the terms and provisions of the receivables as and when the same become due in accordance with its customary servicing practices. Generally, the Servicer may grant extensions, rebates, deferrals, amendments, modifications or adjustments with respect to any receivable in accordance with its customary servicing practices; provided, however, that if the Servicer (i) extends the date for final payment by the obligor of any receivable beyond a specific date identified in the applicable offering memorandum supplement or (ii) reduces the contract rate other than as required by applicable law (including without limitation, the Servicemembers Civil Relief Act) or court order or the outstanding principal balance with respect to any receivable other than as required by applicable law or in certain other circumstances described in the applicable offering memorandum supplement, it will either correct such action or promptly purchase such receivable if such change in the receivable would materially and adversely affect the interests of the issuing entity or the noteholders in such receivable. The Servicer may in its discretion waive any late

payment charge or any other fees that may be collected in the ordinary course of servicing a receivable. Subject to the purchase obligation described in the proviso above, the Servicer and its affiliates may engage in any marketing practice or promotion or any sale of any products, goods or services to obligors with respect to the related receivables so long as such practices, promotions or sales are offered to obligors of comparable motor vehicle receivables serviced by the Servicer for itself and others, whether or not such practices, promotions or sales might result in a decrease in the aggregate amount of payments on the receivables, prepayments or faster or slower timing of the payment of the receivables. Additionally, the Servicer may refinance any receivable by accepting a new promissory note from the related obligor and depositing the full outstanding principal balance of such receivable into the collection account.

The receivable created by such refinancing shall not be property of the issuing entity. The Servicer and its affiliates may also sell insurance or debt cancellation products, including products which result in the cancellation of some or all of the amount of a receivable upon the death or disability of the related obligor or any casualty with respect to the financed vehicle.

Upon discovery of a breach of certain other servicing covenants set forth in the related sale and servicing agreement which materially and adversely affects the interests of the issuing entity or the noteholders, the party discovering that breach will give prompt written notice of that breach to the other parties to the sale and servicing agreement; provided, that delivery of the monthly servicer's certificate detailing any such breach will be deemed to constitute prompt notice by the Servicer and the issuing entity of that breach; provided, further, that the failure to give that notice will not affect any obligation of the Servicer under the sale and servicing agreement. If the breach materially and adversely affects the interests of the issuing entity or the noteholders in the related receivable, then the Servicer will either (a) correct or cure that breach or (b) purchase that receivable from the issuing entity, in either case on or before the payment date following the end of the collection period which includes the 60th day (or, if the Servicer elects, an earlier date) after the date the Servicer became aware or was notified of that breach. Such breach will be deemed not to materially and adversely affect such receivable if it does not affect the ability of the issuing entity to receive and retain timely payment in full on such receivable. Any such purchase by the Servicer will be at a purchase price equal to the outstanding principal balance of that receivable plus unpaid accrued interest. In consideration for that purchase, the purchasing party will pay (or will cause to be paid) the purchase price by depositing the purchase price into the collection account on the date of purchase (or, if the Servicer elects, an earlier date). Such purchase obligation will constitute the sole remedy available to the issuing entity and the indenture trustee for a breach by the Servicer of certain of its servicing covenants under the sale and servicing agreement.

Unless required by law or court order, the Servicer will not release the financed vehicle securing each receivable from the security interest granted by such receivable in whole or in part except in the event of payment in full by or on behalf of the obligor thereunder or payment in full less a deficiency which the Servicer would not attempt to collect in accordance with its customary servicing practices or in connection with repossession or except as may be required by an insurer in order to receive proceeds from any insurance policy covering such financed vehicle.

### **Advances**

If and to the extent specified in the applicable offering memorandum supplement, on each Payment Date the Servicer may be required to advance monthly payments on receivables due but not received (or not received in full) during and prior to the related collection period. However, the Servicer will not be obligated to make an advance if funds available in the related collection account on that Payment Date are sufficient to make specified payments to the noteholders and other parties on that Payment Date. Further, the Servicer will not be obligated to make an advance if the Servicer reasonably determines in its sole discretion that that advance is not likely to be repaid from future cash flows from the receivables pool. No advance will be made with respect to defaulted receivables. In making advances, the Servicer will assist in maintaining a regular flow of scheduled principal and interest payments on the receivables, rather than to guarantee or insure against losses. Accordingly, all advances will be reimbursable to the Servicer from collections on the related receivables pool prior to any distributions on the notes of the related series.

## **Realization Upon Defaulted Receivables**

On behalf of the related issuing entity, the Servicer will use commercially reasonable efforts, consistent with its customary servicing practices, to repossess or otherwise convert the ownership of and liquidate the financed vehicle securing any receivable as to which the Servicer has determined eventual payment in full is unlikely unless it determines in its sole discretion that repossession will not increase the liquidation proceeds by an amount greater than the expense of such repossession or that the proceeds ultimately recoverable with respect to such receivable would be increased by forbearance. The Servicer will follow such customary servicing practices as it deems necessary or advisable, which may include reasonable efforts to realize upon any recourse to any dealer and selling the financed vehicle at public or private sale. The foregoing will be subject to the provision that, in any case in which the financed vehicle has suffered damage, the Servicer will not be required to expend funds in connection with the repair or the repossession of such financed vehicle unless it determines in its sole discretion that such repair and/or repossession will increase the liquidation proceeds by an amount greater than the amount of such expenses. The Servicer, in its sole discretion, may in accordance with its customary servicing practices sell any receivables deficiency balance. Net proceeds of any such sale allocable to the receivable will constitute liquidation proceeds, and the sole right of the related issuing entity and the related indenture trustee, if any, with respect to any such sold receivables will be to receive such liquidation proceeds. Upon such sale, the Servicer will mark its computer records indicating that any such receivable sold no longer belongs to the related issuing entity. The Servicer is authorized to take any and all actions necessary or appropriate on behalf of the related issuing entity to evidence the sale of the receivable free from any lien or other interest of the related issuing entity or the related indenture trustee, if any.

## **Evidence as to Compliance**

Each sale and servicing agreement will provide that the Servicer will deliver annually to the related issuing entity and indenture trustee and/or trustee, as applicable, on or before the date specified in the sale and servicing agreement, an officer's certificate stating that (i) a review of the Servicer's activities during the preceding calendar year (or since the cut-off date with respect to the receivables pool in the case of the first such certificate for the related series) and of performance under the applicable sale and servicing agreement has been made under the supervision of the officer, and (ii) to the best of such officer's knowledge, based on such review, the Servicer has fulfilled all its obligations under the applicable sale and servicing agreement in all material respects throughout the relevant period, or, if there has been a failure to fulfill any of these obligations in any material respect, specifying each failure known to the officer and the nature and status of the failure.

## **Material Matters Regarding the Servicer**

The Servicer may not resign from its obligations and duties under any sale and servicing agreement unless it determines that its duties thereunder are no longer permissible under applicable law. No such resignation will become effective until a successor Servicer has assumed the Servicer's servicing obligations. The Servicer may not assign any sale and servicing agreement or any of its rights, powers, duties or obligations thereunder except in connection with a consolidation or merger. However, unless otherwise specified in the applicable offering memorandum supplement, the Servicer may delegate (i) any or all of its duties to any of its affiliates or (ii) specific duties to sub-contractors who are in the business of performing those duties. However, the Servicer will remain responsible for any duties it has delegated.

Upon the resignation of the Servicer, the Servicer will continue to perform its functions as Servicer, until a newly appointed Servicer for the applicable receivables pool has assumed the responsibilities and obligations of the resigning or terminated Servicer. Upon the termination of the Servicer, the Servicer will continue to perform its functions as Servicer until the date specified in the termination notice. If a successor Servicer has not been appointed at the time when the outgoing Servicer ceases to act as Servicer, the Indenture Trustee without further action will automatically be appointed the successor Servicer.

Upon appointment of a successor Servicer, the successor Servicer will assume all of the responsibilities, duties and liabilities of the Servicer with respect to the related receivables pool (other than with respect to certain obligations of the predecessor Servicer that survive its termination as Servicer including indemnification obligations against certain events arising before its replacement); provided, however, that a successor Servicer may not have

any responsibilities with respect to making advances. If a bankruptcy trustee or similar official has been appointed for the Servicer, that trustee or official may have the power to prevent the indenture trustee, the owner trustee and the noteholders from effecting that transfer of servicing. The predecessor Servicer will have the right to be reimbursed for any outstanding advances, if any, made with respect to the related receivables pool to the extent funds are available therefor in accordance with the applicable priority of payments.

### **Servicer Replacement Events**

The servicer replacement events under any sale and servicing agreement will be specified in the applicable offering memorandum supplement.

Upon the occurrence of any servicer replacement event, the sole remedy available to the noteholders will be to remove the Servicer and appoint a successor Servicer, as provided in the applicable offering memorandum supplement. However, if the commencement of a bankruptcy or similar case or proceeding were the only servicer replacement event, and a bankruptcy trustee or similar official has been appointed for the Servicer, the trustee or such official may have the power to prevent the Servicer's removal.

### **Rights Upon Default by the Servicer**

Matters relating to the termination of the related Servicer's rights and obligations and the waiver of any defaults by the related Servicer under the related sale and servicing agreement will be described in the applicable offering memorandum supplement.

### **Amendment**

Each of the transaction documents may be amended in the manner and for the purposes described in the applicable offering memorandum supplement. In certain circumstances specified in that offering memorandum supplement and the related transaction documents, the transaction documents may be amended without the consent of the noteholders.

### **Optional Redemption**

To the extent specified in the applicable offering memorandum supplement, in order to avoid excessive administrative expense, the depositor, the Servicer or other entity specified in the applicable offering memorandum supplement will be permitted at its option to purchase the remaining receivables and other property included in the issuing entity property (other than the reserve account or other credit enhancement) of an issuing entity on any payment date if both of the following conditions are met, as specified in the applicable offering memorandum supplement: (i) the related Pool Balance, as of the last day of the related collection period, has declined to the percentage of the initial Pool Balance plus any prefunded amounts specified in the applicable offering memorandum supplement; and (ii) the sum of the purchase price and the available funds for such payment date would be sufficient to pay (a) the servicing fee for such payment date and all unpaid servicing fees for prior periods, (b) interest due on the notes and (c) the aggregate unpaid note balance of all of the outstanding notes as determined by the indenture trustee.

As more fully described in the applicable offering memorandum supplement, any outstanding notes of the issuing entity will be redeemed concurrently with occurrence of the event specified in the preceding paragraph. The final payment or distribution to any noteholder will be made only upon surrender and cancellation of the noteholder's note at an office or agency of the trustee or indenture trustee specified in the notice of termination. The trustee or indenture trustee will return, or cause to be returned, any unclaimed funds to the issuing entity.

### **The Trustee and Indenture Trustee**

With respect to each issuing entity, neither the trustee nor the indenture trustee will make any representations as to the validity or sufficiency of the related sale and servicing agreement, trust agreement, administration agreement, indenture, securities or any related receivables or related documents. As of the applicable

Closing Date, neither the trustee nor the indenture trustee will have examined the receivables. If no event of default has occurred under the indenture, each of the trustee and indenture trustee will be required to perform only those duties specifically required of it under the related sale and servicing agreement, trust agreement, administration agreement or indenture, as applicable. Generally, those duties are limited to the receipt of the various certificates, reports or other instruments required to be furnished to the trustee or indenture trustee under the related sale and servicing agreement, administration agreement, or indenture, as applicable, the making of payments or distributions to noteholders and certificateholders in the amounts specified in certificates provided by the Servicer and, if applicable, drawing on the related insurance policy or other credit enhancement if required to make payments or distributions to noteholders.

With respect to each issuing entity, the trustee or indenture trustee will be under no obligation to exercise any of the issuing entities' powers or powers vested in it by the sale and servicing agreement, trust agreement or indenture, as applicable, or to make any investigation of matters arising thereunder or to institute, conduct or defend any litigation thereunder or in relation thereto at the request, order or direction of any of the noteholders, unless those noteholders have offered to the trustee or indenture trustee reasonable security or indemnity against the reasonable costs, expenses and liabilities which may be incurred therein or thereby.

Each trustee and indenture trustee, and any of their affiliates, may hold securities in their own names. In addition, for the purpose of meeting the legal requirements of local jurisdictions, each trustee and indenture trustee, in some circumstances, acting jointly with the depositor or the administrator, respectively, will have the power to appoint co-trustees or separate trustees of all or any part of the related issuing entity property. In the event of the appointment of co-trustees or separate trustees, all rights, powers, duties and obligations conferred or imposed upon the trustee or indenture trustee by the related sale and servicing agreement, trust agreement, administration agreement or indenture, as applicable, will be conferred or imposed upon the trustee or indenture trustee and the separate trustee or co-trustee jointly, or, in any jurisdiction in which the trustee or indenture trustee is incompetent or unqualified to perform specified acts, singly upon the separate trustee or co-trustee who will exercise and perform any rights, powers, duties and obligations solely at the direction of the trustee or indenture trustee.

Each trustee and indenture trustee will be entitled to a fee which will be payable either on an annual basis or any other basis specified in the applicable offering memorandum supplement. These trustee fees will be payable by the Servicer out of its servicing fee as specified in the applicable offering memorandum supplement. The related sale and servicing agreement, trust agreement, administration agreement, and indenture, as applicable, will further provide that the trustee and indenture trustee will be entitled to indemnification by the Servicer for, and will be held harmless against, any loss, liability or expense incurred by the trustee or indenture trustee not resulting from the trustee's or indenture trustee's own willful conduct, bad faith, gross negligence or negligence or by reason of breach of any of their respective representations or warranties set forth in the related sale and servicing agreement, trust agreement, administration agreement or indenture, as applicable.

SCUSA, the Servicer and the depositor may maintain other banking relationships with each trustee and indenture trustee in the ordinary course of business.

### **The Administration Agreement**

SCUSA or another party specified in the applicable offering memorandum supplement, in its capacity as administrator, may enter into an administration agreement, with the issuing entity and the related indenture trustee pursuant to which the administrator will agree, to the extent provided in the administration agreement, to provide the notices and to perform other administrative obligations required of the trustee and/or the related issuing entity pursuant to the related indenture or trust agreement. With respect to any issuing entity, as compensation for the performance of the administrator's obligations under the applicable administration agreement and as reimbursement for its expenses related thereto, the administrator will be entitled to an administration fee in an amount to be set forth in the applicable administration agreement. Any administration fee will be paid by the Servicer.

## **THE INDENTURE**

The following summary describes the material terms of each indenture pursuant to which the notes of a series will be issued. This summary does not purport to be complete and is subject to, and qualified in its entirety

by reference to, all the provisions of each applicable indenture and the applicable offering memorandum supplement.

### **Modification of Indenture**

See “The Transaction Documents—Amendment” in this offering memorandum.

### **Events of Default Under the Indenture; Rights Upon Event of Default**

With respect to the notes of a given series, what constitutes an “**event of default**” under the related indenture will be specified in the applicable offering memorandum supplement.

The rights and remedies of the related indenture trustee, the related holders of the notes and the related credit enhancement provider, if any, will be described in the applicable offering memorandum supplement.

### **Material Covenants**

Each indenture will provide that the related issuing entity will not, among other things:

- except as expressly permitted by the applicable indenture, the applicable sale and servicing agreement, the applicable trust agreement, the applicable administration agreement or the other transaction documents, sell, transfer, exchange or otherwise dispose of any of the properties or assets of the issuing entity or engage in any other activities other than financing, acquiring, owning, pledging and managing the receivables and other collateral;
- claim any credit on or make any deduction from the principal and interest payable in respect of the notes of the related series (other than amounts withheld under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “**Code**”), or applicable state law) or assert any claim against any present or former holder of the notes because of the payment of taxes levied or assessed upon any part of the issuing entity property;
- dissolve or liquidate in whole or in part;
- merge or consolidate with, or transfer substantially all of its assets to, any other person;
- permit the validity or effectiveness of the related indenture to be impaired or permit any person to be released from any covenants or obligations with respect to the notes under that indenture except as may be expressly permitted thereby;
- permit any lien, charge, excise, claim, security interest, mortgage or other encumbrance (except certain permitted encumbrances) to be created on or extend to or otherwise arise upon or burden the assets of the issuing entity or any part thereof, or any interest therein or the proceeds thereof;
- permit the lien of the indenture to not constitute a valid first priority security interest (except certain permitted encumbrances) in the collateral; or
- incur, assume or guarantee any indebtedness other than indebtedness incurred in accordance with the transaction documents.

### **List of Noteholders**

With respect to the notes of any issuing entity, three or more holders of the notes of any issuing entity or one or more holders of such notes evidencing not less than 25% of the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the notes may, by written request to the related indenture trustee accompanied by a copy of the communication that the applicant proposes to send, obtain access to the list of all noteholders maintained by such indenture trustee for

the purpose of communicating with other noteholders with respect to their rights under the related indenture or under such notes.

### **Annual Compliance Statement**

Each issuing entity will be required to deliver annually to the related indenture trustee a written officer's statement as to the fulfillment of its obligations under the indenture which, among other things, will state that to the best of the officer's knowledge, the issuing entity has complied in all material respects with all conditions and covenants under the indenture throughout that year, or, if there has been a default in the compliance of any condition or covenant, specifying each default known to that officer and the nature and status of that default.

### **Documents by Indenture Trustee to Noteholders**

The indenture trustee, at the expense of the issuing entity, will deliver to each noteholder, not later than the latest date permitted by law, such information as may be required by law to enable such holder to prepare its federal and state income tax returns.

### **Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture**

An indenture will be discharged with respect to the collateral securing the related notes upon the delivery to the related indenture trustee for cancellation of all the related notes or, subject to specified limitations, upon deposit with the indenture trustee of funds sufficient for the payment in full of all of the notes.

### **The Indenture Trustee**

The indenture trustee of notes for each issuing entity will be specified in the applicable offering memorandum supplement. The corporate trust office of the indenture trustee will be specified in the applicable offering memorandum supplement. The indenture trustee for any issuing entity may resign at any time, in which event the issuing entity will be obligated to appoint a successor indenture trustee for such issuing entity. The issuing entity will remove an indenture trustee if such indenture trustee ceases to be eligible to continue as such under the related indenture or if such indenture trustee becomes insolvent or is otherwise incapable of acting. In such circumstances, the issuing entity will be obligated to appoint a successor indenture trustee for the notes of the applicable issuing entity. In addition, a majority of the outstanding principal amount of the controlling class or of all the notes (as specified in the applicable offering memorandum supplement) may remove the indenture trustee without cause and may appoint a successor indenture trustee. Any resignation or removal of the indenture trustee and appointment of a successor indenture trustee for the notes of the issuing entity does not become effective until acceptance of the appointment by the successor indenture trustee for such issuing entity and payment of all fees and expenses owed to the outgoing indenture trustee.

Additional matters relating to the indenture trustee are described under "*The Transaction Documents*" in this offering memorandum.

## **MATERIAL LEGAL ASPECTS OF THE RECEIVABLES**

### **Rights in the Receivables**

The transfer of the receivables by SCUSA, another Originator, or any other entity to the depositor, and by the depositor directly or indirectly to the applicable issuing entity, and the pledge thereof to an indenture trustee, if any, the perfection of the security interests in the receivables and the enforcement of rights to realize on the related financed vehicles as collateral for the receivables are subject to a number of federal and state laws, including the Uniform Commercial Code and certificate of title acts as in effect in various states. The Servicer and the depositor will take the actions described below to perfect the rights of the issuing entity and the indenture trustee in the receivables.

Under each sale and servicing agreement or indenture, as applicable, the Servicer or a subservicer may be appointed by the issuing entity or indenture trustee to act as the custodian of the receivables. The Servicer or a subservicer, as the custodian, will have possession of the original contracts giving rise to the receivables. To the extent any of the receivables arise under or are evidenced by contracts in electronic form (such electronic contracts, together with the original contracts in tangible form, collectively “**chattel paper**”), the Servicer or subservicer, as the custodian, will have printed copies of the electronic contracts and the capability of accessing the electronic information. While neither the original contracts nor the printed copies of electronic contracts giving rise to the receivables will be marked to indicate the ownership interest thereof by the issuing entity, and neither the custodian nor the indenture trustee will have “control” of the authoritative copy of those contracts that are in electronic form, appropriate UCC-1 financing statements reflecting the transfer and assignment of the receivables by SCUSA to the depositor and by the depositor directly or indirectly to the issuing entity, and the pledge thereof to an indenture trustee will be filed to perfect that interest and give notice of the issuing entity’s ownership interest in, and the indenture trustee’s security interest in, the receivables and related chattel paper. If, through inadvertence or otherwise, any of the receivables were sold or pledged to another party who purchased (including a pledgee) the receivables in the ordinary course of its business and took possession of the original contracts in tangible form or “control” of the authoritative copy of the contracts in electronic form giving rise to the receivables, the purchaser would acquire an interest in the receivables superior to the interests of the issuing entity and the indenture trustee if the purchaser acquired the receivables for value and without knowledge that the purchase violates the rights of the issuing entity or the indenture trustee, which could cause investors to suffer losses on their notes.

Generally, the rights held by assignees of the receivables, including without limitation, the issuing entity and the indenture trustee, will be subject to:

- all the terms of the contracts related to or evidencing the receivable and any defense or claim in recoupment arising from the transaction that gave rise to the contracts; and
- any other defense or claim of the obligor against the assignor of such receivable which accrues before the obligor receives notification of the assignment. Because none of SCUSA, any other Originator, the depositor or the issuing entity is obligated to give the obligors notice of the assignment of any of the receivables, the issuing entity and the indenture trustee, if any, will be subject to defenses or claims of the obligor against the assignor even if such claims are unrelated to the receivable.

SCUSA typically takes physical possession of the signed original retail installment sales contracts to assure that it has priority in its rights under the receivables against the dealers and their respective creditors. Under the UCC, a purchaser of chattel paper who takes physical possession (or, in the case of electronic chattel paper, takes control) of the chattel paper has priority over the seller and its creditors in the event of the seller’s bankruptcy. If a retail installment sales contract is amended and SCUSA does not or is unable to take physical possession (or, in the case of electronic chattel paper, SCUSA in its individual capacity does not take or is unable to take control) of the signed original amendment, there is a risk that creditors of the selling dealer could have priority over the issuing entity’s rights in the contract.

## **Security Interests in the Financed Vehicles**

*Obtaining Security Interests in Financed Vehicles.* In all states in which the receivables have been originated, motor vehicle retail installment sales contracts and/or installment loans such as the receivables evidence the purchase or refinancing of automobiles, light-duty trucks and/or other types of motor vehicles such as motorcycles. The receivables also constitute personal property security agreements and include grants of security interests in the financed vehicles under the applicable Uniform Commercial Code. Perfection of security interests in the financed vehicles is generally governed by the motor vehicle registration laws of the state in which the financed vehicle is located. In most states, a security interest in an automobile, a light-duty truck and/or another type of motor vehicle such as a motorcycle is perfected by noting the secured party’s lien on the vehicle’s certificate of title. However, in California and in certain other states, certificates of title and the notation of the related lien, may be maintained solely in the electronic records of the applicable department of motor vehicles or the analogous state office. As a result, any reference to a certificate of title in this offering memorandum or in the applicable offering memorandum supplement includes certificates of title maintained in physical form and electronic form which may

also be held by third-party servicers. In some states, certificates of title maintained in physical form are held by the obligor and not the lienholder or a third-party servicer. SCUSA or an entity identified in the related offering memorandum supplement will warrant to the depositor that it has taken all steps necessary to obtain a perfected first priority security interest with respect to all financed vehicles securing the receivables. If any Originator fails, because of clerical errors or otherwise, to effect or maintain the notation of the security interest on the certificate of title relating to a financed vehicle, the issuing entity may not have a perfected first priority security interest in that financed vehicle.

If each Originator did not take the steps necessary to cause its security interest to be perfected as described above until more than 30 days after the date the related obligor received possession of the financed vehicle, and the related obligor was insolvent on the date such steps were taken, the perfection of such security interest may be avoided as a preferential transfer under bankruptcy law if the obligor under the related receivables becomes the subject of a bankruptcy proceeding commenced within 30 days of the date of such perfection, in which case the related Originator, and subsequently, the depositor, the issuing entity and the indenture trustee, if any, would be treated as an unsecured creditor of such obligor.

*Perfection of Security Interests in Financed Vehicles.* Each Originator, either directly or indirectly, will sell the receivables and assign its security interest in each financed vehicle to the depositor. The depositor will sell the receivables and assign the security interest in each financed vehicle to the related issuing entity. However, because of the administrative burden and expense of retitling, the Servicer, the depositor and the issuing entity will not amend any certificate of title to identify the issuing entity as the new secured party on the certificates of title relating to the financed vehicles. Accordingly, the applicable Originator or its predecessor in interest or affiliate, as applicable, will continue to be named as the secured party on the certificates of title relating to the financed vehicles. In most states, assignments such as those under the transfer agreements and the sale and servicing agreement relating to each issuing entity are an effective conveyance of the security interests in the financed vehicles without amendment of the lien noted on the related certificate of title, and the new secured party succeeds to the assignor's rights as the secured party. However, a risk exists in not identifying the related issuing entity as the new secured party on the certificate of title because the security interest of the issuing entity could be released without the issuing entity's consent, another person could obtain a security interest in the applicable financed vehicle that is higher in priority than the interest of the issuing entity or the issuing entity's status as a secured creditor could be challenged in the event of a bankruptcy proceeding involving the obligor.

In the absence of fraud, forgery or neglect by the financed vehicle owner or administrative error by state recording officials, notation of the lien of the applicable Originator or its predecessor in interest or affiliate, as applicable, generally will be sufficient to protect the related issuing entity against the rights of subsequent purchasers of a financed vehicle or subsequent lenders who take a security interest in a financed vehicle. If there are any financed vehicles as to which the applicable Originator has failed to perfect the security interest assigned to the related issuing entity, that security interest would be subordinate to, among others, subsequent purchasers of the financed vehicles and holders of perfected security interests.

Under the Uniform Commercial Code, if a security interest in a financed vehicle is perfected by any method under the laws of one state, and the financed vehicle is then moved to another state and titled in that other state, the security interest that was perfected under the laws of the original state remains perfected as against all persons other than a purchaser of the vehicle for value for as long as the security interest would have been perfected under the law of the original state. However, a security interest in a financed vehicle that is covered by a certificate of title from the original state becomes unperfected as against a purchaser of that financed vehicle for value and is deemed never to have been perfected as against that purchaser if the security interest in that financed vehicle is not perfected under the laws of that other state within four months after the financed vehicle became covered by a certificate of title from the other state. A majority of states require surrender of a certificate of title to re-register a vehicle. Therefore, the Servicer will provide the department of motor vehicles or other appropriate state or county agency of the state of relocation with the certificate of title so that the owner can effect the re-registration. If the financed vehicle owner moves to a state that provides for notation of a lien on the certificate of title to perfect the security interests in the financed vehicle, absent clerical errors or fraud, the applicable Originator would receive notice of surrender of the certificate of title if its lien is noted thereon. Accordingly, the secured party will have notice and the opportunity to re-perfect the security interest in the financed vehicle in the state of relocation. If the financed vehicle owner moves to a state which does not require surrender of a certificate of title for registration of a

motor vehicle, re-registration could defeat perfection. In the ordinary course of servicing its portfolio of motor vehicle receivables, SCUSA takes steps to effect re-perfection upon receipt of notice of registration or information from the obligor as to relocation. Similarly, when an obligor under a receivable sells a financed vehicle, the Servicer must provide the owner with the certificate of title, or the Servicer will receive notice as a result of its lien noted thereon and accordingly will have an opportunity to require satisfaction of the related receivable before release of the lien. Under each sale and servicing agreement, the Servicer will, in accordance with its customary servicing practices, take such steps as are necessary to maintain perfection of the security interest created by each receivable in the related financed vehicle. Each issuing entity will authorize the Servicer to take such steps as are necessary to re-perfect the security interest on behalf of the issuing entity and the indenture trustee in the event of the relocation of a financed vehicle or for any other reason.

The requirements for the creation, perfection, transfer and release of liens in financed vehicles generally are governed by state law, and these requirements vary on a state-by-state basis. Failure to comply with these detailed requirements could result in liability to the issuing entity or the release of the lien on the vehicle or other adverse consequences. Some states permit the release of a lien on a vehicle upon the presentation by the dealer, obligor or persons other than the Servicer to the applicable state registrar of liens of various forms of evidence that the debt secured by the lien has been paid in full. For example, the State of New York allows a dealer of used motor vehicles to have the lien of a prior lienholder in a motor vehicle released, and to have a new certificate of title with respect to that motor vehicle reissued without the notation of the prior lienholder's lien, upon submission to the Commissioner of the New York Department of Motor Vehicles of evidence that the prior lien has been satisfied. It is possible that, as a result of fraud, forgery, negligence or error, a lien on a financed vehicle could be released without prior payment in full of the receivable.

Under the laws of most states, statutory liens such as liens for unpaid taxes, liens for towing, storage and repairs performed on a motor vehicle, motor vehicle accident liens and liens arising under various state and federal criminal statutes take priority over a perfected security interest in a financed vehicle. Under the Code, federal tax liens that are filed have priority over a subsequently perfected lien of a secured party. In addition, certain states grant priority to state tax liens over a prior perfected lien of a secured party. The laws of most states and federal law permit the confiscation of motor vehicles by governmental authorities under some circumstances if used in or acquired with the proceeds of unlawful activities, which may result in the loss of a secured party's perfected security interest in a confiscated vehicle. With respect to each issuing entity, the depositor will represent in each sale and servicing agreement that, as of the initial issuance of the notes of the related series, no state or federal liens exist with respect to any financed vehicle securing payment on any related receivable. However, liens could arise, or a confiscation could occur, at any time during the term of a receivable. It is possible that no notice will be given to the Servicer in the event that a lien arises or a confiscation occurs, and any lien arising or confiscation occurring after the related Closing Date would not give rise to SCUSA's repurchase obligations under the relevant transfer agreement.

## **Repossession**

In the event of a default by an obligor, the holder of the related motor vehicle retail installment sales contract and/or installment loan has all the remedies of a secured party under the Uniform Commercial Code, except as specifically limited by other state laws. Among the Uniform Commercial Code remedies, the secured party has the right to repossess a financed vehicle by self-help means, unless that means would constitute a breach of the peace under applicable state law or is otherwise limited by applicable state law. Unless a financed vehicle is voluntarily surrendered, self-help repossession is accomplished simply by retaking possession of the financed vehicle. In cases where the obligor objects or raises a defense to repossession, or if otherwise required by applicable state law, a court order must be obtained from the appropriate state court, and the financed vehicle must then be recovered in accordance with that order. In some jurisdictions, the secured party is required to notify the obligor of the default and the intent to repossess the collateral and to give the obligor a time period within which to cure the default prior to repossession. Generally, this right to cure may only be exercised on a limited number of occasions during the term of the related receivable. Other jurisdictions permit repossession without prior notice if it can be accomplished without a breach of the peace (although in some states, a course of conduct in which the creditor has accepted late payments has been held to create a right by the obligor to receive prior notice). In some states, after the financed vehicle has been repossessed, the obligor may reinstate the related receivable by paying the delinquent installments and other amounts due.

## **Notice of Sale; Redemption Rights**

In the event of a default by the obligor, some jurisdictions require that the obligor be notified of the default and be given a time period within which the obligor may cure the default prior to repossession. Generally, this right of reinstatement may be exercised on a limited number of occasions in any one year period.

The Uniform Commercial Code and other state laws require the secured party to provide the obligor with reasonable notice concerning the disposition of the collateral including, among other things, the date, time and place of any public sale and/or the date after which any private sale of the collateral may be held and certain additional information if the collateral constitutes consumer goods. In addition, some states also impose substantive timing requirements on the sale of repossessed vehicles and/or various substantive timing and content requirements relating to those notices. In some states, after a financed vehicle has been repossessed, the obligor may reinstate the account by paying the delinquent installments and other amounts due, in which case the financed vehicle is returned to the obligor. The obligor has the right to redeem the collateral prior to actual sale or entry by the secured party into a contract for sale of the collateral by paying the secured party the unpaid principal balance of the obligation, accrued interest thereon, reasonable expenses for repossessing, holding and preparing the collateral for disposition and arranging for its sale, plus, in some jurisdictions, reasonable attorneys' fees and legal expenses.

## **Deficiency Judgments and Excess Proceeds**

The proceeds of resale of the repossessed vehicles generally will be applied first to the expenses of resale and repossession and then to the satisfaction of the indebtedness. While some states impose prohibitions or limitations on deficiency judgments if the net proceeds from resale do not cover the full amount of the indebtedness, a deficiency judgment can be sought in those states that do not prohibit or limit those judgments. However, the deficiency judgment would be a personal judgment against the obligor for the shortfall, and a defaulting obligor can be expected to have very little capital or sources of income available following repossession. Therefore, in many cases, it may not be useful to seek a deficiency judgment or, if one is obtained, it may be settled at a significant discount. In addition to the notice requirement, the Uniform Commercial Code requires that every aspect of the sale or other disposition, including the method, manner, time, place and terms, be "commercially reasonable." Generally, in the case of consumer goods, courts have held that when a sale is not "commercially reasonable," the secured party loses its right to a deficiency judgment. Generally, in the case of collateral that does not constitute consumer goods, the Uniform Commercial Code provides that when a sale is not "commercially reasonable," the secured party may retain its right to at least a portion of the deficiency judgment.

The Uniform Commercial Code also permits the debtor or other interested party to recover for any loss caused by noncompliance with the provisions of the Uniform Commercial Code. In particular, if the collateral is consumer goods, the Uniform Commercial Code grants the debtor the right to recover in any event an amount not less than the credit service charge plus 10% of the principal amount of the debt. In addition, prior to a sale, the Uniform Commercial Code permits the debtor or other interested person to prohibit or restrain on appropriate terms the secured party from disposing of the collateral if it is established that the secured party is not proceeding in accordance with the "default" provisions under the Uniform Commercial Code.

Occasionally, after resale of a repossessed vehicle and payment of all expenses and indebtedness, there is a surplus of funds. In that case, the Uniform Commercial Code requires the creditor to remit the surplus to any holder of a subordinate lien with respect to the vehicle or if no subordinate lienholder exists, the Uniform Commercial Code requires the creditor to remit the surplus to the obligor.

## **Consumer Protection Law**

Numerous federal and state consumer protection laws and related regulations impose substantial requirements upon lenders and servicers involved in consumer finance, including requirements regarding the adequate disclosure of contract terms and limitations on contract terms, collection practices and creditor remedies. These laws include the Truth-in-Lending Act, the Equal Credit Opportunity Act, the Federal Trade Commission Act, the Fair Credit Reporting Act, the Fair Debt Collection Practices Act, the Magnuson-Moss Warranty Act, the Consumer Financial Protection Bureau's Regulations B and Z, the Gramm Leach Bliley Act, the Servicemembers Civil Relief Act, state adoptions of the National Consumer Act and of the Uniform Consumer Credit Code, state

motor vehicle retail installment sales acts, consumer lending laws, unfair or deceptive practices acts including requirements regarding the adequate disclosure of contract terms and limitations on contract terms, collection practices and creditor remedies and other similar laws. Many states have adopted “**lemon laws**” which provide redress to consumers who purchase a vehicle that remains out of compliance with its manufacturer’s warranty after a specified number of attempts to correct a problem or a specified time period. Also, state laws impose finance charge ceilings and other restrictions on consumer transactions and require contract disclosures in addition to those required under federal law. These requirements impose specific statutory liabilities upon creditors who fail to comply with their provisions. In some cases, this liability could affect an assignee’s ability to enforce consumer finance contracts such as the receivables described above.

With respect to used vehicles, the Federal Trade Commission’s Rule on Sale of Used Vehicles (“**FTC Rule**”) requires that all sellers of used vehicles prepare, complete and display a “Buyers’ Guide” which explains the warranty coverage for such vehicles. The federal Magnuson-Moss Warranty Act and state lemon laws may impose further obligations on motor vehicle dealers. Holders of the receivables may have liability for claims and defenses under those statutes, the FTC Rule and similar state statutes.

The so-called “**Holder-in-Due-Course**” rule of the Federal Trade Commission (the “**HDC Rule**”) has the effect of subjecting any assignee of the sellers in a consumer credit transaction, and related creditors and their assignees, to all claims and defenses which the obligor in the transaction could assert against the sellers. Liability under the HDC Rule is limited to the amounts paid by the obligor under the receivable, and the holder of the receivable may also be unable to collect any balance remaining due thereunder from the obligor. The HDC Rule is generally duplicated by the Uniform Consumer Credit Code, other state statutes or the common law in some states. Liability of assignees for claims under state consumer protection laws may differ though.

To the extent the receivables constitute retail installment sales contracts, those receivables will be subject to the requirements of the HDC Rule. Accordingly, each issuing entity, as holder of the related receivables, will be subject to any claims or defenses that the purchaser of the applicable financed vehicle may assert against the seller of the financed vehicle. As to each obligor, those claims under the HDC Rule are limited to a maximum liability equal to the amounts paid by the obligor on the related receivable. SCUSA will represent in each receivables transfer agreement that each of the receivables, and the sale of the related financed vehicle thereunder, complied with all material requirements of applicable laws and the regulations issued pursuant thereto.

Any shortfalls or losses arising in connection with the matters described in the three preceding paragraphs, to the extent not covered by amounts payable to the noteholders from amounts available under a credit enhancement mechanism, could result in losses to noteholders.

Courts have applied general equitable principles to secured parties pursuing repossession and litigation involving deficiency balances. These equitable principles may have the effect of relieving an obligor from some or all of the legal consequences of a default.

In several cases, consumers have asserted that the self-help remedies of secured parties under the Uniform Commercial Code and related laws violate the due process protections provided under the 14th Amendment to the Constitution of the United States. Courts have generally upheld the notice provisions of the Uniform Commercial Code and related laws as reasonable or have found that the repossession and resale by the creditor do not involve sufficient state action to afford constitutional protection to obligors.

The Consumer Financial Protection Bureau (the “**CFPB**”) is responsible for implementing and enforcing various federal consumer protection laws and supervising certain depository institutions, and their affiliates, and non-depository institutions offering financial products and services to consumers, including indirect automobile loans and retail automobile leases. SCUSA is subject to regulation and supervision by the CFPB. The CFPB has begun conducting fair lending examinations of automobile lenders and their dealer markup and compensation policies. In addition, we understand that the CFPB has also recently begun investigations concerning certain other automobile lending practices, including the sale of extended warranties, credit insurance and other add-on products. If any of these practices were found to violate the Equal Credit Opportunity Act or other laws, we or the sponsor could be obligated to repurchase from the related issuing entity any receivable that fails to comply with law. In

addition, we, the sponsor or an issuing entity could also possibly be subject to claims by the obligors on those contracts, and any relief granted by a court could potentially adversely affect such issuing entity.

### **Certain Matters Relating to Bankruptcy**

*General.* The depositor has been structured as a limited purpose entity and will engage only in activities permitted by its organizational documents. Under the depositor's organizational documents, the depositor is limited in its ability to file a voluntary petition under the United States Bankruptcy Code (the "**Bankruptcy Code**") or any similar applicable state law so long as the depositor is solvent and does not reasonably foresee becoming insolvent. There can be no assurance, however, that the depositor, or SCUSA, will not become insolvent and file a voluntary petition under the Bankruptcy Code or any similar applicable state law or become subject to a conservatorship or receivership, as may be applicable in the future.

The voluntary or involuntary petition for relief under the Bankruptcy Code or any similar applicable state law or the establishment of a conservatorship or receivership, as may be applicable, with respect to SCUSA should not necessarily result in a similar voluntary application with respect to the depositor so long as the depositor is solvent and does not reasonably foresee becoming insolvent either by reason of SCUSA's insolvency or otherwise. The depositor has taken certain steps in structuring the transactions contemplated hereby that are intended to make it unlikely that any voluntary or involuntary petition for relief by SCUSA under applicable insolvency laws will result in the consolidation pursuant to such insolvency laws or the establishment of a conservatorship or receivership, of the assets and liabilities of the depositor with those of SCUSA. These steps include the organization of the depositor as a limited purpose entity pursuant to its limited liability company agreement or trust agreement containing certain limitations (including restrictions on the limited nature of depositor's business and on its ability to commence a voluntary case or proceeding under any insolvency law without an affirmative vote of all of its directors, including independent directors). The depositor's limited liability company agreement requires that the depositor shall at all times have two independent directors.

SCUSA and the depositor believe that:

- subject to certain assumptions (including the assumption that the books and records relating to the assets and liabilities of SCUSA will at all times be maintained separately from those relating to the assets and liabilities of the depositor, the depositor will prepare its own balance sheets and financial statements and there will be no commingling of the assets of SCUSA with those of the depositor) the assets and liabilities of the depositor should not be substantively consolidated with the assets and liabilities of SCUSA in the event of a petition for relief under the Bankruptcy Code with respect to SCUSA; and the transfer of receivables by SCUSA or any other entity identified in the related offering memorandum supplement to the depositor should constitute an absolute transfer, and, therefore, such receivables would not be property of SCUSA or that entity, as applicable, in the event of the filing of an application for relief by or against SCUSA or such entity, as applicable, under the Bankruptcy Code.

Counsel to the depositor will also render its opinion that:

- subject to certain assumptions, the assets and liabilities of the depositor would not be substantively consolidated with the assets and liabilities of SCUSA in the event of a petition for relief under the Bankruptcy Code with respect to SCUSA; and
- the transfer of receivables by the applicable seller to the depositor constitutes an absolute transfer and would not be included in that seller's bankruptcy estate or subject to the automatic stay provisions of the Bankruptcy Code.

If, however, a bankruptcy court or a creditor were to take the view that SCUSA and the depositor should be substantively consolidated or that the transfer of the receivables from any seller to the depositor should be recharacterized as a pledge of such receivables, then you may experience delays and/or shortfalls in payments on the notes.

## **Repurchase Obligation**

Each seller of receivables to the depositor, including SCUSA, will make representations and warranties in the applicable transaction documents that each receivable complies with all requirements of law in all material respects. If any representation and warranty proves to be incorrect with respect to any receivable, has certain material and adverse effects and is not timely cured, that seller will be required under the applicable transaction documents to repurchase the affected receivables. SCUSA is subject from time to time to litigation alleging that the receivables or its lending practices do not comply with applicable law. The commencement of any such litigation generally would not result in a breach of any of SCUSA's representations or warranties.

## **Servicemembers Civil Relief Act**

Under the terms of the Servicemembers Civil Relief Act, as amended (the "**Relief Act**"), a borrower who enters military service after the origination of such obligor's receivable (including a borrower who was in reserve status and is called to active duty after origination of the receivable), may not be charged interest (including fees and charges) above an annual rate of 6% during the period of such obligor's active duty status, unless a court orders otherwise upon application of the lender. Interest at a rate in excess of 6% that would otherwise have been incurred but for the Relief Act is forgiven. The Relief Act applies to obligors who are servicemembers and includes members of the Army, Navy, Air Force, Marines, National Guard, Reserves (when such enlisted person is called to active duty), Coast Guard, officers of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, officers of the U.S. Public Health Service assigned to duty with the Army or Navy and certain other persons as specified in the Relief Act. Because the Relief Act applies to obligors who enter military service (including reservists who are called to active duty) after origination of the related receivable, no information can be provided as to the number of receivables that may be affected by the Relief Act. In addition, military operations may increase the number of citizens who are in active military service, including persons in reserve status who have been called or will be called to active duty. Application of the Relief Act would adversely affect, for an indeterminate period of time, the ability of the Servicer to collect full amounts of interest on certain of the receivables. Any shortfall in interest collections resulting from the application of the Relief Act or similar legislation or regulations which would not be recoverable from the related receivables, would result in a reduction of the amounts distributable to the noteholders. In addition, the Relief Act imposes limitations that would impair the ability of the Servicer to foreclose on an affected receivable during the obligor's period of active duty status and, under certain circumstances, during an additional three month period thereafter. Also, the laws of some states impose similar limitations during the obligor's period of active duty status and, under certain circumstances, during an additional period thereafter as specified under the laws of those states. Thus, in the event that the Relief Act or similar state legislation or regulations applies to any receivable which goes into default, there may be delays in payment and losses on your notes. Any other interest shortfalls, deferrals or forgiveness of payments on the receivables resulting from the application of the Relief Act or similar state legislation or regulations may result in delays in payments or losses on your notes.

Any shortfalls or losses arising in connection with the matters described above, to the extent not covered by amounts payable to the noteholders from amounts available under a credit enhancement mechanism, could result in losses to noteholders.

## **Other Limitations**

In addition to the laws limiting or prohibiting deficiency judgments, numerous other statutory provisions, including the Bankruptcy Code and similar state laws, may interfere with or affect the ability of a secured party to realize upon collateral or to enforce a deficiency judgment. For example, if an Obligor commences bankruptcy proceedings, a bankruptcy court may prevent a creditor from repossessing a vehicle, and, as part of the rehabilitation plan, reduce the amount of the secured indebtedness to the market value of the vehicle at the time of filing of the bankruptcy petition, as determined by the bankruptcy court, leaving the creditor as a general unsecured creditor for the remainder of the indebtedness. A bankruptcy court may also reduce the monthly payments due under a receivable or change the rate of interest and time of repayment of the receivable.

State and local government bodies across the United States generally have the power to create licensing and permit requirements. It is possible that an issuing entity could fail to have some required licenses or permits. In that event, the applicable issuing entity could be subject to liability or other adverse consequences.

Any shortfalls or losses arising in connection with the matters described above, to the extent not covered by amounts payable to the noteholders from amounts available under a credit enhancement mechanism, could result in losses to noteholders.

### **Dodd Frank Orderly Liquidation Framework**

*General.* On July 21, 2010, President Obama signed into law the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (the “**Dodd-Frank Act**”). The Dodd-Frank Act, among other things, gives the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (the “**FDIC**”) authority to act as receiver of bank holding companies, financial companies and their respective subsidiaries in specific situations under the “Orderly Liquidation Authority” (“**OLA**”) as described in more detail below. The OLA provisions were effective on July 22, 2010. The proceedings, standards, powers of the receiver and many other substantive provisions of OLA differ from those of the Bankruptcy Code in several respects. In addition, because the legislation remains subject to clarification through FDIC regulations and has yet to be applied by the FDIC in any receivership, it is unclear exactly what impact these provisions will have on any particular company, including SCUSA, the depositor or a particular issuing entity, or their respective creditors.

*Potential Applicability to SCUSA, the depositor and issuing entities.* There is uncertainty about which companies will be subject to OLA rather than the Bankruptcy Code. For a company to become subject to OLA, the Secretary of the Treasury (in consultation with the President of the United States) must determine, among other things, that the company is in default or in danger of default, the failure of such company and its resolution under the Bankruptcy Code would have serious adverse effects on financial stability in the United States, no viable private sector alternative is available to prevent the default of the company and an OLA proceeding would mitigate these adverse effects.

The applicable issuing entity or the depositor could also potentially be subject to the provisions of OLA as a “covered subsidiary” of SCUSA. For an issuing entity or the depositor to be subject to receivership under OLA as a covered subsidiary of SCUSA (1) the FDIC would have to be appointed as receiver for SCUSA under OLA as described above, and (2) the FDIC and the Secretary of the Treasury would have to jointly determine that (a) the applicable issuing entity or depositor is in default or in danger of default, (b) the liquidation of that covered subsidiary would avoid or mitigate serious adverse effects on the financial stability or economic conditions of the United States and (c) such appointment would facilitate the orderly liquidation of SCUSA.

There can be no assurance that the Secretary of the Treasury would not determine that the failure of SCUSA or any potential covered subsidiary thereof would have serious adverse effects on financial stability in the United States. In addition, no assurance can be given that OLA would not apply to SCUSA, the depositor or a particular issuing entity or, if it were to apply, that the timing and amounts of payments to the related series of noteholders would not be less favorable than under the Bankruptcy Code.

*FDIC’s Repudiation Power Under OLA.* If the FDIC were appointed receiver of SCUSA or of a covered subsidiary under OLA, the FDIC would have various powers under OLA, including the power to repudiate any contract to which SCUSA or a covered subsidiary was a party, if the FDIC determined that performance of the contract was burdensome and that repudiation would promote the orderly administration of SCUSA’s or such covered subsidiary’s affairs. In January 2011, the Acting General Counsel of the FDIC issued an advisory opinion respecting, among other things, its intended application of the FDIC’s repudiation power under OLA. In that advisory opinion, the Acting General Counsel stated that nothing in the Dodd-Frank Act changes the existing law governing the separate existence of separate entities under other applicable law. As a result, the Acting General Counsel was of the opinion that the FDIC as receiver for a covered financial company, which could include SCUSA or its subsidiaries (including the depositor or the applicable issuing entity), cannot repudiate a contract or lease unless it has been appointed as receiver for an entity that is party to that contract or lease or the separate existence of that entity may be disregarded under other applicable law. In addition, the Acting General Counsel was of the opinion that until such time as the FDIC Board of Directors adopts a regulation further addressing the application of Section 210(c) of the Dodd-Frank Act, if the FDIC were to become receiver for a covered financial company, which could include SCUSA or its subsidiaries (including the depositor or the applicable issuing entity), the FDIC will not, in the exercise of its authority under Section 210(c) of the Dodd-Frank Act, reclaim, recover, or recharacterize as property of that covered financial company or the receivership assets transferred by that covered financial company

prior to the end of the applicable transition period of a regulation provided that such transfer satisfies the conditions for the exclusion of such assets from the property of the estate of that covered financial company under the Bankruptcy Code. Although this advisory opinion does not bind the FDIC or its Board of Directors, and could be modified or withdrawn in the future, the advisory opinion also states that the Acting General Counsel will recommend that the FDIC Board of Directors incorporate a transition period of 90 days for any provisions in any further regulations affecting the statutory power to disaffirm or repudiate contracts. To the extent any future regulations or subsequent FDIC actions in an OLA proceeding involving SCUSA or its subsidiaries (including the depositor or your issuing entity), are contrary to this advisory opinion, payment or distributions of principal and interest on the notes issued by the applicable issuing entity could be delayed or reduced.

We will structure the transfers of receivables under each transfer agreement and each sale and servicing agreement with the intent that they would be treated as legal true sales under applicable state law. If the transfers are so treated, based on the Acting General Counsel of the FDIC's advisory opinion rendered in January 2011 and other applicable law, SCUSA believes that the FDIC would not be able to recover the receivables transferred under each transfer agreement and each sale and servicing agreement using its repudiation power. However, if those transfers were not respected as legal true sales, then the depositor under the applicable transfer agreement would be treated as having made a loan to SCUSA, and the issuing entity under the applicable sale and servicing agreement would be treated as having made a loan to the depositor, in each case secured by the transferred receivables. The FDIC, as receiver, generally has the power to repudiate secured loans and then recover the collateral after paying actual direct compensatory damages to the lenders as described below. If SCUSA or the depositor were placed in receivership under OLA, the FDIC could assert that SCUSA or the depositor, as applicable, effectively still owned the transferred receivables because the transfers by SCUSA to the depositor or by the depositor to the issuing entity were not true sales. In such case, the FDIC could repudiate that transfer of receivables and the applicable issuing entity would have a secured claim for actual direct compensatory damages as described below. Furthermore, if an issuing entity were placed in receivership under OLA, this repudiation power would extend to the notes issued by such issuing entity. In such event, noteholders would have a secured claim in the receivership of such issuing entity. The amount of damages that the FDIC would be required to pay would be limited to "actual direct compensatory damages" determined as of the date of the FDIC's appointment as receiver. There is no general statutory definition of "actual direct compensatory damages" in this context, but the term does not include damages for lost profits or opportunity. However, under OLA, in the case of any debt for borrowed money, actual direct compensatory damages is no less than the amount lent plus accrued interest plus any accreted original issue discount (the "OID") as of the date the FDIC was appointed receiver and, to the extent that an allowed secured claim is secured by property the value of which is greater than the amount of such claim and any accrued interest through the date of repudiation or disaffirmance, such accrued interest.

Regardless of whether the transfers under the transfer agreements and the related sale and servicing agreements are respected as legal true sales, as receiver for SCUSA or a covered subsidiary the FDIC could:

- require the applicable issuing entity, as assignee of SCUSA and the depositor, to go through an administrative claims procedure to establish its rights to payments collected on the related receivables; or
- if an issuing entity were a covered subsidiary, require the indenture trustee for the related notes to go through an administrative claims procedure to establish its rights to payments on the notes; or
- request a stay of proceedings to liquidate claims or otherwise enforce contractual and legal remedies against SCUSA or a covered subsidiary (including the issuing entity); or
- repudiate SCUSA's ongoing servicing obligations under a servicing agreement, such as its duty to collect and remit payments or otherwise service the receivables; or
- prior to any such repudiation of the sale and servicing agreement, prevent any of the indenture trustee or the noteholders from appointing a successor servicer.

There are also statutory prohibitions on (1) any attachment or execution being issued by any court upon assets in the possession of the FDIC, as receiver, (2) any property in the possession of the FDIC, as receiver, being subject to levy, attachment, garnishment, foreclosure or sale without the consent of the FDIC, and (3) any person exercising any right or power to terminate, accelerate or declare a default under any contract to which SCUSA or a covered subsidiary (including any issuing entity) that is subject to OLA is a party, or to obtain possession of or exercise control over any property of SCUSA or any covered subsidiary or affect any contractual rights of SCUSA or a covered subsidiary (including any issuing entity) that is subject to OLA, without the consent of the FDIC for 90 days after appointment of FDIC as receiver. The requirement to obtain the FDIC's consent before taking these actions relating to a covered company's contracts or property is comparable to the "automatic stay" in bankruptcy.

If the FDIC, as receiver for SCUSA, the depositor or the applicable issuing entity, were to take any of the actions described above, payments and/or distributions of principal and interest on the notes issued by the applicable issuing entity would be delayed and may be reduced.

*FDIC's Avoidance Power Under OLA.* The proceedings, standards and many substantive provisions of OLA relating to preferential transfers differ from those of the Bankruptcy Code. If SCUSA or any of its affiliates were to become subject to OLA, there is an interpretation under OLA that previous transfers of receivables by SCUSA or those affiliates perfected for purposes of state law and the Bankruptcy Code could nevertheless be avoided as preferential transfers.

In December 2010, the Acting General Counsel of the FDIC issued an advisory opinion providing an interpretation of OLA which concludes that the treatment of preferential transfers under OLA was intended to be consistent with, and should be interpreted in a manner consistent with, the related provisions under the Bankruptcy Code. In addition, on July 6, 2011, the FDIC issued a final rule that, among other things, codified the Acting General Counsel's interpretation. The final rule was effective August 15, 2011. Based on the final rule, a transfer of the receivables perfected by the filing of a UCC financing statement against SCUSA, the depositor and the applicable issuing entity as provided in the applicable transfer agreement and sale and servicing agreement would not be avoidable by the FDIC as a preference under OLA due to any inconsistency between OLA and the Bankruptcy Code in defining when a transfer has occurred under the preferential transfer provisions of OLA. To the extent subsequent FDIC actions in an OLA proceeding are contrary to the final rule, payment or distributions of principal and interest on the notes issued by the applicable issuing entity could be delayed or reduced.

## **MATERIAL FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES**

Set forth below is a discussion of the material U.S. federal income tax consequences relevant to the purchase, ownership and disposition of the notes of any series. This discussion is based upon current provisions of the Code, existing and proposed Treasury Regulations thereunder, current administrative rulings, judicial decisions and other applicable authorities. To the extent that the following summary relates to matters of law or legal conclusions with respect thereto, such summary represents the opinion of Katten Muchin Rosenman LLP, Special Tax Counsel for each issuing entity, subject to the qualifications set forth in this section. There are no cases or Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") rulings on similar transactions involving both debt and equity interests issued by an issuing entity with terms similar to those of the notes. As a result, there can be no assurance that the IRS will not challenge the conclusions reached in this offering memorandum, and no ruling from the IRS has been or will be sought on any of the issues discussed below. Furthermore, legislative, judicial or administrative changes may occur, perhaps with retroactive effect, which could affect the accuracy of the statements and conclusions set forth in the applicable offering memorandum supplement as well as the tax consequences to noteholders.

Special Tax Counsel has prepared or reviewed the statements under the heading "*Material Federal Income Tax Consequences*" in this offering memorandum and is of the opinion that these statements discuss all material U.S. federal income tax consequences to the original investors of the purchase, ownership and disposition of the notes. The tax opinions of Special Tax Counsel with respect to each type of trust or limited liability company and the notes to be issued by the trusts or limited liability companies which have been delivered in connection with this offering memorandum and each applicable offering memorandum supplement are subject to certain assumptions, conditions and qualifications as described in detail below. Prior to the time a trust or limited liability company is established and notes are issued, Special Tax Counsel will deliver another opinion, regarding the same tax issues, to either confirm the legal conclusions and the accuracy of those assumptions or conditions or to address any changes

or differences which may exist at that time. To the extent any given series of notes or certificates, or the form of any trust or limited liability company, differs from the assumptions or conditions set forth in the following discussion or changes occur in the relevant tax laws, or in their application, any additional tax consequences will be disclosed in the applicable offering memorandum supplement and legal conclusions will be provided in an opinion of Special Tax Counsel delivered in connection with the applicable offering memorandum supplement.

However, the following discussion does not purport to deal with all aspects of U.S. federal income taxation that may be relevant to the noteholders in light of their personal investment circumstances nor, except for limited discussions of particular topics, to noteholders subject to special treatment under the U.S. federal income tax laws, including:

- financial institutions;
- broker-dealers;
- life insurance companies;
- tax-exempt organizations;
- persons that hold the notes or certificates as a position in a “straddle” or as part of a synthetic security or “hedge,” “conversion transaction” or other integrated investment;
- U.S. noteholders that have a “functional currency” other than the U.S. dollar; and
- investors in pass-through entities.

This information is directed to prospective purchasers who purchase notes or certificates at their issue price in the initial distribution thereof and who hold the notes as “**capital assets**” within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code. We suggest that prospective investors consult with their tax advisors as to the federal, state, local, foreign and any other tax consequences to them of the purchase, ownership and disposition of the notes.

The following discussion addresses notes, other than any series of notes specifically identified as receiving different tax treatment in the applicable offering memorandum supplement, which the depositor, the Servicer and the noteholders will agree to treat as indebtedness secured by the receivables. Upon the issuance of each series of notes, Special Tax Counsel is of the opinion that the notes will be treated as debt for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

The classification of the issuer generally falls into one of three general categories:

- The depositor, the Servicer and the applicable certificateholder may agree to treat the certificates representing interests in a trust as equity interests in a grantor trust (a “**Tax Trust**”). Upon the issuance of each series of notes, if the applicable offering memorandum supplement specifies that the trust is a Tax Trust, Special Tax Counsel is of the opinion that the trust will not be taxable as an association or publicly traded partnership taxable as a corporation, but should be classified as a grantor trust under Sections 671 through 679 of the Code. Special Tax Counsel is of the opinion that the trust will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax.
- The depositor, the Servicer and the applicable certificateholder may agree to treat the certificates or membership interests, representing interests in a trust or limited liability company as equity interests in a partnership (a “**Tax Partnership**”). Upon the issuance of each series of notes, if the applicable offering memorandum supplement specifies that the trust or limited liability company is a Tax Partnership, Special Tax Counsel is of the opinion that the trust or limited liability company will be treated as a partnership and not as an association or publicly traded partnership taxable as a corporation and that the trust or limited liability company will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax.

- With respect to certificates or membership interests, all of which are owned by the depositor or an affiliate (the “**Initial Certificateholder**”) representing interests in a trust or limited liability company, as the case may be, which the depositor and the Servicer will agree to treat as a division of the Initial Certificateholder for purposes of federal, state and local income, franchise, and value-added taxes (a “**Tax Non-Entity**”). In the case of an issuing entity treated as a Tax Non-Entity, Special Tax Counsel is of the opinion that the issuing entity will not be treated as an association or publicly traded partnership taxable as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

If a Tax Trust, Tax Partnership or Tax Non-Entity were treated as an association or a publicly traded partnership taxable as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, it would be subject to corporate income tax.

Because the depositor will treat each Tax Trust as a grantor trust, each Tax Partnership as a partnership, and each Tax Non-Entity as a division of the depositor, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, the depositor will not comply with the tax reporting requirements that would apply under any alternative characterizations of a Tax Trust, Tax Partnership or Tax Non-Entity. For purposes of “*Material Federal Income Tax Consequences*” in this offering memorandum, references to a “**noteholder**” are to the beneficial owner of a note.

## The Notes

*Characterization as Debt.* For each series of notes offered under an offering memorandum supplement, except any series which is specifically identified as receiving different tax treatment in the applicable offering memorandum supplement, regardless of whether the notes are issued by a Tax Trust or a Tax Partnership or a Tax Non-Entity, upon the issuance of each series of notes, Special Tax Counsel is of the opinion that the notes will be treated as debt for U.S. federal income tax purposes. The depositor, the Servicer and each noteholder, by acquiring an interest in a note, will agree to treat the notes as indebtedness for U.S. federal, state and local income, excise, privilege and franchise tax purposes. The applicable offering memorandum supplement will specify whether the issuing entity of the notes is a Tax Trust, Tax Partnership or Tax Non-Entity for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

*Treatment of Stated Interest.* Assuming the notes are treated as debt for U.S. federal income tax purposes and are not issued with OID, the stated interest on a note will be taxable to a noteholder as ordinary income when received or accrued in accordance with the noteholder’s regular method of tax accounting. Interest received on a note may constitute “**investment income**” for purposes of some limitations of the Code concerning the deductibility of investment interest expense.

*Original Issue Discount.* Except to the extent indicated in the applicable offering memorandum supplement, no series of notes will be issued with OID. In general, OID is the excess of the stated redemption price at maturity of a debt instrument over its issue price, unless that excess falls within a statutorily defined *de minimis* exception. A note’s stated redemption price at maturity is the aggregate of all payments required to be made under the note through maturity except qualified stated interest. Qualified stated interest is generally interest that is unconditionally payable in cash or property, other than debt instruments of the issuing entity, at fixed intervals of one year or less during the entire term of the instrument at specified rates. The issue price will be the first price at which a substantial amount of the notes are sold, excluding sales to bond holders, brokers or similar persons acting as underwriters, placement agents or wholesalers.

If a note were treated as being issued with OID, a noteholder would be required to include OID in income as interest over the term of the note under a constant yield method. In general, OID must be included in income in advance of the receipt of cash representing that income. Thus, each cash distribution would be treated as an amount already included in income, to the extent OID has accrued as of the date of the interest distribution and is not allocated to prior distributions, or as a repayment of principal. This treatment would have no significant effect on noteholders using the accrual method of accounting. However, cash method noteholders may be required to report income on the notes in advance of the receipt of cash attributable to that income. Even if a note has OID falling within the *de minimis* exception, the noteholder must include that OID in income proportionately as principal payments are made on that note.

A noteholder of a Short-Term Note which has a fixed maturity date not more than one year from the issue date of that note will generally not be required to include OID on the Short-Term Note in income as it accrues, provided the noteholder of the note is not an accrual method taxpayer, a bank, a broker or dealer that holds the note as inventory, a regulated investment company or common trust fund, or the beneficial owner of pass-through entities specified in the Code, or provided the noteholder does not hold the instrument as part of a hedging transaction, or as a stripped bond or stripped coupon. Instead, the noteholder of a Short-Term Note would include the OID accrued on the note in gross income upon a sale or exchange of the note or at maturity, or if the note is payable in installments, as principal is paid thereon. A noteholder of a Short-Term Note would be required to defer deductions for any interest expense on an obligation incurred to purchase or carry the note to the extent it exceeds the sum of the interest income, if any, and OID accrued on the note. However, a noteholder may elect to include OID in income as it accrues on all obligations having a maturity of one year or less held by the noteholder in that taxable year or thereafter, in which case the deferral rule of the preceding sentence will not apply. For purposes of this paragraph, OID accrues on a Short-Term Note on a ratable, straight-line basis, unless the noteholder irrevocably elects, under regulations to be issued by the Treasury Department, to apply a constant interest method to such obligation, using the noteholder's yield to maturity and daily compounding.

A noteholder who purchases a note after the initial distribution thereof at a discount that exceeds a statutorily defined *de minimis* amount will be subject to the “**market discount**” rules of the Code, and a noteholder who purchases a note at a premium will be subject to the “**bond premium amortization**” rules of the Code.

*Disposition of Notes.* If a noteholder sells a note, the noteholder will recognize gain or loss in an amount equal to the difference between the amount realized on the sale and the noteholder's adjusted tax basis in the note. The adjusted tax basis of the note to a particular noteholder will equal the noteholder's cost for the note, increased by any OID or market discount previously included by the noteholder in income from the note and decreased by any bond premium previously amortized and any principal payments previously received by the noteholder on the note. Any gain or loss will be capital gain or loss if the note was held as a capital asset, except for gain representing accrued interest or accrued market discount not previously included in income. Capital gain or loss will be long-term if the note was held by the noteholder for more than one year and otherwise will be short-term. Any capital losses realized generally may be used by a corporate taxpayer only to offset capital gains, and by an individual taxpayer only to the extent of capital gains plus \$3,000 of other income.

*Information Reporting and Backup Withholding.* Each Tax Trust, Tax Partnership and Tax Non-Entity will be required to report annually to the IRS, and to each noteholder of record, the amount of interest paid on the notes, and the amount of interest withheld for U.S. federal income taxes, if any, for each calendar year, except as to exempt noteholders which are, generally, tax-exempt organizations, qualified pension and profit-sharing trusts, individual retirement accounts, or nonresident aliens and Foreign Persons that are noteholders who provide certification as to their status. Each noteholder will be required to provide to the Tax Trust, Tax Partnership or Tax Non-Entity, under penalties of perjury, IRS Form W-9 or other similar form containing the noteholder's name, address, correct federal taxpayer identification number and a statement that the noteholder is not subject to backup withholding or other similar forms for noteholders that are Foreign Persons. If a nonexempt noteholder fails to provide the required certification, the Tax Trust, Tax Partnership or Tax Non-Entity will be required to withhold at the currently applicable rate from interest otherwise payable to the noteholder, and remit the withheld amount to the IRS as a credit against the noteholder's U.S. federal income tax liability. Noteholders should consult their tax advisors regarding the application of the backup withholding and information reporting rules to their particular circumstances.

Because the depositor will treat each Tax Trust as a grantor trust, each Tax Partnership as a partnership, each Tax Non-Entity as a division of the depositor and all notes, except any series of notes specifically identified as receiving different tax treatment in the accompanying applicable offering memorandum supplement, as indebtedness for U.S. federal income tax purposes, the depositor will not comply with the tax reporting requirements that would apply under any alternative characterizations of a Tax Trust, Tax Partnership or Tax Non-Entity.

*Net Investment Income.* Certain non-corporate U.S. noteholders will be subject to a 3.8 percent tax, in addition to regular tax on income and gains, on some or all of their “net investment income,” which generally will include interest, OID and market discount realized on a note and any net gain recognized upon a disposition of a

note. U.S. noteholders should consult their tax advisors regarding the applicability of this tax in respect of their notes.

*Tax Consequences to Foreign Noteholders.* If interest paid to or accrued by a noteholder who is a Foreign Person is not effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business within the United States by the Foreign Person, the interest generally will be considered “**portfolio interest**,” and generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax and withholding tax, as long as the Foreign Person:

- is not actually or constructively a “**10 percent shareholder**” of a Tax Trust, Tax Partnership or the depositor, including a noteholder of 10 percent of the applicable outstanding certificates, or a “**controlled foreign corporation**” with respect to which the Tax Trust, Tax Partnership or the depositor is a “**related person**” within the meaning of the Code; and
- provides an appropriate statement on IRS Form W-8BEN or IRS Form W-8BEN-E, as applicable, signed under penalties of perjury, certifying that the beneficial owner of the note is a Foreign Person and providing that Foreign Person’s name and address. If the information provided in this statement changes, the Foreign Person must so inform the Tax Trust or Tax Partnership or Tax Non-Entity within 30 days of change.

If the interest were not portfolio interest or if applicable certification requirements were not satisfied, then the interest would be subject to U.S. federal income and withholding tax at a rate of 30 percent unless reduced or eliminated pursuant to an applicable tax treaty. Foreign Persons should consult their tax advisors with respect to the application of the withholding and information reporting regulations to their particular circumstances.

Any capital gain realized on the sale, redemption, retirement or other taxable disposition of a note by a Foreign Person will be exempt from U.S. federal income and withholding tax, provided that:

- the gain is not effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business in the United States by the Foreign Person; and
- in the case of a foreign individual, the Foreign Person is not present in the United States for 183 days or more in the taxable year.

If the interest, gain or income on a note held by a Foreign Person is effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business in the United States by the Foreign Person, the noteholder, although exempt from the withholding tax previously discussed if an appropriate statement is furnished, generally will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the interest, gain or income at regular U.S. federal income tax rates. In addition, if the Foreign Person is a foreign corporation, it may be subject to a branch profits tax equal to the currently applicable rate of its “**effectively connected earnings and profits**” within the meaning of the Code for the taxable year, as adjusted for specified items, unless it qualifies for a lower rate under an applicable tax treaty.

### **Foreign Account Compliance Act**

Pursuant to the Sections 1471 through 1474 of the Code and the Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder (“**FATCA**”), a U.S. withholding tax at the rate of 30% may be imposed on payments of interest, or, on or after January 1, 2017, on gross proceeds from the sale or other taxable disposition of the notes made to non-U.S. financial institutions and certain other non-U.S. non-financial entities (including, in some instances, where such a non-U.S. institution or other entity is acting as an intermediary) that fail to comply with certain information collection and reporting obligations. If an amount in respect of U.S. withholding tax were to be deducted or withheld from interest or principal payments on the notes as a result of a noteholder’s failure to comply with these rules or the presence in the payment chain of an intermediary that does not comply with these rules, neither the issuer nor any paying agent nor any other person would be required to pay additional amounts as a result of the deduction or withholding of such tax. As a result, investors may receive less interest or principal than expected. Certain countries have entered into, and other countries are expected to enter into, agreements with the United States to facilitate the type of information reporting required under FATCA. While the existence of such agreements will

not eliminate the risk that notes will be subject to the withholding described above, these agreements are expected to reduce the risk of the withholding for investors in (or indirectly holding notes through financial institutions in) those countries. Investors should consult their own tax advisors regarding FATCA and whether it may be relevant to their purchase, ownership and disposition of the notes.

### STATE AND LOCAL TAX CONSEQUENCES

The above discussion does not address the tax treatment of any Tax Trust, Tax Partnership, Tax Non-Entity, notes or noteholders under any state or local tax laws. The activities to be undertaken by the Servicer in servicing and collecting the receivables will take place throughout the United States and, therefore, many different tax regimes potentially apply to different portions of these transactions. Prospective investors are urged to consult with their tax advisors regarding the state and local tax treatment of any Tax Trust, Tax Partnership or Tax Non-Entity as well as any state and local tax considerations for them of purchasing, holding and disposing of notes.

### CERTAIN ERISA CONSIDERATIONS

Section 406 of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended (“**ERISA**”), and Section 4975 of the Code prohibit a (a) pension, profit-sharing or other employee benefit plan subject to Title I of ERISA, (b) individual retirement accounts, Keogh plans, other plans covered by Section 4975 of the Code and (c) entities deemed to hold “plan assets” of any of the foregoing (each of (a), (b) and (c), a “**benefit plan**”) from engaging in certain transactions with persons that are “**parties in interest**” under Section 3(14) of ERISA or “**disqualified persons**” under Section 4975 of the Code with respect to such benefit plan. A violation of these “**prohibited transaction**” rules may result in an excise tax or other penalties and liabilities under ERISA and the Code for such persons or the fiduciaries of the benefit plan. In addition, Title I of ERISA also requires fiduciaries of a benefit plan subject to ERISA to make investments that are prudent, diversified and in accordance with the governing plan documents. Unless the context clearly indicates otherwise, any reference in this section to the acquisition, holding or disposition of the notes shall also mean the acquisition, holding or disposition of a beneficial interest in the notes.

Certain transactions involving the issuing entity might be deemed to constitute prohibited transactions under ERISA and/or the Code with respect to a benefit plan that purchased notes if assets of the issuing entity were deemed to be assets of the benefit plan. Under a regulation issued by the United States Department of Labor, as modified by Section 3(42) of ERISA, (the “**regulation**”), the assets of the issuing entity would be treated as plan assets of a benefit plan for the purposes of ERISA and the Code only if the benefit plan acquired an “equity interest” in the issuing entity and none of the exceptions contained in the regulation were applicable. An equity interest is defined under the regulation as an interest other than an instrument which is treated as indebtedness under applicable local law and which has no substantial equity features as of any date of determination. For additional information regarding the equity or debt treatment of notes and whether the notes are eligible for purchase by benefit plans, see “*Certain ERISA Considerations*” in the applicable offering memorandum supplement.

However, without regard to whether the notes are treated as an equity interest for purposes of the regulation, the acquisition, holding and disposition of notes by or on behalf of a benefit plan could be considered to give rise to a prohibited transaction if SCUSA, the Servicer, the depositor, the issuing entity, an underwriter, the administrator, the trustee, the indenture trustee, the swap counterparty, the insurer or any of their respective affiliates is or becomes a party in interest or a disqualified person with respect to such benefit plan. Certain exemptions from the prohibited transaction rules could apply to the acquisition, holding and disposition of the notes by a benefit plan depending on the type and circumstances of the plan fiduciary making the decision to acquire the notes. These exemptions include: Prohibited Transaction Class Exemption (“**PTCE**”) 96-23 (as amended), regarding transactions effected by “in-house asset managers;” PTCE 95-60 (as amended), regarding investments by insurance company general accounts; PTCE 91-38 (as amended), regarding investments by bank collective investment funds; PTCE 90-1, regarding investments by insurance company pooled separate accounts; and PTCE 84-14 (as amended), regarding transactions effected by “qualified professional asset managers.” In addition to the class exemptions listed above, Section 408(b)(17) of ERISA and Section 4975(d)(20) of the Code provide a statutory exemption for prohibited transactions between a benefit plan and a person or entity that is a party in interest or disqualified person to such benefit plan solely by reason of providing services to the benefit plan (other than a party in interest or disqualified person that is a fiduciary, or its affiliate, that has or exercises discretionary

authority or control or renders investment advice with respect to the assets of the benefit plan involved in the transaction), provided that there is adequate consideration for the transaction. Even if the conditions specified in one or more of these exemptions are met, the scope of the relief provided by these exemptions might or might not cover all acts which might be construed as prohibited transactions. There can be no assurance that any of these, or any other exemption, will be available with respect to any particular transaction involving the notes and prospective purchasers that are benefit plans should consult with their advisors regarding the applicability of any such exemption.

“Governmental plans” (as defined in Section 3(32) of ERISA), certain “church plans” (as defined in Section 3(33) of ERISA), non-U.S. plans (as described in Section 4(b)(4) of ERISA) and certain other plans are not subject to Title I of ERISA and are also not subject to the prohibited transaction provisions under Section 4975 of the Code. However, federal, state, local, non-U.S. or other laws, rules or regulations that are similar to such provisions of ERISA and the Code (each a, “**similar law**”) governing the investment and management of the assets of such plans may contain fiduciary and prohibited transaction requirements and may include other limitations on permissible investments. Accordingly, fiduciaries of such plans, in consultation with their advisors, should consider the requirements of such similar laws with respect to investments in the notes, as well as general fiduciary considerations.

We suggest that a fiduciary considering the purchase of securities on behalf of a benefit plan consult with its ERISA advisors and refer to the applicable offering memorandum supplement regarding whether the assets of the issuing entity would be considered plan assets, the possibility of exemptive relief from the prohibited transaction rules and other issues and their potential consequences.

#### **PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION**

Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in one or more note purchase agreements with respect to the notes of a series, the depositor will agree to sell or cause the related issuing entity to sell to the initial purchaser(s) named in the applicable offering memorandum supplement, and each of the initial purchasers will severally agree to purchase, the principal amount of each class of notes of the related series set forth in the related note purchase agreement and in the applicable offering memorandum supplement. One or more classes of a series may not be subject to a note purchase agreement. Any of these classes of notes may be retained by the depositor; or will be sold in private placement; who may then resell or transfer the notes pursuant to this offering memorandum.

If market conditions permit, the depositor may decide to increase the amount of notes being offered and the size of the related pool of motor vehicles loans in a particular transaction subsequent to the delivery of the preliminary offering memorandum. If the pool balance of the portfolio of motor vehicle loans, the amount of each class of notes and the credit enhancement related thereto are proportionally increased, and if there are no material changes to the composition of the portfolio of motor vehicle loans on a percentage basis, then it is possible that no additional disclosure would be provided prior to the time the notes are sold.

In the note purchase agreement with respect to any given series of notes, the applicable initial purchaser(s) will agree, subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the note purchase agreement, to purchase the principal amount of each class of the notes of the related series set forth in the related note purchase agreement. The related note purchase agreement for a particular series may provide that the applicable initial purchaser(s) must purchase all of the notes offered by the applicable offering memorandum supplement if any of those notes are purchased. In the event of a default by any initial purchaser, each note purchase agreement will provide that, in certain circumstances, purchase commitments of the nondefaulting initial purchasers may be increased or the note purchase agreement may be terminated.

Each applicable offering memorandum supplement will either:

- set forth the price at which each class of notes being offered thereby initially will be offered and any concessions that may be offered to dealers participating in the offering of the notes; or

- specify that the related notes are to be resold by the initial purchaser(s) in negotiated transactions at varying prices to be determined at the time of sale. After the initial offering of any notes, the offering prices and concessions may be changed.

Each note purchase agreement will provide that the sponsor and the depositor will indemnify the related initial purchasers against specified civil liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act or contribute to payments the several initial purchasers may be required to make in respect thereof. Except to the extent set forth in the applicable offering memorandum supplement, each issuing entity may invest funds in its Issuing Entity Accounts in Eligible Investments acquired from the initial purchasers or from SCUSA, the depositor or any of their affiliates.

Initial purchasers may engage in over-allotment transactions, stabilizing transactions, syndicate covering transactions and penalty bids with respect to the notes in accordance with Regulation M under the Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. Over-allotment transactions involve syndicate sales in excess of the offering size, which creates a syndicate short position. The initial purchasers do not have an “**overallotment**” option to purchase additional notes in the offering, so syndicate sales in excess of the offering size will result in a naked short position. The initial purchasers must close out any naked short position through syndicate covering transactions in which the initial purchasers purchase securities in the open market to cover the syndicate short position. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the initial purchasers are concerned that there may be downward pressure on the price of the securities in the open market after pricing that would adversely affect investors who purchase in the offering. Stabilizing transactions permit bids to purchase the security so long as the stabilizing bids do not exceed a specified maximum. Penalty bids permit the initial purchasers to reclaim a selling concession from a syndicate member when the notes originally sold by the syndicate member are purchased in a syndicate covering transaction. These over-allotment transactions, stabilizing transactions, syndicate covering transactions and penalty bids may cause the prices of the notes to be higher than they would otherwise be in the absence of these transactions. Neither the depositor nor any of the initial purchasers will represent that they will engage in any of these transactions or that these transactions, once commenced, will not be discontinued without notice.

Pursuant to each note purchase agreement with respect to a given series of notes, the closing of the sale of any class of notes subject to the note purchase agreement will be conditioned on the closing of the sale of all other classes of notes of that series also subject to the note purchase agreement.

### **FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS**

This offering memorandum, including information included or incorporated by reference in this offering memorandum, may contain certain forward-looking statements. In addition, certain statements in press releases and in oral and written statements made by or with SCUSA’s, the issuing entity’s or the depositor’s approval may constitute forward-looking statements. Statements that are not historical facts, including statements about beliefs and expectations, are forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements include information relating to, among other things, continued and increased business competition, an increase in delinquencies (including increases due to worsening of economic conditions), changes in demographics, changes in local, regional or national business, economic, political and social conditions, regulatory and accounting initiatives, changes in customer preferences, and costs of integrating new businesses and technologies, many of which are beyond the control of SCUSA, the issuing entity or the depositor. Forward-looking statements also include statements using words such as “expect,” “anticipate,” “hope,” “intend,” “plan,” “believe,” “estimate” or similar expressions. SCUSA, the issuing entity and the depositor have based these forward-looking statements on their current plans, estimates and projections, and you should not unduly rely on them.

Forward-looking statements are not guarantees of future performance. They involve risks, uncertainties and assumptions, including the risks discussed below. Future performance and actual results may differ materially from those expressed in these forward-looking statements. Many of the factors that will determine these results and values are beyond the ability of SCUSA, the issuing entity or the depositor to control or predict. The forward-looking statements made in this offering memorandum speak only as of the date stated on the cover of this offering memorandum. SCUSA, the issuing entity and the depositor undertake no obligation to publicly update or revise any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise.

## **REPORTS TO NOTEHOLDERS**

Unless and until notes in definitive registered form are issued, monthly and annual reports containing information concerning the issuing entity and prepared by the Servicer will be sent on behalf of the issuing entity to Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC and the registered holder of the related global notes, pursuant to the sale and servicing agreement or other applicable transaction documents. These reports will not constitute financial statements prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. The Servicer does not intend to send any financial reports of SCUSA to noteholders.

## **LEGAL MATTERS**

Relevant legal matters relating to the issuance of the securities of any series will be passed upon for the depositor by Katten Muchin Rosenman LLP.

## GLOSSARY

“**Closing Date**” means, with respect to any series of securities, the date of initial issuance of that series of securities.

“**Collection Period**” has the meaning set forth in the applicable offering memorandum supplement.

“**controlling class**” means, with respect to any issuing entity, the class or classes of notes designated as the initial “controlling class” in the applicable offering memorandum supplement so long as they are outstanding, and thereafter each other class or classes of notes in the order of priority designated in the applicable offering memorandum supplement.

“**Defaulted Receivable**” has the meaning set forth in the applicable offering memorandum supplement.

“**Eligible Investments**” has the meaning set forth in the applicable offering memorandum supplement.

“**financial institution**” means any securities clearing organization, bank or other financial institution that holds customers’ securities in the ordinary course of its trade or business.

“**Foreign Person**” means any person other than (i) a citizen or resident of the United States, (ii) a corporation or partnership organized in or under the laws of the United States or any state or the District of Columbia, (iii) an estate the income of which is includable in gross income for U.S. federal income tax purposes, regardless of its source, or (iv) a trust, if a United States court is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of such trust and one (1) or more U.S. Persons has the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust or if it has made a valid election under U.S. Treasury regulations to be treated as a domestic trust.

“**Issuing Entity Accounts**” means the collection account and any other accounts to be established with respect to an issuing entity, including any note distribution account, certificate distribution account, pre-funding account, reserve account, spread account or yield supplement account, which accounts will be described in the applicable offering memorandum supplement.

“**Original Pool Balance**” means, with respect to any issuing entity, the aggregate principal balance of the related receivables as of the applicable cut-off date.

“**Originator**” means SCUSA, any of its affiliates or any other entity that originates motor vehicle retail installment sales contracts and/or installment loans transferred to the depositor, as specified in the applicable offering memorandum supplement.

“**Payment Date**” means, with respect to any series of notes, the day on which a principal or interest payment is to be made on those notes (or if that day is not a business day, on the next succeeding business day), as defined in the applicable offering memorandum supplement).

“**Pool Balance**” means, with respect to any issuing entity as of any date of determination, the aggregate principal balance of the related receivables.

“**Pool Factor**” means, with respect to any issuing entity, a six-digit decimal which the Servicer will compute each month indicating the Pool Balance at the end of the month as a fraction of the Original Pool Balance plus the aggregate principal balance of any subsequent receivables added to the issuing entity as of the applicable subsequent cut-off date.

“**prepayment assumption**” means the method used to assume the anticipated rate of prepayments in pricing a debt instrument.

“**Rating Agency Condition**” has the meaning set forth in the applicable offering memorandum supplement.

**“Record Date”** means, with respect to any Payment Date or redemption date, (i) for any definitive securities, the close of business on the last business day of the calendar month immediately preceding the calendar month in which such Payment Date or redemption date occurs, (ii) for any book-entry notes, the close of business on the business day immediately preceding such Payment Date or redemption date, or (iii) any other day specified in the applicable offering memorandum supplement.

**“regulation”** means the United States Department of Labor regulation located at 29 C.F.R. Section 2510.3-101, as modified by Section 3(42) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended.

**“SCUSA”** means Santander Consumer USA Inc., an Illinois corporation.

**“Scheduled Interest Method”** means the method of calculating interest due on a motor vehicle receivable without regard to the period of time which has elapsed since the preceding payment was made, using a method which may consist of (i) the method known as the Rule of 78s or sum-of-the-digits method, (ii) the method known as the actuarial method and applying a pre-determined interest payment schedule or (iii) the method known as the actuarial method determining interest when payments are received (in variation of the Simple Interest Method).

**“Scheduled Interest Receivables”** are receivables that provide for amortization of the amount financed over a series of fixed, level-payment monthly installments and for which interest is calculated using the Scheduled Interest Method. Each monthly installment, including the monthly installment representing the final payment on the receivable, consists of an amount of interest equal to 1/12 of the contract rate of the amount financed multiplied by the unpaid principal balance of the amount financed, and an amount of principal equal to the remainder of the monthly payment.

**“SEC”** means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

**“Servicer”** means, with respect to any issuing entity, SCUSA or any other entity servicing the receivables owned by that issuing entity, as set forth in the applicable offering memorandum supplement.

**“Short-Term Note”** means any note that has a fixed maturity date of not more than one year from the issue date of that note.

**“Simple Interest Method”** means the method of calculating interest due on a motor vehicle receivable on a daily basis based on the actual outstanding principal balance of the receivable on that date.

**“Special Tax Counsel”** means Katten Muchin Rosenman LLP, as special tax counsel to the depositor.

**“Tax Non-Entity”** means a trust or limited liability company in which all of the certificates or membership interests in that trust or limited liability company are owned by the depositor, and the depositor and the Servicer agree to treat the trust or limited liability company as a division of the depositor and hence disregarded as a separate entity for purposes of federal, state and local income and franchise taxes.

**“Tax Partnership”** means a trust or limited liability company in which the depositor, the Servicer and the applicable holders agree to treat certificates or membership interests as equity interests in a partnership for purposes of federal, state and local income and franchise taxes.

**“Tax Trust”** means a trust in which the depositor, the Servicer and the applicable certificateholders agree to treat the certificates of the trust as equity interests in a grantor trust for purposes of federal, state and local income and franchise taxes.

**“U.S. noteholder”** means a beneficial owner of a note for U.S. federal income tax purposes that is (i) a citizen or resident of the United States, (ii) a corporation organized in or under the laws of the United States or any state or the District of Columbia, (iii) an estate the income of which is includable in gross income for U.S. federal income tax purposes, regardless of its source, or (iv) a trust, if a United States court is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of such trust and one (1) or more U.S. Persons has the authority to control all

substantial decisions of the trust or if it has made a valid election under U.S. Treasury regulations to be treated as a domestic trust.

## INDEX

<p>10 percent shareholder.....50</p> <p>administration agreement.....26</p> <p>amortization period.....23</p> <p>Bankruptcy Code.....42</p> <p>bond premium amortization.....49</p> <p>capital assets.....47</p> <p>CFPB.....41</p> <p>chattel paper.....37</p> <p>Clearstream.....24</p> <p>Closing Date.....55</p> <p>Code.....35</p> <p>Collection Period.....55</p> <p>contribution agreement.....26</p> <p>controlled foreign corporation.....50</p> <p>controlling class.....55</p> <p>cut-off date.....2</p> <p>Defaulted Receivable.....55</p> <p>Dodd-Frank Act.....44</p> <p>DTC.....21, 24</p> <p>effectively connected earnings and profits.....50</p> <p>Eligible Investments.....55</p> <p>Euroclear.....24</p> <p>event of default.....35</p> <p>FATCA.....50</p> <p>FDIC.....44</p> <p>financial institution.....55</p> <p>Foreign Person.....55</p> <p>FTC Rule.....41</p> <p>HDC Rule.....41</p> <p>Holder-in-Due-Course.....41</p> <p>Initial Certificateholder.....48</p> <p>investment income.....48</p> <p>IRS.....46</p> <p>Issuing Entity Accounts.....55</p> <p>issuing entity property.....13</p> <p>lemon laws.....41</p> <p>market discount.....49</p> <p>Note Factor.....21</p> <p>noteholder.....48</p> <p>OID.....45</p>	<p>OLA.....44</p> <p>Original Pool Balance.....55</p> <p>Originator.....16, 55</p> <p>Originators.....16</p> <p>overallotment.....53</p> <p>Payment Date.....55</p> <p>Pool Balance.....55</p> <p>Pool Factor.....21, 55</p> <p>portfolio interest.....50</p> <p>prepayment assumption.....55</p> <p>PTCE.....51</p> <p>purchase agreement.....26</p> <p>Rating Agency Condition.....55</p> <p>receivables pool.....15</p> <p>receivables transfer agreement.....26</p> <p>Record Date.....56</p> <p>regulation.....51, 56</p> <p>related person.....50</p> <p>Relief Act.....43</p> <p>revolving period.....23</p> <p>sale agreement.....26</p> <p>sale and servicing agreement.....26</p> <p>sale and servicing agreements.....26</p> <p>Scheduled Interest Method.....56</p> <p>Scheduled Interest Receivables.....56</p> <p>SCUSA.....13, 56</p> <p>SEC.....56</p> <p>Servicer.....16, 56</p> <p>servicing agreement.....26</p> <p>Short-Term Note.....56</p> <p>Simple Interest Method.....56</p> <p>skip.....18</p> <p>Special Tax Counsel.....56</p> <p>Tax Non-Entity.....48, 56</p> <p>Tax Partnership.....47, 56</p> <p>Tax Trust.....47, 56</p> <p>transfer agreement.....26</p> <p>transfer agreements.....26</p> <p>U.S. noteholder.....56</p>
---	---

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

---

No dealer, salesperson or other person has been authorized to give any information or to make any representations not contained in this offering memorandum supplement and the accompanying offering memorandum and, if given or made, such information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the depositor, the servicer or the initial purchasers. This offering memorandum supplement and the accompanying offering memorandum do not constitute an offer to sell, or a solicitation of an offer to buy, the securities offered hereby to anyone in any jurisdiction in which the person making such offer or solicitation is not qualified to do so or to anyone to whom it is unlawful to make any such offer or solicitation. Neither the delivery of this offering memorandum supplement and the offering memorandum nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create an implication that information herein or therein is correct as of any time since the date of this offering memorandum supplement or the accompanying offering memorandum, respectively.

## **Drive Auto Receivables Trust 2015-B**

### **Issuing Entity**

Class A-1 Notes	\$	162,100,000
Class A-2-A Notes	\$	116,665,000
Class A-2-B Notes	\$	116,665,000
Class A-3 Notes	\$	77,900,000
Class B Notes	\$	163,330,000
Class C Notes	\$	230,000,000
Class D Notes	\$	133,340,000

## **Santander Drive Auto Receivables LLC**

### **Depositor**

## **Santander Consumer USA Inc.**

### **Sponsor and Servicer**

---

# **OFFERING MEMORANDUM SUPPLEMENT**

---

## **INITIAL PURCHASERS**

**Wells Fargo Securities  
J.P. Morgan**

**Solely with respect to the Class A Notes**

**BMO Capital Markets  
Citigroup  
Santander  
SOCIETE GENERALE**

---